EL7

User Manual

Disclaimer for EL7

Thank you for choosing the NIO EL7 model. EL7 is a smart electric vehicle. During your green journey with the EL7, you will enjoy a seamless and thoughtful user experience.

Before you start driving the EL7, please read the User Manual to familiarize yourself with its functions and all necessary usage information.

- Without legal and valid authorization, no one may make copies of or modify the contents of this manual in whole or in part.
- Without legal and valid authorization, no one may refit, adjust, or disassemble vehicle parts, so as to prevent the occurrence of feature failures or personal injury.
- The labels, signs and pictures used in, as well as the contents of this Manual are for illustration only.

The actual equipment, configuration, features, etc. of your vehicle may be different from the description and illustration in this Manual. They may be upgraded with the change of the vehicle software version. Please refer to the actual equipment, configuration, features, etc. of your vehicle. For the avoidance of doubt, NIO has the right to decide whether and when to upgrade your vehicle's equipment, configuration, features and related software for safety, compliance with laws and regulations and other considerations.

Information Prompts

In order to fully understand the contents of this manual, you must know and follow the "warnings", "cautions", and "instructions" in the manual.

- Warning: This content is closely related to personal safety. Please always comply with it! Failure to comply may result in injuries or a serious accident!
- Caution: This is to advise you on how to avoid possible vehicle damage or property loss.
- Hints: It provides you with suggestions on how to make better use of your vehicle.

Please strictly abide by the warning information referred to in this Manual as it will help you use the vehicle more safely. Also, pay attention to any other warning information released to you by NIO. Please make sure that you read the latest

version of this Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the features of EL7 before using it.

If the vehicle is not operated correctly, it may cause injury to you or others or lead to vehicle damage or property loss. NIO assumes no liability in such cases.

If you have any questions about this Manual or need emergency assistance, please contact NIO Hotline, or E-mail NIO.

	NIO Hotline	E-mail Address
Sweden	8000-999-6699	https://www.nio.com/
Netherlands	8000-999-6699	https://www.nio.com/
Germany	8000-999-6699	https://www.nio.com/
Norway	47-800-24-789	https://www.nio.com/
Israel	972-8-913-9935	https://www.nio.com/

Contents

1 Keys and Locks

1 Smart Key
4 Replacing the Smart Key Battery
6 Pairing a Smart Key with Your Vehicle
7 NFC card key
9 Phone Key
12 Find My Car
14 Unlocking and Locking with NIO App
15 Keyless Unlocking and Locking
17 Unlocking and Locking on the Center Console
18 Emergency Unlocking and Locking
21 Walk-Up Unlock
22 Auto Unlock in PARK (P)
23 Walk-Away Lock
24 Drive-Away Auto-Lock
25 Anti-Theft Alarm System

2 Doors and Windows

26 Doors
29 Liftgate
34 Windows
38 Glass roof and Sunshade

3 Charging

40 Charging Instructions
42 Charging Operations
47 Battery Level and Charging Display
50 Battery Preconditioning
52 Smart Charging

4 Lights

54 High and Low Beams
56 Turn Signals
57 Fog Lights
58 Position Lights
59 Parking Lights
60 Outer Door Handle Courtesy Lights
61 Illuminated Door Sill Inlays
62 Puddle Lights
63 Reading Lights
65 Hazard warning lights
66 Ambient Lighting
67 Vanity Mirror Lighting
68 Trunk Lighting
69 Lighting Interaction Scenario

5 Account

71 Linking Key to Account
72 Switching Accounts
73 Authorized Unlocking
75 Guest Mode
76 Service Authorization

6 Seats

77 Driver Seat Adjustment
82 Front Passenger Seat Adjustment
89 Rear Seat Adjustment
93 Seat Headrest Adjustment
96 Stowing Front Passenger Seat
97 Seat Massage
98 Seat Heating
99 Seat Ventilation
100 Seat Relax Mode
101 Easy Entry & Exit

7 Storage

104 Front Storage
107 Rear Storage
110 Safety Armrest Box
112 Rear Trunk
114 Easy Loading
115 Hitched Trailer
124 Roof Rack

8 Steering Wheel

125 Steering Wheel Position Adjustment
127 Control via Right Steering Wheel Buttons
129 Control via Left Steering Wheel Buttons
130 Steering Wheel Heating
131 Double-button Restart of Steering Wheel

9 In-Car Power Supply

133 USB Port
134 12V Power Supply
136 Wireless Charging

10 Wipers and Interior & Exterior Mirrors

138 Front/Rear Windshield Wiper
143 Side Mirrors Position Adjustment
146 Side Mirrors Folding
147 Side Mirrors Heating
148 Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors Auto-Dimming

11 Climate Control

149 Climate Control
155 Air Purification
157 Intelligent Fragrance System

12 Smart Entertainment

159 NOMI Smart Assistant
162 Quick Access
163 Navigation
164 Media
165 Photos
166 Phone
167 Connecting to Mobile Devices
169 Tide Mode

13 Instrument and Central Control System

172 Instrument Cluster Indicators
176 Center Display
179 Event Data Recorder (EDR)
181 System Update
182 Reset All Settings

14 Driving Experience

183 Basic Operations
186 Feature Settings
189 Drive Mode
191 Scenario Assist
196 One-Pedal Mode
197 Pet Mode
199 Power-Keep Mode
201 Camp Mode
203 Digital Video Recorder (DVR)
206 Pedestrian Warning Alert

15 Vehicle and Personal Safety

207 Seat Belts
211 Airbags
217 Child Locks
218 Child Safety Seat
225 Multi Collision Braking (MCB)
226 Speed Limit Mode
227 Child Presence Detection

16 Safety Assist Features

228 Forward Collision Warning (FCW)
232 Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)
235 Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
239 Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB)
245 Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
252 Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
259 Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)
266 Blind Spot Detection (BSD)
269 Blind Spot Camera View
271 Door Open Warning (DOW)
273 Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)
277 Emergency Active Stop (EAS)
279 Previous Driving Settings

17 Driver Assist Features

280 Quickstart Guide for Assisted Driving
281 Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)
284 Go Notifier
285 The Speed Limit Information Function (SLIF)
289 Overspeed Alert
291 Speed Limit Notification
292 Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
301 Pilot Assist
310 Active Lane Change (ALC)
318 Intelligent Speed Assist
320 Predictive Speed Control
322 Surround View
327 Side Distance Indication System (SDIS)
330 Advanced Parking Assist (APA)
338 Power Swap with Assisted Parking (PSAP)
343 One-Touch Report

18 Maintenance and Care

345 Vehicle Health Status
346 Maintenance Instructions
347 Routine Maintenance
350 Front Wiper Blade Replacement
351 Rear Wiper Blade Replacement

352 Windshield Washer Fluid Refill
354 Coolant Refill
356 Brake Fluid Refill
358 Tire Inspection and Maintenance
360 Brake Pad and Brake Disc Inspection and Maintenance
362 Air Filter Inspection and Maintenance
363 12V Battery Care
364 High-voltage Battery Maintenance and Recycling
367 Fuse·Box·under·the·Hood
370 Instrument Cluster Fuse Box
377 Rear Trunk Fuse Box
381 Pre-fuse Box
382 Rear post-fuse box
384 Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance
389 Interior Cleaning and Maintenance
391 Protective Films
393 Application of Antibacterial Product

19 General Information
395 Vehicle Information
396 Instrumentation and Controls
398 Warning Sign Information
400 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
402 Microwave Window
403 Drive Motor Identification Mark
404 Recommended Fluids and Capacities
405 Vehicle eCall Information

20 Specifications and Parameters
408 Vehicle Parameters
409 Mass Parameters
411 Wheel and Tire Specifications
414 Motor Parameters
415 Brake and Suspension Specifications
416 High-voltage Battery Parameters

21 Wheels and Tires
418 Tire Inflation
420 Tire Pressure Monitoring System
421 Tire Chains
422 AutoSock
423 Winter Tires
424 Tire Repair
427 Tire Replacement

22 Emergency Assistance
430 Set Up Warning Signs
432 Calling for Road Assistance
437 Jump Start
439 Emergency Unlocking from the Outside
441 Open the Door from the Inside in an Emergency
442 Emergency Opening of Liftgate
443 Emergency Evacuation
444 First Aid Kit

23 Rescue Service
445 Protective Equipment for Rescue Operations
446 Cut off the High-voltage Circuit
448 Towing a Vehicle that Had an Accident
451 Rescuing the Vehicle in Water
452 Vehicle Fire Rescue
453 Rescuing the Vehicle with High-voltage Battery Leakage
454 Vehicle Cutting Area

Smart Key

Before entering the vehicle, you can use the Smart Key to unlock the vehicle. Depending on the state of the Smart Key and the surrounding environment of the vehicle, the furthest effective range of the Smart Key is 30-70 meters outside the vehicle.

The Smart Key has the following buttons:

1. Unlock button

   - **Press:** Short press this button to unlock the vehicle. After unlocking, both turn signals will flash three times, and the outer door handles will extend automatically.
   - **Press and Hold:** Long press this button to open all the windows at the same time; release the unlock button during the movement of the windows and the windows will stay at the current position.

   When all four doors are unlocked with Smart Key, the liftgate can be opened from the outside.
   You can configure the smart key unlocking method via the Center Display. Access the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Vehicle Unlock Mode** .

   - Select **All Doors:** you only need to press the unlock button on the key once to unlock all the doors at the same time;
   - Select **Driver Door:** you can press the unlock button on the key once to open only the driver door and press it again to open the other three doors.

2. Lock button

- **Press:** With the vehicle in PARK (P) gear and all doors (including the hood and liftgate) fully closed, short press this button to lock the entire vehicle. Once the whole vehicle is locked, the turn signals on both sides will flash once and the horn will sound once to confirm successful locking. At the same time, the outer door handles will automatically retract. If the Auto Fold on Lock function for the side mirrors is enabled, the side mirrors will also fold automatically.
- **Press and Hold:** Long press this button to close all the windows at the same time; release the lock button during the window movement and the windows will stay in the current position.
- **Find My Car:** Press this button twice within 3 seconds to activate the car search function. To stop the car search alert, press the lock button again.

After locking, the liftgate can only be opened from the outside using the liftgate button on the Smart Key.
You can enable or disable the horn prompt sound through the Center Display. Access the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Sound > Alerts & Notifications > Lock Confirmation Sound**.
If the door is not closed when locking the vehicle, it cannot be locked successfully by pressing the Lock button. You need to close all the doors before locking the vehicle.

3. Liftgate Button

- When the liftgate is closed, long press this button to open it.
- When the liftgate is open, long press this button to close it.

Warning

When leaving the vehicle with people or pets inside, be sure to take the Smart Key with you. Leaving the Smart Key inside the vehicle may result in accidental injury.

Caution

- The smart key is an electronic component. Please avoid hitting, disassembling, or placing it in a place with high temperatures, humidity, and strong vibrations.
- If there are still passengers inside your vehicle when you lock it, you can perform the lock operation and the passengers inside the vehicle can still open the door from inside, but the Anti-Theft Alarm System will be triggered.

- If a smart key or Bluetooth key is taken more than 3 meters away from your vehicle, your vehicle will prompt you that a key has left your vehicle.
- If neither any door nor the liftgate is opened within 30 seconds after your vehicle is unlocked, and a Smart Key or a Bluetooth Key is taken more than 3 meters away from your vehicle, all doors and the liftgate will be automatically relocked.
- If a key is lost or damaged, please contact the NIO Service Center immediately, apply for a new key.

Caution

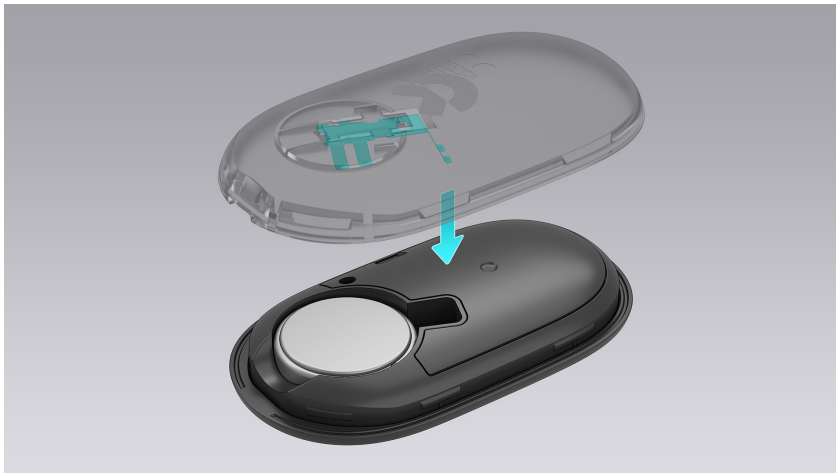
When the Smart Key battery is low, you can use the physical key to lock the driver door, which will lock all other doors at the same time.

Replacing the Smart Key Battery

The smart key uses a CR2477 button cell. To replace it, firmly pinch the side of the key, and use your fingernail or a thin plastic piece to slide along the edge of the key from the bottom until you can open the bottom cover for battery replacement.

Please dispose of used batteries according to the instructions and local regulations. For more details, please refer to the NIO website.

Install the button cell with the positive side facing down. After installing the battery, make sure to align the conductive spring and close the back cover properly to ensure the normal operation of the battery.



Caution

When the Smart Key battery is low, it will affect the remote unlocking feature of the vehicle. In this case, you can try to move closer to the vehicle to unlock it. If it fails to unlock, please use other methods (such as the NIO App or a physical key).

Caution

Radio waves can interfere with the Smart Key. Other electronic devices (such as phones, computers and tablets) should be kept at least 30 centimeters away from the Smart Key.

Pairing a Smart Key with Your Vehicle

When activating the vehicle, the smart key is automatically paired with the vehicle. You can add a smart key in the NIO App and pair it with your vehicle.

Turn on the Bluetooth feature on your phone, select **Pair Smart Key** on the "My Car" interface of the NIO App, and long press the Unlock button on the smart key for 3 seconds to enter the key pairing mode. Once the app detects your smart key, choose to pair it. You can then view the status of the key on the NIO App interface and also unpair the key if necessary on this page.

Caution

- A Smart Key can only be linked to one vehicle. If a key is tied to another vehicle under your name, pressing and holding the Smart Key button will not initiate a search for the key on the NIO App interface.
- There is a limit on the number of Smart Keys that can be linked to a vehicle. To link a new Smart Key, the existing key must be deleted on the NIO App's key management interface before the new linking can be completed.

NFC card key

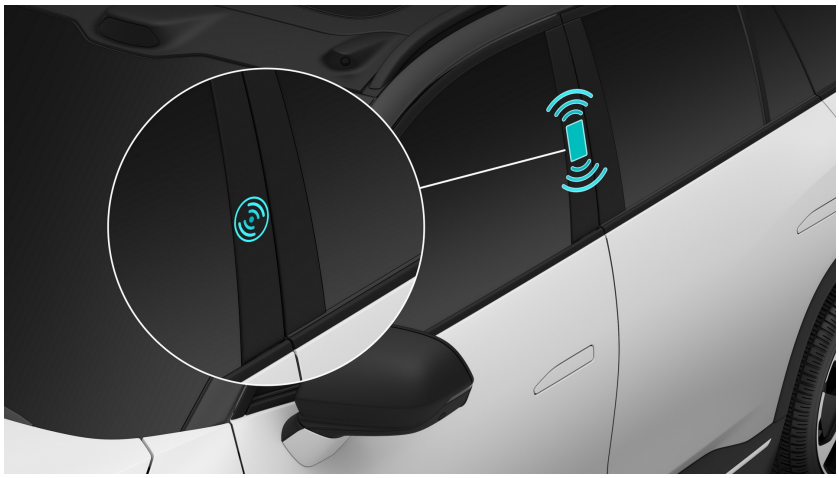
Caution

- Please keep your NFC card in a safe place to avoid its loss.
- Avoid hitting or bending, or placing it in a place with high temperatures, humidity, and strong vibrations.

You or an authorized user can unlock, lock, and start the vehicle using the NFC card key.

Unlock and Lock

Hold the NFC card key approximately 10 mm above the driver's side B-pillar NFC sensing area, and pause briefly. The vehicle will automatically unlock or lock. After unlocking, the outer handle automatically pops out; after locking, it automatically retracts with a locking sound.



Starting the Vehicle

After unlocking the vehicle using the NFC feature, you can shift gears and start the vehicle within 3 minutes. If you wait for more than 3 minutes, you will need to place the NFC card key on the Wireless charging pad on the driver's side to start the vehicle.

Caution

- It is recommended to keep the smart key with you, as you can still use other methods to lock the vehicle (e.g. smart key or physical key) after unlocking it with the NFC feature.

- It is recommended to carry the smart key with you, as the NFC feature is not available during the process of vehicle upgrade.

Phone Key

You can activate the Bluetooth Key and NFC Key for your phone on the NIO App.

Bluetooth Key

Once the Bluetooth Key is activated on your phone, you no longer need to carry the Smart Key. You can unlock, lock, and start the vehicle using just your phone.

You can create a Bluetooth Key in the 'Key Management' section of the NIO App.

1. In the NIO App, go to **My Car > Settings > Key** interface, and tap **Get**;
2. Once you access the key, turn on the Bluetooth feature of your phone, approach the unlocked vehicle, tap **Activate**, and pair your phone's Bluetooth with the vehicle's Bluetooth to activate the Bluetooth Key service.
3. After activation, tap **Done** to start using the Bluetooth Key feature on your phone. When approaching the vehicle with a previously paired Bluetooth Key, the app will automatically connect to the vehicle.

You can check whether the Bluetooth Key is connected to the vehicle on the NIO App My Car page, or manage the Bluetooth Key on the key management interface.

When the vehicle is in the parked state, with Bluetooth enabled and within the vehicle's Bluetooth connection range (typically 30 to 70 meters, depending on the Bluetooth connection status), the Bluetooth Key supports the following features:

- **NIO App operation:** Unlock and lock the vehicle in the "My Car" Interface.
- **Near Field Operation:** For example, keyless unlock and lock, Walk-Up Unlock, Walk-Away Lock, etc.

After unlocking the vehicle with the Bluetooth Key, getting in the driver's seat, closing the door, and pressing the brake pedal, you can start the vehicle.

Caution

- If the mobile Bluetooth key fails to unlock or lock due to a Bluetooth connection issue, please reconnect the Bluetooth before unlocking or locking again.
- When using the mobile Bluetooth key feature to start the vehicle, if the Bluetooth connection between your phone and your vehicle fails, please reconnect the Bluetooth and try again.

- The activation status of the Bluetooth key will be saved to your phone. If you switch to a new phone, you will need to create a new Bluetooth key, and the Bluetooth key on the old phone will be automatically disabled. To login to your account again, you need to re-activate your Bluetooth key.
- Both the owner and Authorized Users can create a Bluetooth key, but the number of paired Bluetooth keys for a vehicle is limited.
- If there are still passengers inside your vehicle when you lock it, you can perform the lock operation and the passengers inside the vehicle can still open the door from inside, but the Anti-Theft Alarm System will be triggered.
- If a smart key or Bluetooth key is taken more than 3 meters away from your vehicle, your vehicle will prompt you that a key has left your vehicle.

Phone NFC Key

You or an authorized user can unlock, lock, and start the vehicle using an NFC-enabled phone.

You can enable the NFC key on your phone in the "Key Management" interface of the NIO App.

1. Go to **My Car > Settings > Key** in the NIO App to activate the "NFC Phone Key";
2. Turn on the NFC feature of the mobile phone, and set NIO as the default payment App.

Once the mobile NFC key is activated, you or an authorized user can use it to unlock, lock, and start the vehicle.

- Unlock and Lock
  Hold your phone's NFC key approximately 10 mm above the NFC sensor area on the driver's side B-pillar, and the vehicle will automatically unlock or lock. After unlocking, the outer handle automatically pops out; after locking, it automatically retracts with a locking sound.
- Starting the Vehicle
  After unlocking the vehicle with your phone's NFC key, you can start the vehicle within 3 minutes. If the wait time exceeds 3 minutes, you need to place the phone's NFC key on the driver's side Wireless charging pad to start the vehicle.

Caution

- When using the mobile NFC key, ensure that your phone is powered on and unlocked.
- If you are not able to obtain a valid NFC key, please log in to the NIO App again to download it.
- If no valid NFC key is detected, please confirm that the vehicle is linked to the current account, enable the NFC key feature again and unlock your phone.
- Unfortunately, due to Apple's restrictions on third-party access to NFC permissions, the iOS system is currently not supported.

Caution

- It is recommended to keep the smart key with you, as you can still use other methods to lock the vehicle (e.g. smart key or physical key) after unlocking it with the NFC feature.
- It is recommended to carry the smart key with you, as the NFC feature is not available during the process of vehicle upgrade.

Find My Car

Finding your vehicle when it is far away

You or an authorized user can use the NIO App to query the parking place of the vehicle.

To enable or disable this feature, Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Car Location Photo**.

When the feature is enabled and the vehicle is connected to the internet, it will automatically capture and process images of the parking environment and the vehicle's underside after you park and leave. These images will then be uploaded to the NIO App.

You can view the current parking location of your vehicle at the top of the "My Car" interface in the NIO App. By tapping on this location information, you can access details about the parking area.

Note

Pictures captured by the Car Location Photo feature will undergo anonymization and encryption to ensure the protection of user privacy.

Finding your vehicle when it is nearby

You can locate your vehicle using the smart key or your phone. When the "Find My Car" feature is enabled, the horn will sound, and the turn signals will flash to indicate the precise location of your vehicle.

- **Find your vehicle with the smart key:**
  When the vehicle is not in driving state and the smart key is within 70 meters of the vehicle (which varies depending on the status of the smart key and the

surrounding environment of the vehicle), press the lock button on the smart key twice within 3 seconds, and the "Find My Car" feature will be enabled. Pressing the button again will disable Find My Car prompts, otherwise it will be automatically turned off in 10 seconds.

- Find your vehicle with the phone:
  When the phone's Bluetooth key function is enabled or the vehicle is connected to the internet, you can also locate your vehicle by pressing the "Find My Car" button on the "My Car" interface of the NIO App. Pressing the button again will disable Find My Car prompts, otherwise it will be automatically turned off in 10 seconds.

Unlocking and Locking with NIO App

When you are far away from the vehicle, you can go to My Car interface on the NIO App, and tap **Door Locks** to remotely unlock or lock the doors.

To unlock or lock the vehicle on the NIO App, make sure that the following requirements are met:

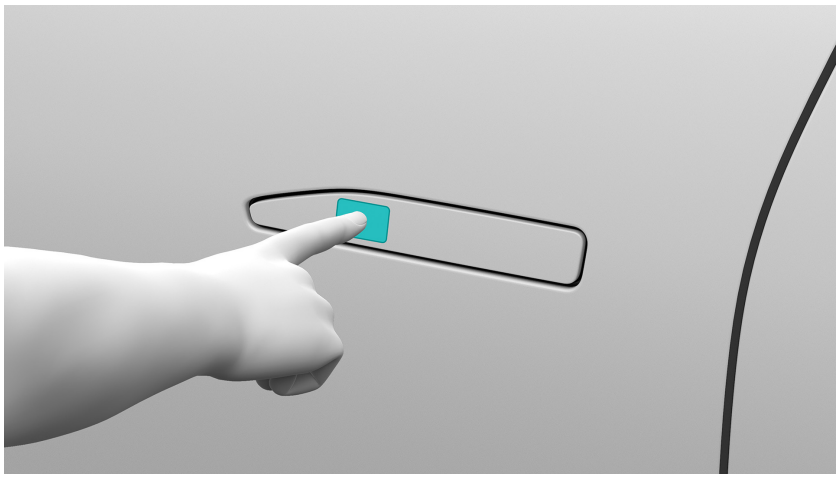
1. The user must be the vehicle's owner or authorized by the owner.
2. The vehicle is in PARK (P) with all doors closed.
3. The mobile phone and vehicle are connected to the network.
4. The phone's Unlocking/Locking via Bluetooth feature is disabled (otherwise this feature will be preferred).

Note

If users are unable to unlock their vehicles via the NIO App, they can contact the NIO Service Center for assistance.

Keyless Unlocking and Locking

When you carry a valid smart key with you, or have the Bluetooth key turned on from your mobile phone, you can unlock or lock the vehicle by touching the sensing area of any outer handle.



If you leave the key inside the vehicle or any door (including the hood and liftgate) is open, the keyless locking function will not work when you touch the sensing area of the outer handle. You must remove the key from the vehicle or close all doors before locking.

Caution

To unlock/lock the vehicle without using a key, ensure that the vehicle is in PARK (P) and all doors, hood and liftgate are closed.

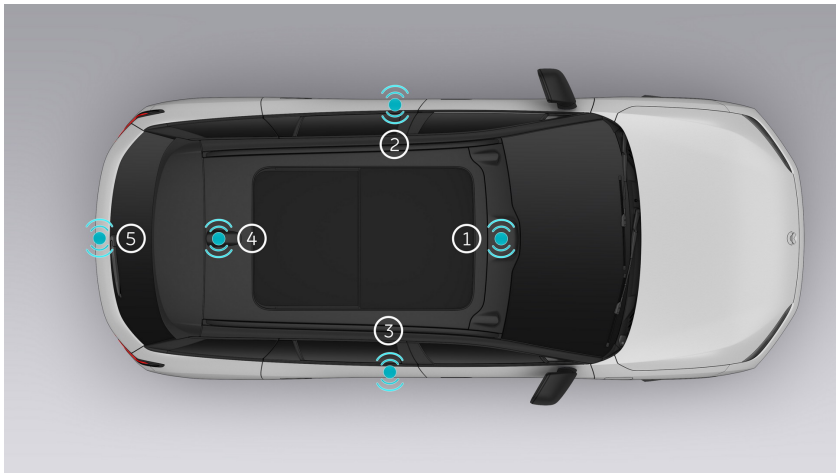
Caution

When locking the vehicle without the key, do not use excessive force to press the outer door handles.

Warning

People with implanted pacemakers must remain at least 22 centimeters away from the Bluetooth antenna inside the vehicle to avoid any interference between the keyless unlocking system and their pacemaker's functionality.

Location of the interior Bluetooth antenna:



1. Under the rearview mirror cover;
2. At the bottom of the left rear door;
3. At the bottom of right rear door;
4. Rear roof;
5. Above rear bumper bracket.

Unlocking and Locking on the Center Console

You can unlock or lock the vehicle with the lock button on the center console.

When the vehicle is fully unlocked and all doors are closed, press the lock button on the center console to lock the vehicle. The Center Display will indicate that the vehicle is locked, and the button indicator light illuminates (green).

When the vehicle is fully locked (not from the outside) or only the driver door is unlocked, pressing the lock button on the center console will unlock the vehicle if the speed is below 8 km/h. The Center Display will display a message indicating the vehicle is unlocked, and the button's indicator light will be turned off.

Caution

When unlocking a vehicle in motion, please drive carefully and be aware of obstacles on the sides of the vehicle.

Emergency Unlocking and Locking

Unlocking/Locking the Vehicle from the Outside in an Emergency

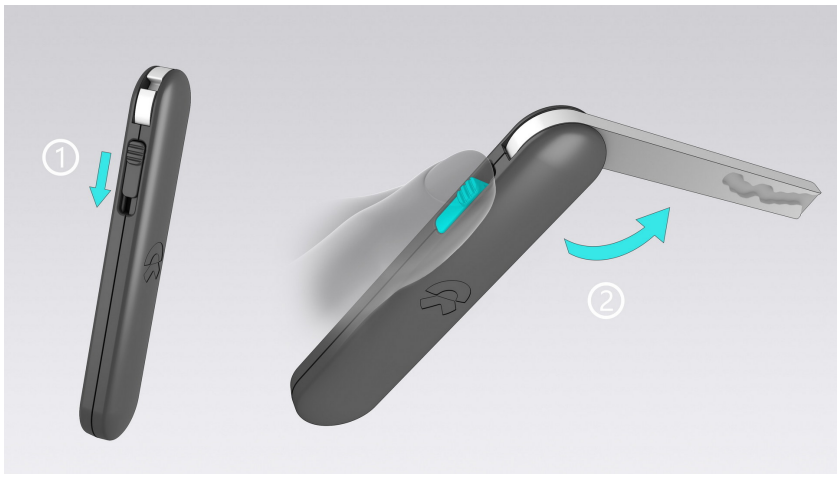
When the vehicle cannot be unlocked or locked using the conventional methods from the outside, you can use the physical key to unlock or lock the driver door.

Caution

Store the physical key in a safe place outside the vehicle, so that you can use it to lock or unlock the vehicle in an emergency.

The usage instructions for the physical key are as follows:

1. Toggle the slider on the physical key, and pull out the metal key part of the physical key.



2. Press and hold the front area of the outer door handle of the driver door to extend the outer door handle.

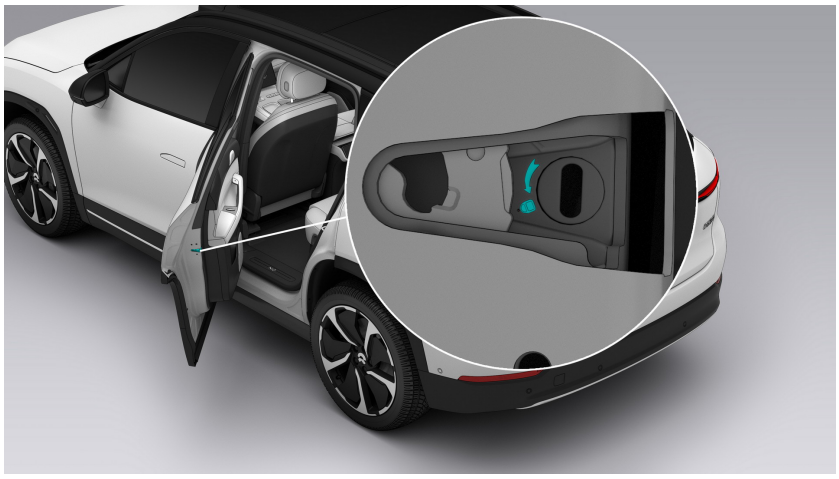
3. Hold the extended outer door handle with one hand while inserting the physical key into the keyhole in the outer door handle with the other hand, and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the driver door.

4. When locking, pull the front part of the outer door handle, turn the physical key counterclockwise first for unlocking, and then turn the key clockwise to lock the driver door.

Caution

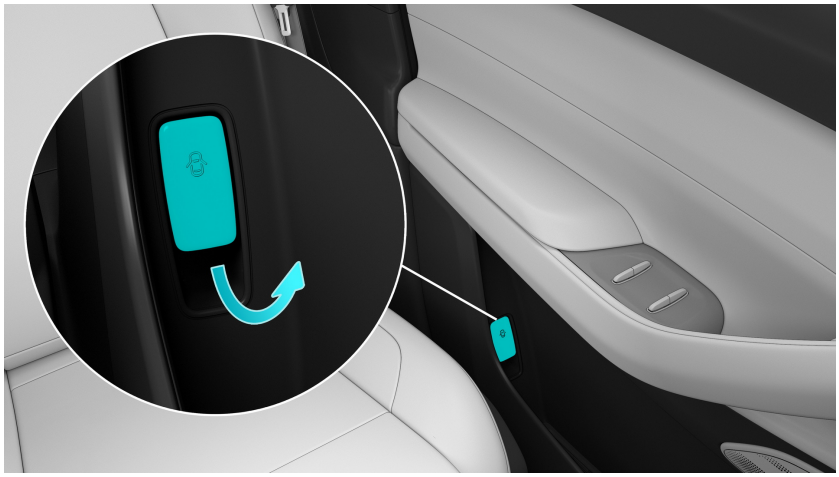
After unlocking the driver door using the physical key, if you need to lock the doors using the Smart Key, you must first toggle the driver door once to reset the door lock cylinder. This will prevent the driver side door from remaining in an unlocked state.

When the battery of the vehicle is depleted, the physical key can only lock the driver door. If you want to lock the other doors, toggle down the door lock hole, and simply close the door to lock it. However, in such a situation, the door cannot be opened from the outside.



Emergency Unlocking from the Inside

When the cabin is locked and you need to open a door in an emergency (such as when the inner handle electronic switch fails, or the vehicle is soaked in water), pull the mechanical switch of the inner handle once to open the door.



Caution

- When the 12V battery of the vehicle is low on power, the physical key can only be used to unlock the driver door. At such moments it cannot be used to unlock all doors. The other doors can only be unlocked and opened by pulling the mechanical switch for the inner door handle.
- Neither rear door can be opened from inside when the Child-Protection Lock feature is enabled. They can only be opened from outside once the whole vehicle is unlocked.
- In the event of an accident that is of sufficient gravity to trigger airbag deployment, the child-protection lock on the rear door will unlock automatically.

Walk-Up Unlock

Walk-Up Unlock works when you carry a valid smart key or your phone's Bluetooth Key.

To enable or disable this feature, Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Walk-Up Unlock**.

When this feature is enabled, the vehicle will be automatically unlocked when you are within 1.5 meters from its B-pillar without taking the key.

Auto Unlock in PARK (P)

When you stop the vehicle and shift into PARK (P), the vehicle is unlocked automatically instead of manually unlocking it via the lock button on the center console.

To enable or disable this feature, Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Auto Unlock in PARK (P)**.

Walk-Away Lock

Walk-away lock works when you carry a valid smart key or a phone with the Bluetooth Key.

To enable or disable this feature, Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Walk-Away Lock**.

Without taking out the key, the vehicle will be automatically locked when you are 3-7 meters away from it.

After the vehicle locks successfully, you will hear a lock confirmation sound, and the turn signals will flash. If the Auto Fold on Lock feature is enabled, the side mirrors will also fold automatically.

Please only use Walk-Away Lock in familiar and safe parking areas. After enabling this feature, use the NIO App to confirm the vehicle's status once you are away from the vehicle.

Warning

- After Walk-Away Lock is enabled, make sure that no children or pets are left in the vehicle before you leave so as to prevent accidents.
- When leaving the vehicle, you can confirm that the vehicle has been automatically locked and your property is protected through the lock confirmation sound or by visually checking the vehicle's status (by the headlights, side mirrors or NIO App).
- When there is another valid Smart Key inside the vehicle or other locking conditions are not met (such as open doors, hood, liftgate, etc.), Walk-Away Lock will be disabled.
- Do not place the Smart Key together with communication devices such as phones and Bluetooth headphones to avoid accidental locking of the vehicle due to signal interference.
- DC chargers, high-voltage substations and other equipment with strong magnetic fields produce strong interference that affects the Smart Key signal. In some cases, this may cause unexpected locking or locking failure.

Drive-Away Auto-Lock

When the vehicle is unlocked and all doors, the hood, and the liftgate are securely closed, the vehicle will automatically lock as it reaches a speed of 8 km/h or higher.

Note

When you start driving after the vehicle has been stationary, the automatic locking feature will only be triggered once.

Anti-Theft Alarm System

Once the vehicle is locked from the outside (including the hood and liftgate) with the smart key, NIO App, NFC key or physical key, the anti-theft alarm system will be automatically activated.

If someone tries to open the door in the absence of a valid smart key (or without valid authorization), the anti-theft alarm of the vehicle will be activated, and the turn signals and horn will both emit an alarm. You can unlock the alarm outside the vehicle with the smart key, NIO App, or NFC key.

Doors

When the vehicle is unlocked from the outside, the door handle will automatically pop out. It will retract when the vehicle is locked or when the speed exceeds 8 km/h.

Doors Soft-Close

Soft-Close is enabled by default. When closing the door, just give it a push and the door will be magnetically closed from a half-closed position.

Warning

When a door is automatically sucked into the closed position or an exterior door handle retracts automatically, please prevent passengers, especially children, from placing their hands inside to avoid personal injuries.

Recessed Door Handle Extension

To enable or disable this feature, go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Recessed Door Handle Extension.**

When this feature is enabled, you can touch the inner side of the door handle for Recessed Door Handle Extension, then the door pops slightly, allowing you to open the door.

Note

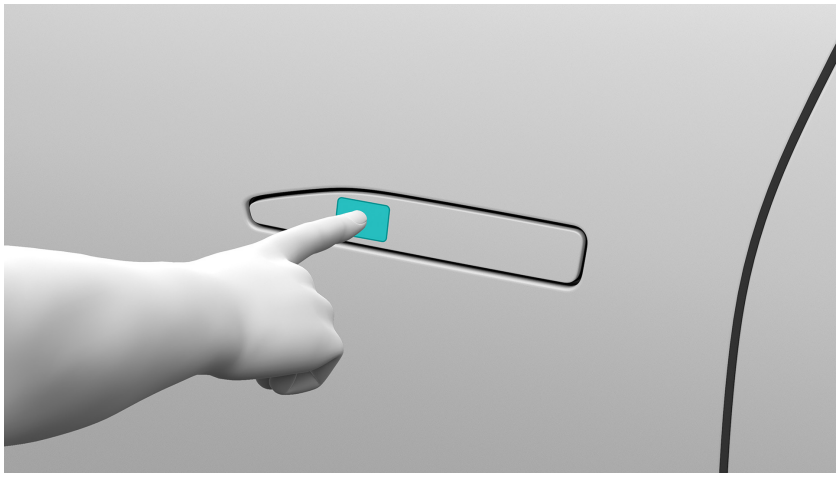
If Recessed Door Handle Extension fails, you can pull the door handle slightly to open the door.

Recessed Door Handle Retraction

To enable or disable this feature, go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Door Handle Auto-Retraction.**

After enabling the feature, the door handles will automatically retract in 20 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked to prevent the handles from scratching pedestrians or the doors being opened by strangers.

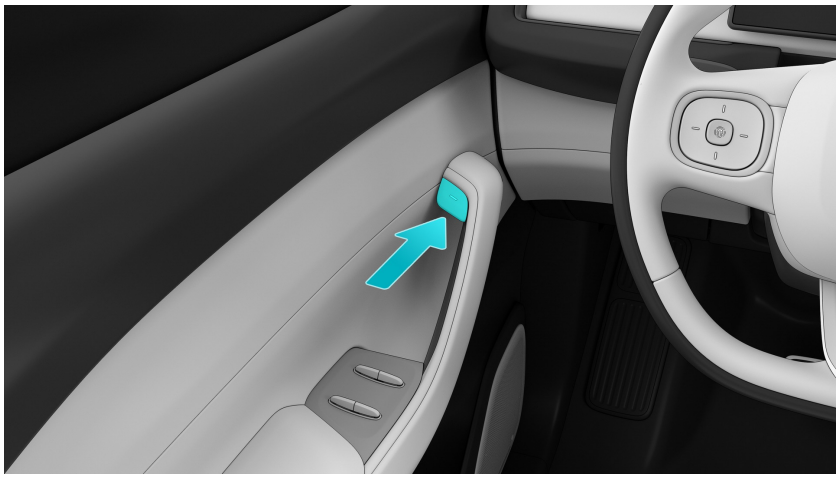
After the door handles retract, they can pop out again by touching the sensing area on the handles.



If the outer door handle cannot be extended, please hold the front part of the corresponding outer door handle to manually extend it.

Electronic Switch for the Inner Door Handles

You can open the door from inside by pressing the electronic switch on the corresponding inner door handle. Press once if the door is unlocked, or press twice if the door is locked, then the corresponding door will pop open.



Caution

While driving, the electronic switch for the inner door handles will be automatically disabled. Pay attention to driving safety.

Liftgate

Warning

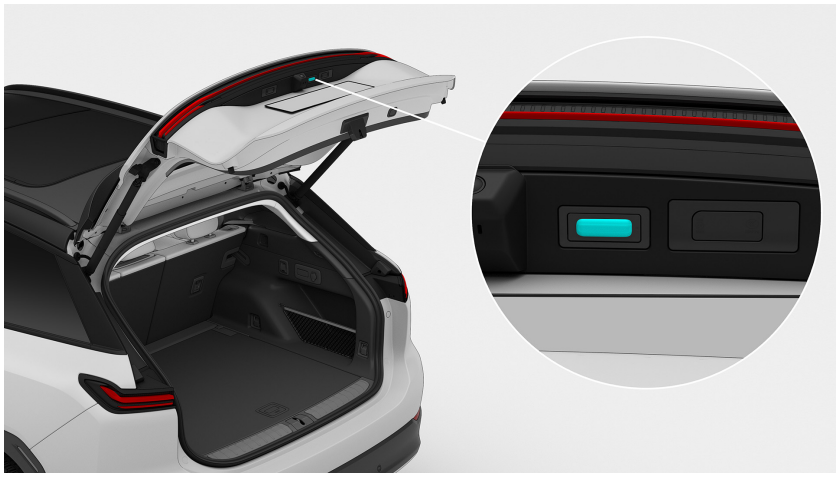
- When driving, make sure the tailgate is closed.
- Before opening or closing the liftgate, make sure there are no obstacles (people or objects) near the opening or closing path of the liftgate to avoid personal injury or property damage.

Caution

Before opening the liftgate, remove any materials stuck to it, such as snow and ice. Otherwise, it may cause the liftgate to open and then suddenly close.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate by Pressing the Button

Tailgate opening button:



When you take the smart key with you, the tailgate will open automatically when pressing the tailgate opening button.

During the opening of the liftgate, short press the liftgate opening button, and the liftgate will stay at the height at that moment; short press again, and the liftgate will close.

Tailgate closing button:

When the tailgate is opened, press the tailgate closing button on the inner panel of the tailgate and the tailgate closes automatically and locks with an audible confirmation.

During the closing of the liftgate, short press the liftgate closing button, and the liftgate will stay at the height at that moment; short press again, and the liftgate will open.

Once the tailgate has reached the desired height and has been paused, the current height is remembered by long pressing the tailgate closing button for 2 seconds. Once the action is done, the tailgate buzzer will sound briefly once to indicate successful setup.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate with the Smart Key

To open or close the liftgate, long press the liftgate opening/closing button on the Smart Key for 2 seconds.

During the opening or closing of the liftgate, you can pause the process by short pressing the liftgate opening/closing button.

Caution

If the Smart Key battery is low, it must be promptly replaced. Otherwise, it will soon stop functioning.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate in the NIO App

When the vehicle is in PARK (P) gear and no one is in the driver seat, you can open the My Car interface in the NIO App, and tap **Trunk** to open or close the liftgate. If the liftgate is blocked during the opening/closing process, the NIO App will notify you the failure of the operation.

Caution

This operation can be performed only when the vehicle is connected to the network.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate with the Center Display

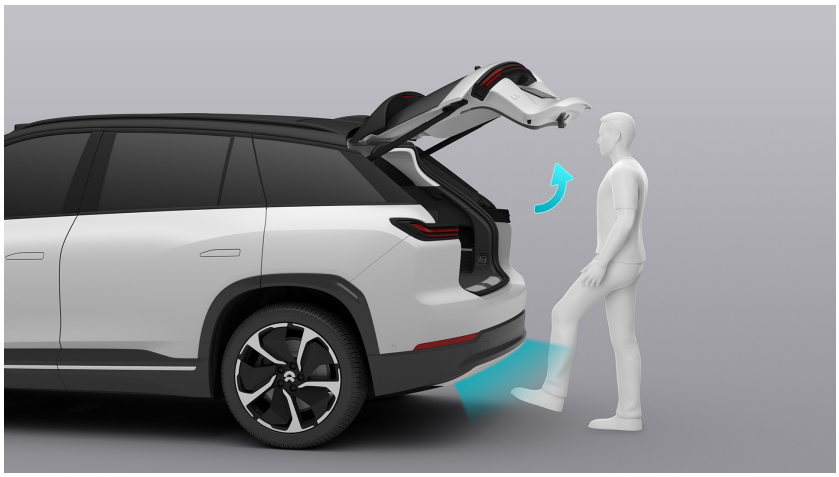
To open or close the liftgate, Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors> Trunk**.

- **Open:** Long press **Trunk** and the liftgate will open automatically.
- **Close:** Long press **Trunk** and the liftgate will close automatically.
- **Hover:** During the opening or closing of the liftgate, you can pause the process by tapping the **Trunk** icon.

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Doors > Height Memory**, to set the maximum opening height of the liftgate through real-time animation display.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate by a Kicking Action

When carrying a smart key or Bluetooth key, and your hands are occupied or it is inconvenient to use the key, you can open the liftgate using the kick sensor under the rear bumper.



Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Liftgate Kick Sensor**, to enable the Liftgate Kick Sensor feature.

After the feature is enabled, you can control the liftgate by kick or sweep sensing:

- Stand in the middle of the rear bumper and sweep your foot sideways under the bumper within 1 second, ensuring it extends at least 10 centimeters under the bumper.
- Stand in the middle of the rear bumper, sweep laterally from one side of the bumper to the other with your forefoot within 1 second, making sure your forefoot are at least 10 centimeters under the bumper.

Caution

To utilize Hands-Free Liftgate, the vehicle should be stationary with trailer mode deactivated and not charging.

Note

- Do not move your forefoot back and forth frequently. The kick sensor area is around the middle of the rear bumper.
- Do not leave your foot under the bumper for a long period. Otherwise, the liftgate will not open.
- Do not touch the liftgate before it stops moving.

This feature may be temporarily disabled in situations that include but are not limited to the following:

- Frequent opening and closing;
- A lingering leg;

- When the kicking is not within the valid sensing range.

If the liftgate does not respond, wait a few seconds and try again, or use other methods to open or close the liftgate.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate Manually

If the liftgate fails to open or close properly, you can manually open or close it slowly and smoothly.

Warning

Avoid opening or closing the liftgate vigorously and quickly, as this may result in components damage.

Anti-collision/Anti-pinch Protection of the Liftgate

Your vehicle is equipped with liftgate anti-collision and anti-pinch protection.

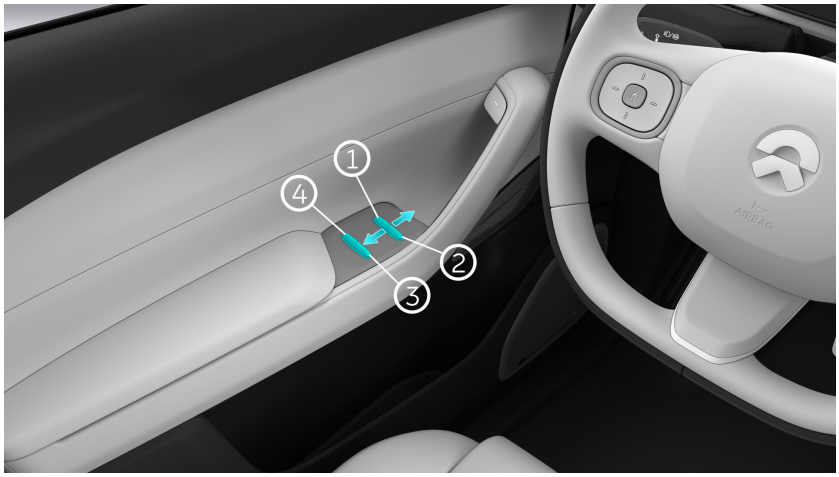
If an obstacle restricts the movement of the liftgate during automatic opening or closing, the opening or closing motion will stop and the liftgate rises again for a certain distance.

Warning

- Please do not test it because it may malfunction and cause injury due to external factors.
- The anti-pinch function of the tailgate only reduces injury in dangerous situations, but it cannot prevent all pinch injuries. When closing the tailgate, accidental pinch injuries can still occur in extreme positions (e.g., near the top of the tailgate) if you are not careful or do not control the process.
- When closing the tailgate, do not place any part of your body or any objects in or near the closing path.
- When closing the tailgate, the anti-pinch function will not work during the final automatic closing phase. Therefore, do not place any body part or object in the way of the tailgate closing. In case of an emergency, press the tailgate open button to stop the tailgate from closing.

Windows

The driver door panel is equipped with buttons to control all four windows, allowing for convenient window operation.



1. Driver window
2. Front passenger window
3. Rear right window
4. Rear left window

There are also corresponding window buttons on the interior armrests of the other three doors, which are placed there to make it convenient for passengers to operate the windows.

- Toggle the window button forward to control the desired opening position of the window; quickly toggle this button forward all the way to the end and release it to fully open the window (one-touch window down).

- Toggle the window button backward to control the desired closing position of the window; quickly toggle this button backward all the way to the end and release it to fully close the window (one-touch window up).

Warning

For your safety, do not stick your head or hands out of a moving vehicle.

You can also control all windows by going to the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tapping **Doors & Windows Locks > Windows**, and selecting **Close/Vent/Open/Favorite** mode.

- **Close:** when this feature is turned on, all windows will be closed.
- **Ajar:** when this feature is turned on, all windows will be opened for about 25 millimeters.
- **Open:** when this feature is turned on, all windows will be opened.
- **Favorite:** long press it to remember the current positions of all windows, and once it is turned on, the windows will move to the memorized positions.

When the vehicle is put in PARK (P) and no one is in the driver seat, you can control the windows using the Smart Key:

- Press and hold the unlock button on the Smart Key to lower all the windows;
- Press and hold the lock button to lift all the windows;
- During the lifting or lowering of the windows, release the unlock or lock button to stop the windows at the current position.

Caution

Before controlling windows, make sure that no passengers (especially children) extend any part of their body out of the windows as this could cause serious injury.

Auto Close on Lock

To facilitate the locking of the vehicle when the vehicle is parked, go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Windows > Auto Close on Lock** to enable or disable the feature.

After the feature is enabled, when you use the external locking method (such as smart key, NFC, NIO App, Keyless Locking and Walk-Away Lock) to lock the vehicle, it can automatically close all the windows of the vehicle. The window closing

operation will halt if the Unlock/Lock button on the Smart Key or the NIO App is pressed.

Caution

- Please ensure that the vehicle is securely locked before activating Auto Close on Lock.
- If passengers are detected in the car, only all doors will be locked when locking the vehicle, and the windows will not close.
- If the lock operation is performed while the windows are in the process of closing, the windows will stop closing. In this case, you can first initiate an unlock operation, and then lock the vehicle again to enable Auto Close on Lock.

Anti-pinch Protections of Windows

The four windows have anti-pinch protection. When there is a foreign object blocking the movement of the window, the closing motion will stop and the window will be lowered down again for a certain distance.

The area subject to anti-pinch protection is shown in the figure below:

Warning

- When closing the windows, do not extend any part of your body or other objects in or out;
- While the windows are equipped with anti-pinch protection, closing the windows without attention or control may still result in accidental injuries;

- Please do not test it because it may malfunction and cause injury due to external factors.

When the following situations occur, the anti-pinch protection of the corresponding window will be temporarily disabled, and the autodown feature will also be disabled (these two features will be automatically restored after 10 seconds):

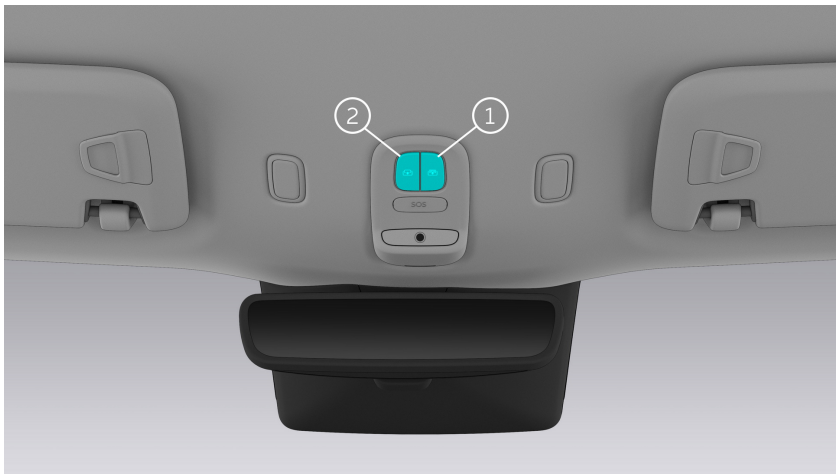
- When the window ices up and the closing motion is interrupted.
- When the anti-pinch protection is triggered three times in 15 seconds, causing the interruption of the closing motion.

If the one-touch window up and anti-pinch protection features fail (such as after a 12V battery restart after power interruption), you can re-initialize it as follows:

1. Toggle the corresponding window button to raise the window to the top;
2. Toggle the button to slightly lower the window;
3. Toggle the window button again to raise the window to the top;
4. Toggle the window button to lower the window to the bottom.

If the problem still cannot be solved, please contact NIO Service Center.

Glass roof and Sunshade



1. Sunshade Button
   Deep press the back of the Sunshade button to open the sunshade with one press; light press the back of the Sunshade button to adjust the opening degree of the Sunshade.
   Deep press the front of the Sunshade button to close the sunshade with one press; light press the front of the Sunshade button to adjust the closing degree of the Sunshade.
2. Glass Roof Button
   Deep press the back of the Glass Roof button to open the glass roof halfway with one press; light press the back of the Glass Roof button to adjust the opening degree of the glass roof.
   Deep press the front of the Glass Roof button to close the glass roof with one press; light press the front of the Glass Roof button to adjust the closing degree of the glass roof.

You can also control the opening and closing of the sunshade and glass roof with NOMI voice or the rear control display.

Warning

For your safety, do not stick your head or hands out of a moving vehicle.

Caution

- When the glass roof is not completely closed, the sunshade cannot be completely closed either;

- If there are any items in the rail, please clean it promptly to avoid affecting the normal operation of the glass roof or sunshade.

glass roof and Sunshade's Anti-pinch Function

Both the glass roof and the sunshade are equipped with anti-pinch features. If an object obstructs the closing path of the glass roof or sunshade, they will stop closing and retract by a certain distance.

Warning

- When closing the glass roof or sunshade, do not extend any part of your body or other objects in or out;
- While the glass roof or sunshade are equipped with anti-pinch protection, closing the glass roof or sunshade without attention or control may still result in accidental injuries;
- Please do not test it because it may malfunction and cause injury due to external factors.

Charging Instructions

To keep your vehicle in a sound working condition, please charge it promptly when the battery is low.

The charge port is located on the right side of the vehicle and supports both direct current (DC) **and alternating current (AC)** charging.

Caution

- The vehicle can only be charged when parked. Charging is not available when the vehicle is in motion (in DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R) gear) or during a software update.
- Ambient temperatures that are too high or low can affect charging times, and the vehicle's long exposure to low temperatures can affect high-voltage battery capacity.

Warning

- To prevent accidents, please refrain from conducting charging operations in areas with flammable gases or liquids. Please charge in a well-ventilated area.
- It is advised to maintain a specific distance from the charging pile while charging due to the risk associated with high voltage. To prevent personal injury, do not touch the metal terminals inside the charger or charging port.
- Minors are not allowed to use charging equipment, and they should be kept away from the charging area during charging operations.
- Do not charge when the charging equipment is damaged, rusty, damp or contains foreign objects.
- It is strictly prohibited to modify or disassemble the charging connector and charging equipment on your own.
- Please use charging equipment that complies with local standards for charging the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in the inability to charge the vehicle and could lead to damage to the vehicle or charging equipment, resulting in personal injury.
- Do not charge in open areas during heavy rain or extreme weather, as it may prevent charging and could lead to damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- Before charging, please inspect the charger and vehicle charging port for any deformation, discoloration or burn marks. If any abnormalities are found, do not proceed with the charging operation to prevent damage to the vehicle

or charging equipment. In severe cases, it could result in personal injury. If needed, please contact the NIO Service Center.

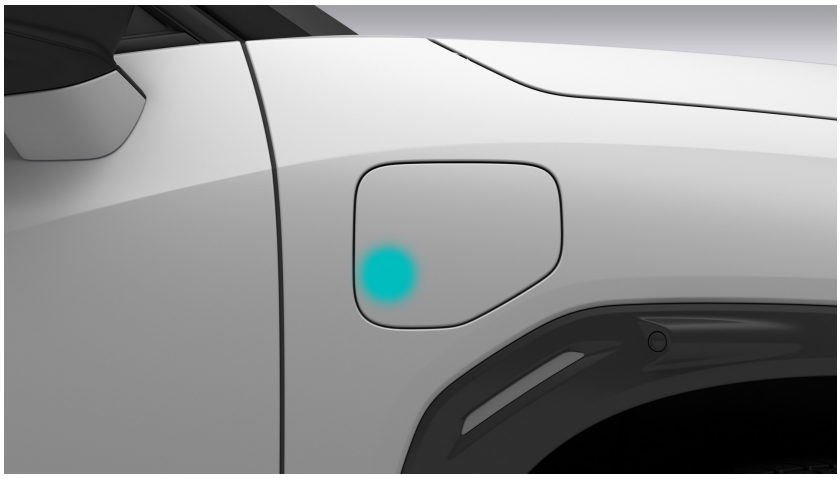
- Before charging, please check the charger and the vehicle charging port for any dirt or foreign objects. Keep the interfaces clean to prevent charging failures or damage to the charging port.
- If there is a malfunction with the charging equipment, please contact the charging equipment manufacturer and refrain from attempting to resolve it yourself.
- After being exposed to rain, please check if water has entered the charging port before charging. Do not charge if there are obvious water stains in the charging port, as it may result in the inability to charge and could cause damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- During charging, do not use high-pressure washing devices to clean the charging port area, as it may interrupt the charging process and potentially cause damage to the vehicle or charging equipment.
- For users with implanted pacemakers, please stay away from vehicles undergoing fast charging operations to avoid electromagnetic interference that may affect the normal functioning of medical devices.
- If you notice any unusual odor or smoke coming from the vehicle during the charging process, please stop charging immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.
- Before stopping the charging process, please do not forcefully disconnect the charger to avoid generating an arc at the charging port, which could harm the vehicle or the charging equipment and, in extreme situations, result in bodily injury.

Charging Operations

You can charge the vehicle using Power Home or Power Charger.

Charging Process

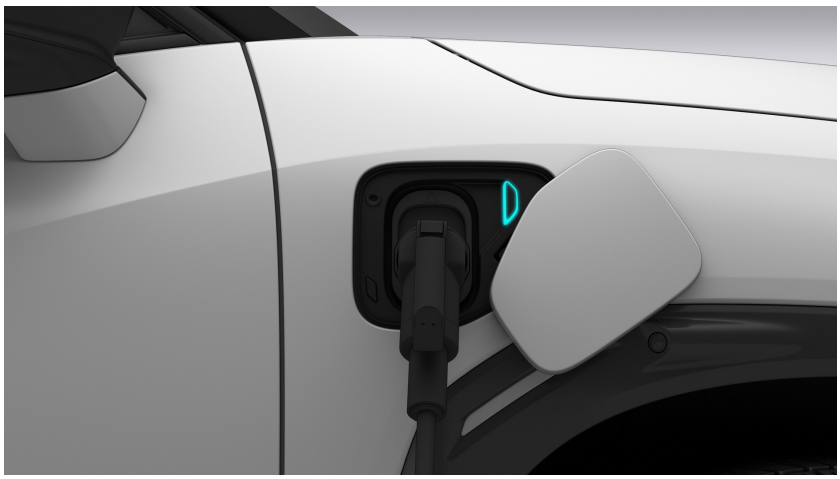
1. Put the vehicle in PARK (P), press the charge port cover to open it, or swipe right on the home interface of the Center Display to enter Quick Access settings and tap **Charge Port**, and the charge port cover will automatically open. The indicator of the charge port will light up white steadily.



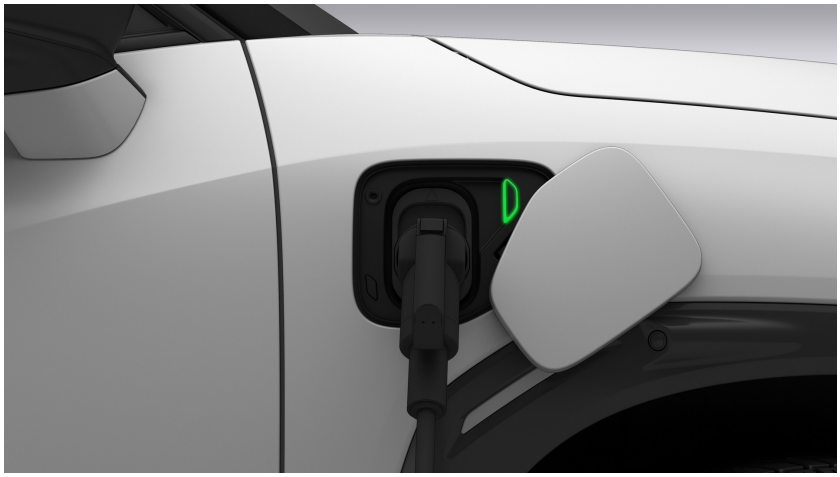
Caution

When the charging port cover is rotating and after rotation is completed, do not forcefully toggle the cover to avoid damaging it.

2. Check whether the charging connector and charging equipment are in good condition, align the charger to the charge port of the vehicle, then the charger and the charge port will start matching: If the charge port indicator light flashes and turns blue, it indicates that the charge port is functioning normally. If the charge port and charger are not correctly matched or the matching times out, the indicator light will flash blue and then turn off. In this case, please reconnect the charger.



3. You can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Battery** or the NIO App to view the current charging status. The charge port indicator is blue, showing the current charging status.
4. When the charging is completed, press the unlock button of the charger before unplugging the charger.
   If you are to manually stop charging midway, tap **Battery** on the Settings interface of the Center Display after the vehicle is fully unlocked to stop charging, and wait for the indicator of the charge port to light up green constantly to unplug the charger.

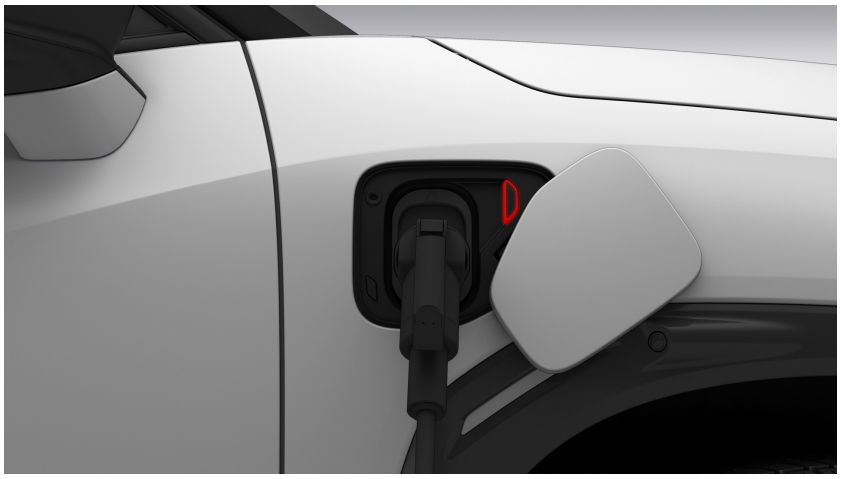


Caution

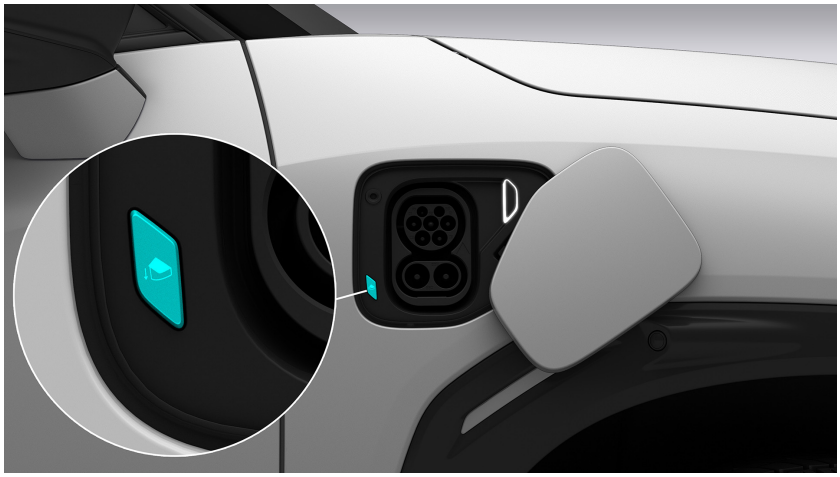
- To manually stop charging during a DC fast charge, you can unlock the vehicle first then press and hold the OFF button at the charge port.
- When inserting and removing the charger, please face the charging socket. If the charger is stuck, try to lift it slightly. Do not forcibly shake the charger while inserting or removing it to prevent damaging the charger or charging socket.

- During the charging process, do not forcefully pull out the charger directly, as this cause may cause sparks and smoke on the charging socket, endangering personal safety.
- After charging is complete, please wait 3 seconds before disconnecting the charger, to avoid pulling it out too quickly which may cause an arc and result in personal injury.
- While charging, it is recommended that the charger be fully plugged in and then released after being handheld for 2 seconds. If the charging indicator flashes red, try charging 1-2 more times with the charger according to the above steps. If charging still fails, try replacing the charger.

5. If the indicator of the charge port flashes red during charging, switch to another charging pile and try again. If the indicator is still flashing red, stop charging immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.



6. After unplugging and putting away the charger, manually press down on the charge port cover, press the charge port close button, or tap **Charge Port** on the Center Display, and the charge port cover will be automatically closed.



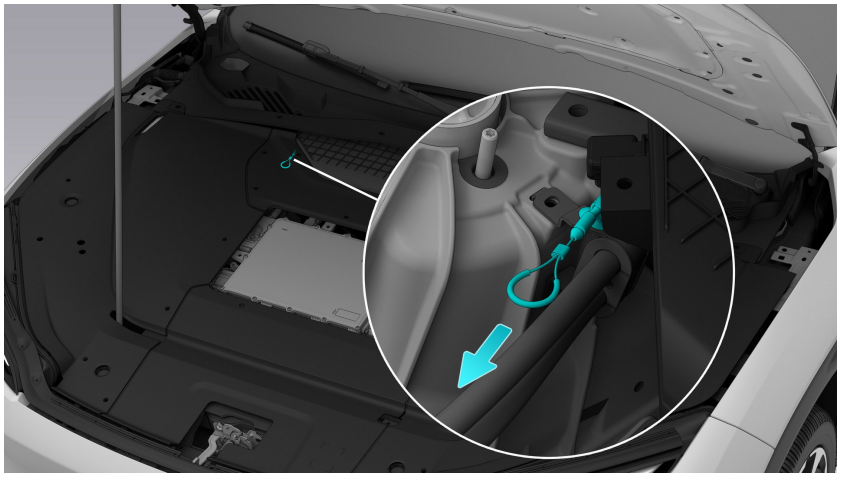
Note

When you charge your vehicle using NIO Power Home, the charging port cover will automatically open if you remove the charger from the port and will automatically close if you remove the charger from your vehicle. **If the charging port cover is stuck on the charger while rotating to close automatically, long press the Close button for 5 seconds, and the charging port cover will open automatically.**

Unable to Unplug the Charger after Charging

If you are unable to unplug the charger after the vehicle is fully unlocked, try the following steps:

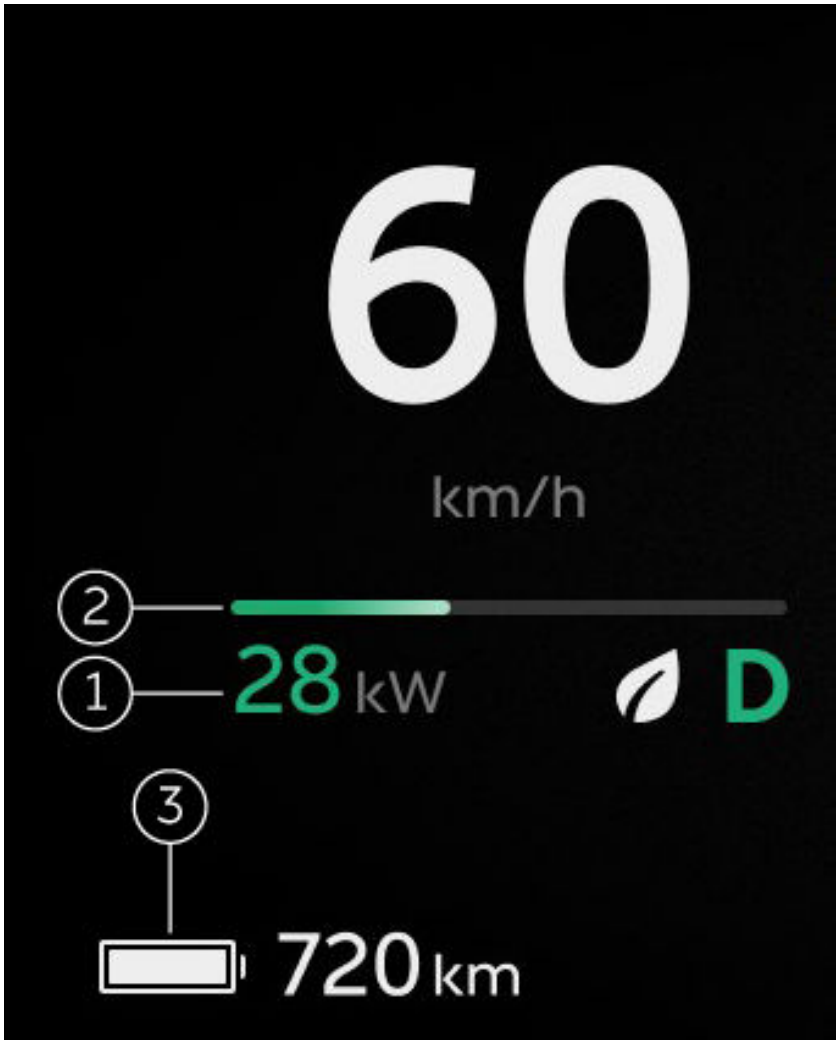
1. Re-plug in the charger to ensure that the unlock button of the charger pops up.
2. Re-lock and unlock the whole vehicle.
3. Press and hold the unlock button of the charger for 1 to 2 seconds, wait until the indicator of the charge port lights up green steadily and then unplug the charger.
4. Open the hood, pull the emergency unlocking cable of the e-lock of the charge port, and then try to unplug the charger.



5. If you still cannot unplug the charger, stop charging immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.

Battery Level and Charging Display

The status of the current high-voltage battery and some warning information related to the battery can be displayed on the digital Instrument Cluster.



1. Current Power Display
   It indicates the current power value of the high-voltage battery when it provides power or recovers energy from regenerative braking.
2. High-Voltage Power Battery Energy Bar
   This energy bar indicates the power provided by the high-voltage battery. A green energy bar indicates the power during regenerative braking.
3. Range
   It indicates the range supported by the high-voltage battery in the current state.
   When the remaining range is less than 60 km (the value is configurable), the icon turns yellow; when it is less than 10 km, the icon turns red.

You can set your desired charging settings on the Center Display before charging or after parking. When the set maximum charging limit is reached, charging will automatically stop, and you will be notified on the digital Instrument Cluster.

The charging upper limit of this feature is set to 90% by default; however, you may access the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Battery** to slide the battery in the vehicle model for adjustment; the adjustment range is 50%-100%.

You can access the Vehicle Information option through the menu button on the right side of the steering wheel, and view the current and voltage values of the current high-voltage battery.

The indicators related to the battery level on the digital instrument cluster are as follows:

Instrument Cluster icons	Name	Description
	Normal indicator of high-voltage battery	This indicator indicates that the current high-voltage battery is operating normally.
	Low battery indicator of high-voltage battery	This indicator indicates that the current high-voltage battery is low on power. Please charge it in time. Please contact the NIO Service Center if necessary.
	High-voltage battery cut-off warning light	At this time, your vehicle is not energized by the high-voltage battery. Please contact the NIO Service Center if necessary.
	Low voltage battery charging fault warning light	If this warning light illuminates, please contact the NIO Service Center immediately.

	High-voltage battery fault warning light	If this warning light illuminates, please stop the vehicle immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.
	High-voltage battery overheated warning light	If this warning light illuminates, please stop the vehicle immediately and contact the NIO Service Center.
	Ice- and snow-covered road indicator	This indicator lights up to indicate that the current ambient temperature is too low, which may affect the performance of the high-voltage battery.
	Charging cable connected indicator	This indicator lights up to indicate that the charging cable is currently connected.

Battery Preconditioning

The charging speed of high-voltage batteries slows down in cold conditions. When the Battery Preconditioning feature is enabled, the high-voltage battery can be warmed up to a certain extent in advance before the vehicle reaches the energy replenishment point (Charger) to improve the charging speed.

On-Route Battery Preheating

On-Route Battery Preheating is enabled by default. You can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Battery > On-Route Battery Preheating**, and manually disable On-Route Battery Preheating by selecting **Turn Off** (enabled by default next time) or **Keep Off**.

After this feature is enabled, when the destination or waypoint in the navigation state is the charging station , the vehicle will automatically start the high-voltage battery preconditioning on the premise that it can ensure arrival at the destination. On-Route Battery Preheating only brings the battery warming step forward and does not consume additional energy.

In the navigation state, the On-Route Battery Preheating feature will be automatically activated under the following conditions. The current preconditioning status will be displayed on the status bar at the top of the Center Display:

- The navigation destination or waypoint is a Charging Station , or a service area with a Charging Station .
- The driver is seated.
- The current remaining range is more than 120 km.
- The vehicle is not in ECO+ mode.

This feature will automatically deactivate the preconditioning process (the switch remains on) in one of the following conditions:

- The vehicle is connected to a charger.
- Navigation to a Charging Station is disabled or stopped.
- If preconditioned with the current remaining range, less than 20 km will remain when the vehicle reaches the destination.
- The vehicle is in ECO+ mode.

Manual Battery Preheating

Manual Battery Preheating is disabled by default. If you are familiar with the charging route and do not need to follow the navigation guide to the charging point, it is recommended to enable Manual Battery Preheating in a low temperature environment. The vehicle will enable the high-voltage battery preconditioning to improve charging efficiency. When starting Manual Battery Preheating, it is necessary to ensure that the ambient temperature is below 20 °C and the vehicle's remaining range is greater than 10 km.

You can Enter the Settings interfaceof the NIO App or from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Battery > Manual Battery Preheating** to enable or disable Manual Battery Preheating. The status bar at the top of the Center Display will show the current preconditioning status.

This feature will automatically deactivate the preconditioning process (the switch is off at this time) in one of the following conditions:

- The vehicle is connected to a charger.
- The On-Route Battery Preheating feature is enabled.
- The battery has been warmed up to the set temperature and maintained that way for 1 hour.
- The vehicle is in ECO+ mode.

Caution

- Activating the battery preconditioning feature will increase power consumption to a certain extent. Please plan your trip in a reasonable manner or use this feature appropriately.
- After the On-Route Battery Preheating feature is activated, the Manual Battery Preheating feature will not be available.
- The Manual Battery Preheating feature cannot determine the impact of preconditioning on the range to the destination on its own. Please pay attention closely to whether the current range supports reaching the destination before activating this feature.

Smart Charging

Smart charging can reduce the cost of home charging for users subject to a dynamic or day/night energy tariff at their home, by automatically charging vehicle at cheaper times.

There are two types of smart charging:

- NIO Smart Charging: works with every energy provider.
- Tibber Smart Charging: works only with Tibber, where users need to subscribe to an energy contract.

As NIO Smart Charging and Tibber Smart Charging may interfere with each other, users should only activate one smart charging solution per location.

NIO Smart Charging

This feature can be activated in vehicle settings and will be remembered for this location.

How it works:

1. User plugs AC charger to vehicle, preferably at home.
2. User activates feature via vehicle settings (**Vehicle settings > Battery**) .
3. User selects charging strategy:
    - *Dynamic price optimization* chooses the cheapest hours to charge the required energy amount until the end time set by the user.
    - *Preferred charging times* delays charging to the user's configured time.
4. user sets time when charging should be done on a daily basis (example 7:30 am).NIO will create charging plan based on the settings and user information. The vehicle will start and stop automatically according to the plan.
    - *Dynamic price optimization* will start and stop charging to catch the cheapest hours until the end time that was set by the user.
    - *Preferred charging times* delays charging to the user's configured time.

    If the charging light turns orange, it means that the smart charging setup is successful and the car is ready for charging.If the light turns white, it means the charging is completed.
5. The vehicle will finish charging the next day at the time set by the user.

6. All the smart charging settings will be saved specifically for each smart charging location.If the users re-enters the locations, all the settings will be automatically recovered.
7. Smart charging function supports the creation of up to 10 locations. Unwanted locations can be removed on the navigation page - Favorites Management page. This function only activates for AC charging.

Tibber Smart Charging

User needs to subscribe to the Tibber electricity contract and have a smart meter at home.Activation is possible with every AC charging station/ home charging cable.

How it works:

1. User subscribes to Tibber.
2. User is onboarded by Tibber, and opens Tibber App.
3. User activates Power-Up NIO in Tibber App.
4. User logs in once with NIO credentials.
5. User sets the departure times for each weekday in Tibber App.
6. Vehicle charging at the Tibber Home location will be controlled by Tibber from now on.
7. User can always control the charging in the Tibber App.To stop Tibber from controlling your vehicle altogether - go to the Power-ups section in the Tibber app and disconnect the Nio Power-up. Or contact the Tibber support.

If you have a specific problem (the app or charging fails, etc.) or a general question (how to sign up, when will your account be active, etc.), please direct it to Tibber.com which will redirect you to the local website.

High and Low Beams

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Lights > Exterior Lighting > Headlights**, and select AUTO to enable Auto High Beam; tap **Lights > Exterior Lighting > Auto High Beam to enable** or disable this feature.

If the Auto High Beam feature is turned off, toggling the light stalk will only switch the headlights between the high and low beams.

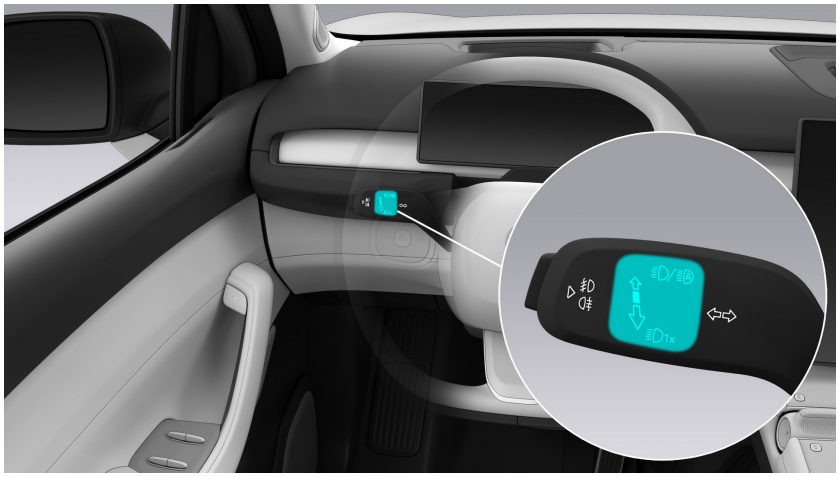
When the Auto High Beam feature is enabled and each time the vehicle is started, if the low beams are automatically engaged, Auto High Beam will be activated by default and the Auto High Beam indicator on the Instrument Cluster will light up.

- The vehicle will automatically turn the high beams on/off according to the surrounding environment and vehicle speed, and the high beam indicator on the Instrument Cluster will also turn on or off accordingly.
- Toggle the light control lever forward once to manually turn on the high beams.
- Pull the light stalk backward, the Auto High Beam function will be deactivated and the vehicle will switch to the low beams.
- After turning off the Auto High Beam feature, gently toggle the light stalk forward once to activate it again.

Caution

The headlights and taillights of your vehicle may produce fog, frost, etc., in low temperature or high humidity environments, which are normal physical phenomena. After your vehicle is parked at room temperature for a period of time, the fog or frost will disappear.

High Beam Flash Control



To flash the high beams once, pull the light control lever backward then release it.

Manual control of low beam headlights

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Lights > Exterior Lighting > Headlights**, and select manually turn the low beams on or off.

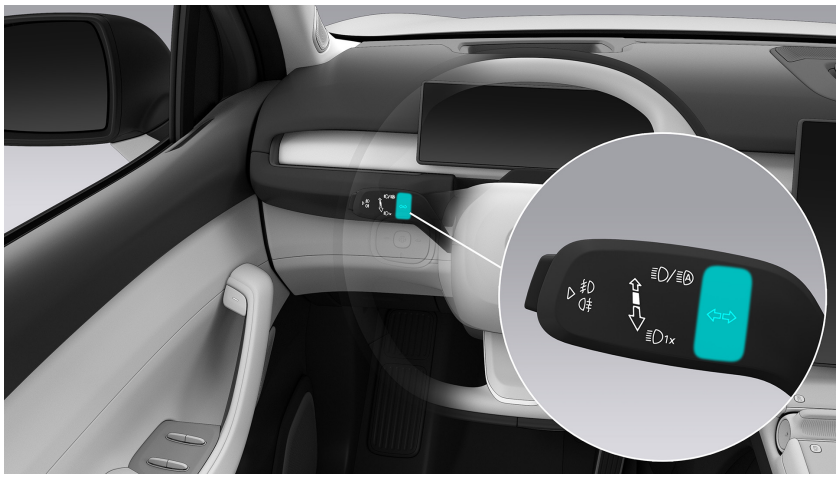
Travel Mode

By default, your vehicle is set to be suitable for use in countries with left-hand driving rules (driving on the right-hand side of the road). When you are traveling to a country with right-hand driving rules (driving on the left-hand side of the road), due to the change in driving direction, please adjust the headlights to Travel Mode to ensure your safety when driving.

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Lights > Exterior Lights > Headlight Travel Mode** to select the actual driving direction.

Once the driving direction is adjusted, the headlights also automatically switch to the light type for the corresponding driving rules.

Turn Signals



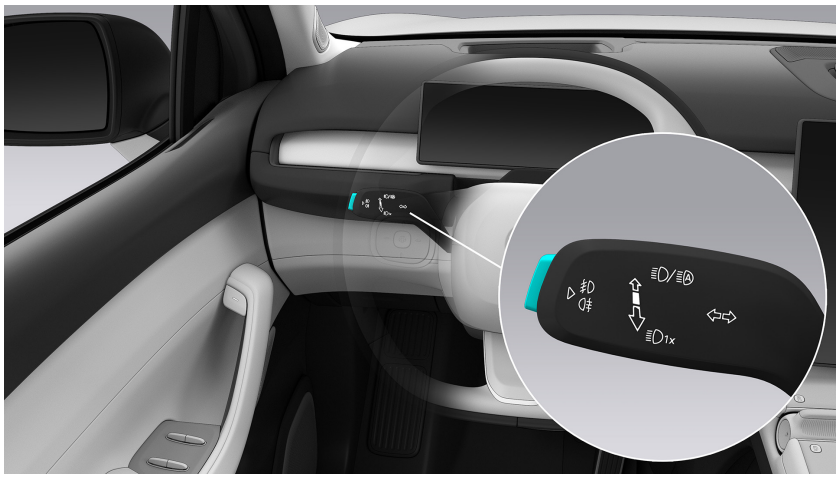
- Turn left: move the light stalk down
- Turn right: move the light stalk up

When the turn signal is on, the corresponding turn indicator on the instrument cluster will light up as well, accompanied by a "tick-tock" sound.

The turn signal lights go out when the steering wheel returns, or when you move the light control lever back to the middle.

Fog Lights

You can turn on the front and rear fog lights by pressing the button on the top of the light control lever. When the fog lights are on, the position lights will be automatically turned on as well.



The sequence by which the lights turn on is:

- Press the first time: turn on front fog lights.
- Press the second time: turn on rear fog lights.
- Press the third time: turn off rear fog lights.
- Press the fourth time: turn off front fog lights.

If pressed again, the above sequence will be repeated.

When the fog lights light up, the corresponding indicator light on the instrument cluster will light up as well, indicating the status of the feature being turned on.

Position Lights

Position lights are used to indicate the presence and location of your vehicle, allowing other road users to see your vehicle, reducing the number of road traffic accidents.

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Lights > Exterior Lights > Headlights**, and select to manually enable position lights. At this setting, both the front and rear position lights will remain continuously illuminated.

Parking Lights

When temporarily parking at night in an unlit area, you can turn on the parking lights to signal your presence and location, allowing other road users to see your vehicle.

Shift the vehicle into PARK (P). Then, Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Lights > Exterior Lighting > Left/Right Parking Lights**, and select one or both parking lights based on the vehicle's parking location.

When the parking lights are turned on, they remain on when the vehicle is powered off and automatically turn off when the vehicle is unlocked.

When the vehicle's battery is low, you will be notified via the NIO App and SMS, and the parking lights will be automatically turned off.

Note

The parking light will switch off automatically after the system update.

Outer Door Handle Courtesy Lights

Each outer door handle is equipped with a door handle courtesy light.

The outer door handles will automatically pop out when the entire vehicle is unlocked, and the outer door handles courtesy lights will be turned on to illuminate the area around the door for you. The outer door handle courtesy lights will be turned off when the outer door handles are retracted.

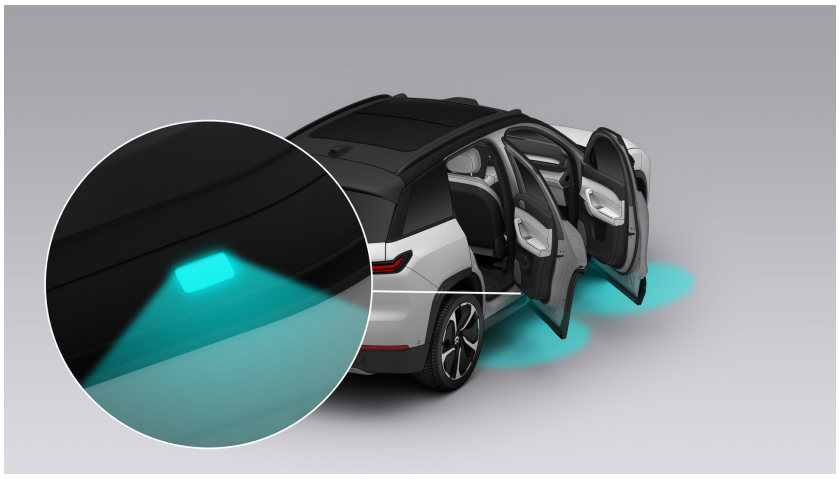
Illuminated Door Sill Inlays

The illuminated door sill inlays will be automatically turned on when a door is opened, offering practical lighting to passengers when entering and exiting the vehicle.

Puddle Lights

Each door of the vehicle is equipped with a puddle light for easy access at night. The liftgate is also equipped with two puddle lights to illuminate the ground when the liftgate is opened.

The puddle light automatically turns on when you open the door, and turns off 10 minutes after the door is opened or immediately after the door is closed.



Reading Lights

Auto Reading Light

To enable or disable the feature, go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Lights > Interior Lights > Auto Reading Light.**

When the feature is on, the Reading Light automatically illuminates when you unlock the vehicle or open any door **(including the liftgate)**. The Reading Light automatically turns off when one of the following occurs:

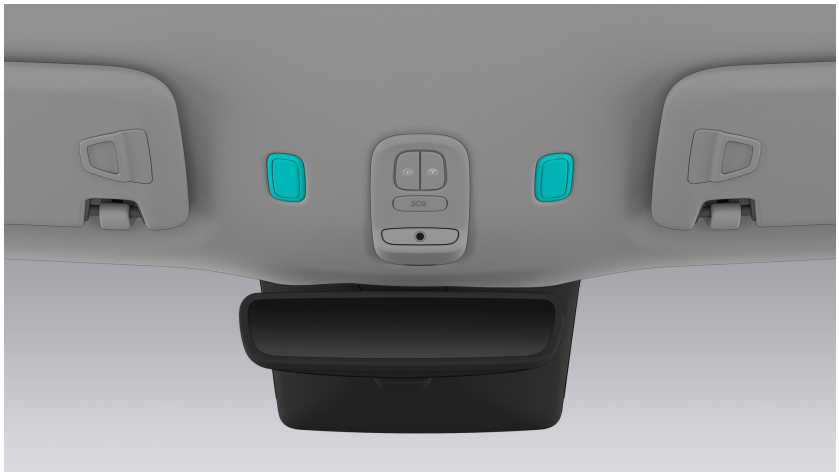
- Driving;
- Locking the vehicle from the outside;
- 10 minutes after the door is opened;
- 15 seconds after all doors are closed.

Manual Control of Reading Lights

You can turn on or off each reading light individually by touching the surface of the reading light.

You can also turn on or off the reading light with NOMI.

The Center Display also provides a main switch to control all reading lights. To turn on or off all reading lights at the same time, go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Lights > Interior Lights > Reading Lights**.



When you lock the vehicle from the outside (using the smart key or NIO App), all reading lights will be turned off at the same time.

Note

When your vehicle is not locked externally, if the front reading lights are turned on manually through the touch switch at the roof area, they will not be turned off automatically and need to be turned off manually.

Reading Light Brightness Adjustment

The default brightness of the reading light is 60% each time the reading light is turned on.

When the reading light is turned on, you can adjust its brightness by long pressing the corresponding reading light or via NOMI.

- When you adjust the brightness of the reading light with a long press, the brightness will gradually change in real time until it reaches extreme values (brightest or darkest). Release once it reaches the desired brightness, and the reading light will maintain the current brightness level.
- When you adjust the brightness of the reading light with NOMI, the Center Display will show the control window for brightness adjustment, which allows you to manually adjust the brightness of the reading light on this interface.

Hazard warning lights

In the event of emergencies such as severe weather, accidents, or vehicle breakdowns, please turn on the hazard warning lights to indicate your vehicle's position and alert other drivers and pedestrians of a hazard ahead.

Press the hazard warning light button to activate the hazard warning lights. All turn signal lights on the vehicle and the turn signal indicator on the digital instrument cluster will start flashing. Press the button again to deactivate the hazard warning lights.

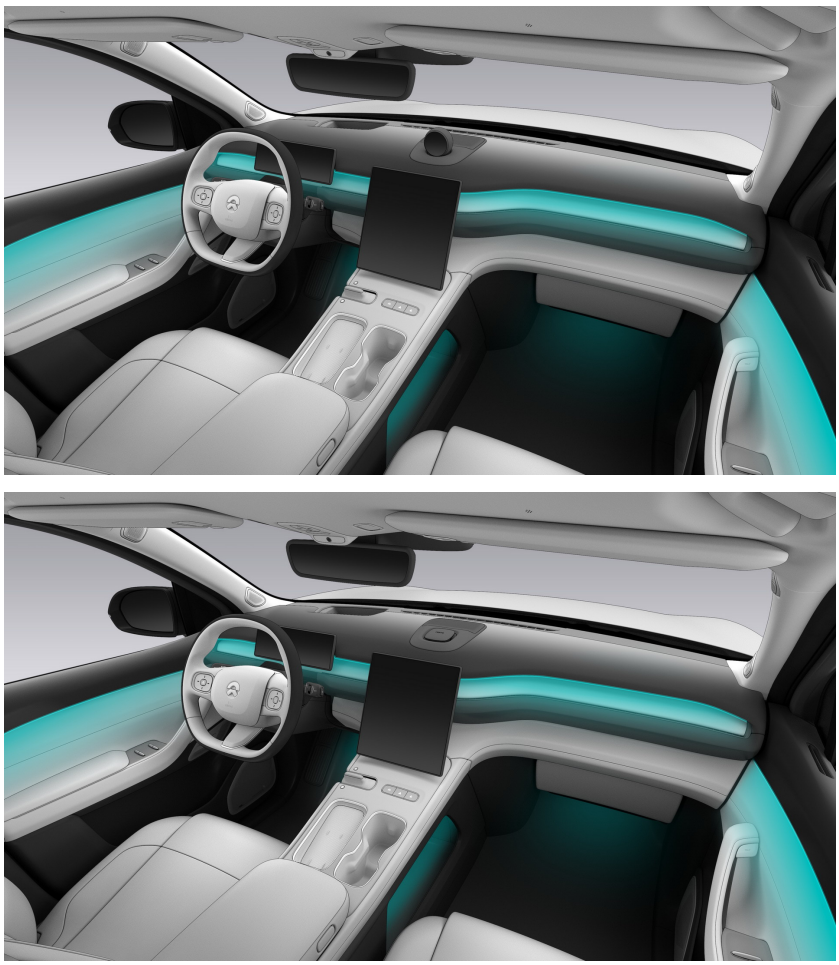
Note

- In the event of a serious collision, the hazard warning lights will be activated automatically and can be deactivated manually after 4 seconds.
- When the emergency brake warning system is triggered and after the emergency brake signal is deactivated, the vehicle’s hazard warning lights will be activated automatically. When you start driving again, the hazard warning lights will be deactivated automatically, or you can also manually deactivate them.

Ambient Lighting

General

The vehicle has adjustable ambient lights on door panels, storage, and floorboards.



Once you are seated, you can turn on the ambient lighting on the Center Display, and the vehicle will show the default ambient light effect in the current driving mode.

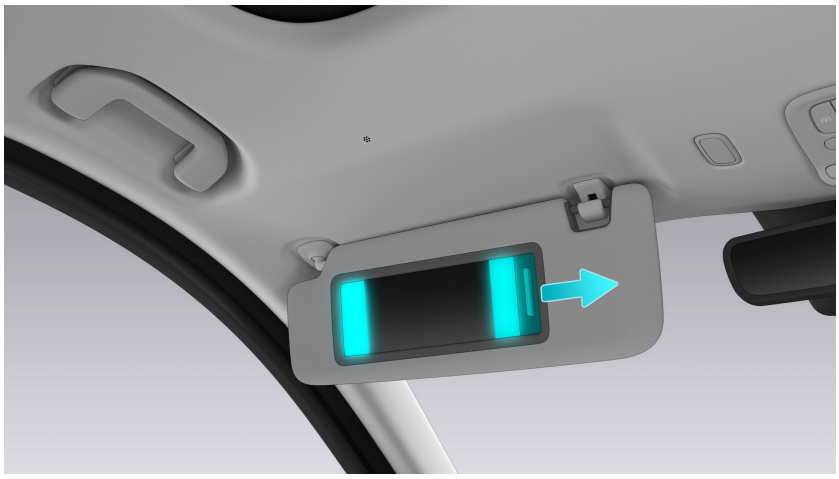
The ambient lights are available in 256 colors. To select different themes and colors (main colors, auxiliary colors, floorboard) of ambient lights, Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Lights > Ambient Lights**. This setting will be saved for you. You can also set the brightness of ambient lights and choose different ambient lighting modes, such as Breathing, Rhythmic, etc. This setting will be saved on the Center Display.

Ambient lighting is integrated with the door open warning. When any door is about to be opened and triggers the warning, the corresponding side door's ambient lighting on the door panel illuminates in red and flash.

Vanity Mirror Lighting

There are two sun visors on the vehicle's roof, each equipped with a vanity mirror.

When you unfold the cover of the vanity mirror, the vanity mirror light will automatically turn on. Close the cover and the light will automatically turn off.



Trunk Lighting

The trunk light will automatically illuminate when the liftgate is open.

The trunk light will automatically go out after being on for 10 minutes or when the liftgate is closed.

Lighting Interaction Scenario

Welcome Lighting

When you approach the vehicle with a valid Smart Key or authorized mobile phone (within a range of approximately 8 meters) or unlock the vehicle, the front headlights and position lights will automatically illuminate (when the ambient light is dim, the maneuver lights on the side mirrors will also light up), welcoming your presence.

At this time, the vehicle will match your account information and automatically retrieve your personalized settings to make corresponding adjustments (such as seat settings, air conditioning settings, media settings, and interior lights settings) in advance.

Follow Me Home

Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Lights > Exterior Lights > Follow Me Home** to set the duration of the headlights.

When the feature is enabled, at night or in low-light conditions, when you lock your vehicle and are ready to leave, the vehicle will automatically illuminate the low beam, side mirror manoeuvre lights, and position lights to light your way.

Minimal Lighting

When the vehicle is parked, you can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Lights > Interior Lights > Minimal Lighting** to enable the Minimal Lighting feature. All ambient lights, reading lights, and exterior lights will be turned off to achieve "one-tap Minimal Lighting".

When Minimal Lighting is activated, all ambient light adjustment features will be disabled.

If you manually adjust the exterior lights when Minimal Lighting is activated, the Minimal Lighting will be automatically deactivated.

If you switch gears or manually exit the Minimal Lighting, the exterior lights and ambient lights will return to their previous state, and the reading lights will remain off.

Full Brightness

To enable the Full Brightness feature, Enter the Settings interfacevia the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Lights > Interior Lights > Full Brightness** . All ambient lights and reading lights will be turned on to maximum brightness.

When Full Brightness is activated, all ambient lights adjustment features will be disabled.

If you manually adjust the exterior lights when Full Brightness is activated, the Full Brightness will be automatically deactivated.

If Full Brightness is manually exit, the exterior lights and ambient lights will return to their previous state, and the reading lights will be turned off.

Soft Glow

To enable the Soft Glow feature, Enter the Settings interfacevia the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Lights > Interior Lights > Soft Glow** . The ambient lights on the floorboard inside the vehicle will be slightly lit, and the ambient lights and reading lights on the door panel and storage will be turned off.

When Soft Glow is activated, all ambient light adjustment features will be disabled.

If you manually adjust the exterior lights when the Soft Glow is activated, the Soft Glow will be automatically deactivated.

If you manually exit the Soft Glow, the exterior lights and ambient lights will return to their previous state, and the reading lights will remain off.

Linking Key to Account

When the vehicle is first activated and passes the verification process, the key is automatically bound to the owner's account. Subsequently, when using the key to unlock the vehicle, it will automatically load the owner's account data.

The owner can link the Smart Key to authorized accounts using the Key Management section in the NIO App. Once linked, when an authorized user uses their corresponding key to unlock the vehicle, the vehicle will load the settings associated with the linked authorized account. The owner can view the linked account information or unlink keys in the NIO App. Upon successful linking or unlinking, both the owner and the authorized account user will receive SMS and NIO App notifications.

Note

- The Key's binding to the account can only be modified by the vehicle's owner. Before being bound to the Key, additional NIO accounts need to be authorized first.
- The bond between the authorized user and the key is automatically lifted synchronously if the owner ceases authorizing.
- Guest Mode is only available for Key that is bound to the owner's account.

Switching Accounts

You, a co-user, or an authorized user can switch accounts on the Center Display to load the corresponding personal settings (e.g., seat position, steering wheel, etc.).

You, a co-user, or an authorized user can switch accounts using the following two methods:

1. When the vehicle is connected to the network or has been previously logged in but is currently offline, Enter the Settings interfaceby tapping the personal avatar on the Center Display or from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Account > Switch Account**, you can see the list of active accounts, including the accounts of the owner, the co-users, and the authorized users. Simply tap the corresponding avatar or nickname to switch accounts. An account needs to be verified (via scanning a QR code on the NIO App or entering a verification code) before being logged in. You can also set up a password-free login in **Account > Face Recognition & Password** for quick and easy account switching.
2. Automatically switch accounts via facial recognition. On the Center Display, tap your personal avatar or access the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display. Go to **Account > Face Recognition & Password**, input face recognition data, and enable this feature. Once you unlock the vehicle and take the driver seat, look straight ahead, and the vehicle will automatically recognize the account information and load the corresponding personalized settings. If the system detects that the current user does not match the currently logged-in account but corresponds to another account in the vehicle (e.g., if you lend the key to a family member), it will automatically match and switch to the appropriate account.

Caution

- Switching between accounts can only be performed in the non-driving state.
- The vehicle does not save the set custom options (e.g., driver seat position, etc.) in Guest Mode.

Authorized Unlocking

Before lending your vehicle to others, you can authorize registered NIO App users to access and use your vehicle. Authorized users can use the vehicle within the designated authorization scope via the Phone Key or after verification on the NIO App.

Authorization by Owner

You can tap **Profile Avatar > Account Settings** on the Settings interface of the NIO App or in the upper left corner of the Center Display, and then enter the gesture password of your vehicle to go to the authorization management interface.

You can authorize a user and set related authorized features by entering his/her NIO App user name. Up to nine users can be authorized. After setting the user's authorization, you can tap the avatar or user name of the authorized user to view the user's detailed information and authorized features (such as media, video, safe armrest box, etc.). If the current authorization is active, you can also edit the range of authorized access or disable the user's authorization. An authorized user can only access authorized features, and cannot manage authorization or set the Guest Mode.

After the vehicle is locked, if you unlock the vehicle using your smart key, the vehicle will automatically log in to the owner's account.

Caution

- If authorization is no longer required, please promptly cancel the authorization. Otherwise, the features of the authorized accounts will remain active.
- For safety reasons, if the authorized user is driving, the authorization will only be canceled after the user has parked and locked the vehicle.

Note

If the added authorized user is a NIO account, the authorization takes effect immediately after the authorization process is completed. If the added authorized user is not a NIO account, the authorization will only take effect after this user has successfully registered a NIO account.

Unlocking by an Authorized User

An authorized user can unlock the vehicle using their NFC key or NIO App. To view the account information and authorized features of an authorized user, tap their profile avatar on the Center Display.

- NFC unlocking: Enable the NFC key on your phone and hold it near the B-pillar on the left side of the vehicle.
- Remote NIO App Unlocking: Tap "Door Lock" on the "My Car" page of the NIO App.

Guest Mode

If you lend your vehicle by providing the smart key, you can set the Guest Mode by tapping your profile avatar on the Center Display to protect your privacy (such as navigation history, contacts, videos, photos, etc.).

In the Guest Mode, only default vehicle features such as air conditioning, weather, navigation (no personal information such as history records or favorites) can be used.

To exit the Guest Mode, you need to enter the gesture password on the Center Display.

Caution

- Guest mode can only be set up when the vehicle is not in motion.
- The Smart Key is bound to the owner's account. If you have not set Guest Mode and a user uses this key to enter the vehicle, the vehicle automatically logs in to the owner's account, and the user has owner-level permissions.

Service Authorization

You, co-users, or authorized users can initiate service requests to the NIO Service Center via the NIO App. The service center will temporarily grant service personnel the necessary permissions to provide specific services (such as NIO Charging, etc.). Once the service is completed, the NIO Service Center will revoke the granted permissions.

Once authorized, service personnel can unlock the vehicle using the mobile NFC key within the specified time frame and authorized function scope. Upon entering the vehicle, the Center Display will show the account to receive authorized services and available operations.

Authorized service personnel are not allowed to manage authorizations, set the Guest Mode, bind keys, or switch accounts.

Caution

After the service is completed, all doors and the liftgate should be locked. If one or more doors are left unlocked, the NIO App will prompt you to lock them.

Driver Seat Adjustment

Seat Adjustment with Button

You can adjust the driver seat via the seat button.

Buttons in Figure ①:

- **Seat Cushion Length Adjustment**: Toggle the button back and forth to adjust the seat cushion length.

Buttons in Figure ②:

- **Front Inclination Angle of Seat Cushion**: Turn the button to adjust the seat cushion's front inclination angle.
- **Seat Position Longitudinal Adjustment**: toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
- **Seat Height Adjustment**: Toggle the center portion of this button up or down to raise or lower the seat.

Buttons in Figure ③:

- Backrest Adjustment: Toggle the upper end of this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.

Buttons in Figure ④:

- Lumbar Support Adjustment: Press and hold the Up, Down, Left, or Right button to adjust the lumbar support.

Controlling the movement of the seat on the Center Display

You can adjust the driver seat on the Center Display.

Enter the driver seat control interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap the control arrows for "Seat", "Back", and "Seat Cushion" to adjust the position of the driver seat, the reclining angle of the backrest, and the position of the seat cushion respectively.

The Center Display provides five position options: driving position, rest position, exit position, and two spare positions. You can set them up as needed.

Warning

- Before starting your vehicle, please ensure that your seat is adjusted to its recommended position (refer to the recommended sitting postures and seat positions in the User Manual).
- Please adjust the driver's seat while your vehicle is parked. Adjustments to the seat or other parts of the vehicle while in motion can pose safety risks.
- Before you make any adjustments to the seat, make sure there is safe space around the seat for any rear children, passengers, pets, etc., to avoid causing risk of compression to the passengers.
- Before adjusting your seat, please ensure that there is sufficient safe space in the surrounding environment to avoid deformation or breakage caused by compression with surrounding components (footrest, legrest, seat cup holder, armrest, etc.) during the seat adjustment process.
- During the seat adjustment process, avoid putting hands or other body parts in the seat's range of motion to prevent potential pinching or collision.
- After seat adjustment, please ensure the seat is locked.
- Do not allow children to make any adjustments to the seats, as doing so may result in a risk of being pinched.

- With Easy Entry & Exit on, make sure there is safe space for any rear children, passengers, pets, etc., to avoid causing risk of compression to the passengers.
- Please wait until Easy Entry & Exit has been completed before driving the vehicle. Performing any operation at this time may lead to loss of vehicle control.
- It is recommended to turn off Easy Entry & Exit if children frequently occupy the rear row.
- If the seats are equipped with rear tray tables, be sure to stow them before turning on the Day Dream feature, otherwise the tables and seats may be damaged.

Driver Seat Memory Settings

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Seat > Driver** to set up the position of the driver seat on this interface.

You can adjust the seat position through the seat buttons or on the Center Display, and press the **Drive/Rest/Exit/Alternate/Other** button on the interface to set up custom positions in different scenes, and the settings will be saved under the current user account of the vehicle. After you are seated in the driver's seat (the driver door needs to be closed), short press the button of the corresponding position in the driver's memory interface, and the seat will be automatically adjusted to the set position.

When you need to update a set position, adjust the seat positions, and tap the **Save** button of the corresponding position. The updated settings will be saved under the current user account of the vehicle and overwrite the original settings.

Warning

To prevent accidents, do not adjust the seat while the vehicle is in motion.

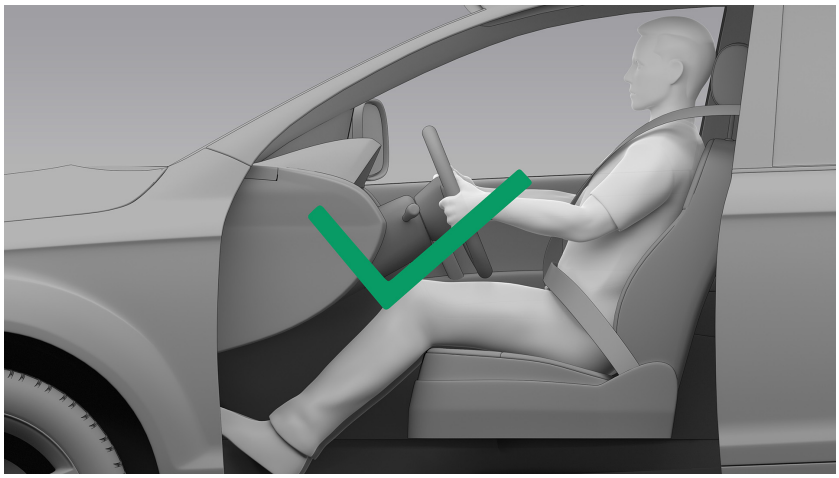
Caution

Before setting up Driver Seat Memory, ensure the safety of the surrounding environment and put the vehicle in PARK (P). Please also ensure that there are no objects around seats or steering wheel, and no passengers or objects in the rear rows.

Recommended sitting posture of the driver

To minimize potential risks and protect your safety, please adjust the seat as follows:

- Move the seat back and forth into a position where you can easily floor the accelerator and brake pedals.
- Adjust the seat backrest to a suitable straight-back sitting posture, ensuring full contact of the back against the backrest, and avoiding excessive recline angle of the backrest.
- Adjust the seat to a suitable height when two hands can comfortably hold the steering wheel.
- Adjust the steering wheel so that there is at least 25 cm of distance between your chest and the steering wheel.
- Adjust the headrest, and make sure that the headrest center and the driver's eyes are on the same level.
- Place the middle part of the seat belt between the neck and shoulders. and tightly secure the overlapping part of the seat belt around the hip joint (not the abdomen).



Warning

While operating the vehicle, you should avoid the following actions as they may cause safety risks:

- Do not use seat covers of any kind or modify the seat upholstery by yourself. In the event of a collision, the seat covers or the modified upholstery can seriously limit the deployment of side airbags, significantly reducing the protection of passengers and increasing the risk of injury.

- Do not place any objects under the seat. They may pose safety risks during seat adjustment, collision, or sudden acceleration/deceleration.
- Do not hang objects (such as clothes hangers) on the seat or headrest. In the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration, such objects may increase the risk of injury to passengers.
- Only one person can ride in each seat while the vehicle is in motion. Infants or children should not share a seat and seat belt with an adult, or sit on the lap of an adult. This may cause safety risks in the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Headrests should not be switched, otherwise, the headrests may not be adjusted to the correct height and position. This will increase the risk of head and neck injuries in case of accidents or emergency braking.
- An excessive seat back angle may result in serious injury in case of collision.
- Do not use non-driving seat positions such as Day Dream while your vehicle is in motion (please refer to the recommended sitting postures and seat positions during driving). In the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration, this can increase the risk of injuries or cause serious injuries.
- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, age, or other conditions should use the seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

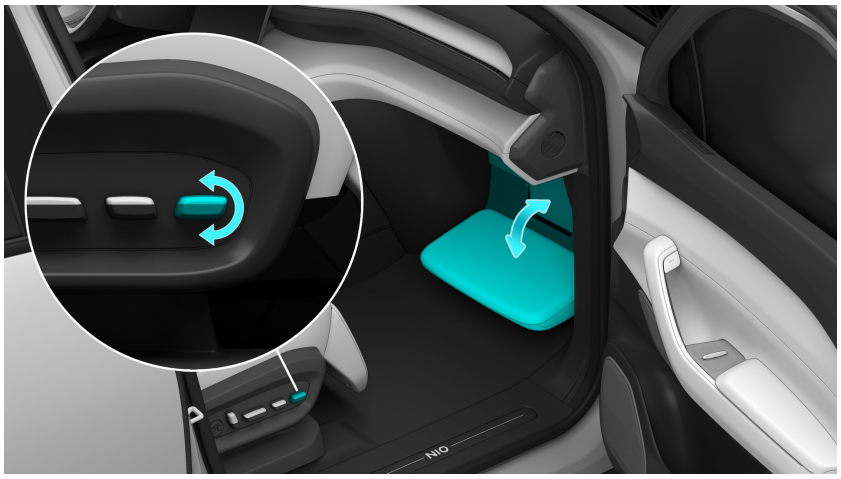
Front Passenger Seat Adjustment

Seat Adjustment with Button

The buttons allow passengers to adjust the position of the front passenger seat.

Buttons in Figure ①:

- **Footrest Adjustment**: To control the footrest's angle, toggle this button up and down.



Buttons in Figure ②:

- **Legrest Adjustment**: To move the legrest upwards or downwards, toggle this button up or down.

Buttons in Figure ③:

- **Seat Position Longitudinal Adjustment**: toggle this button back and forth to move the seat forward or backward.
- **Seat Height Adjustment**: Toggle the center portion of this button up or down to raise or lower the seat.

Buttons in Figure ④:

- **Backrest Adjustment**: Toggle the upper end of this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.

Buttons in Figure ⑤:

- **Lumbar Support Adjustment**: Press and hold the Up, Down, Left, or Right button to adjust the lumbar support.

Controlling the movement of the seat on the Center Display

The passenger can adjust the front passenger seat on the Center Display.

Go to the front passenger's seat control interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap the control arrows for Seat, Backrest, Legrest, and Footrest to adjust the positions of the front passenger seat, the reclining of the seat backrest, and positions of legrest and footrest.

The Center Display provides four position options: the Default position, Seating position, Rest position, and Alternate position. Among which the default position cannot be changed, and the Seating position, Rest position, and Alternate position need to be set up by you.

Warning

While operating the vehicle, you should avoid the following actions as they may cause safety risks:

- Before adjusting the seat (forward and backward, height, back, legrest, etc.), please ensure that there is sufficient safe space around the seat for any children, passengers, or pets in the rear seats to avoid the risk of compression.
- Before adjusting the seat (forward and backward, height, back, legrest, etc.), please ensure there is sufficient safe space in the surrounding to avoid deformation and fracture risks caused by compression with surrounding components (e.g. footrest, legrest, cup holder and armrest) during the seat adjustment process.
- Adjust the seat only when the vehicle is parked. Adjusting the seat while the vehicle is in motion may increase the risk of injury.
- During seat adjustment, keep hands and other body parts clear of the seat's moving path to avoid risks of pinching or impact.
- After seat adjustment, please ensure the seat is locked.
- Ensure that children do not make any adjustments to the seats, as doing so may cause their hands or other body parts to be pinched.
- With Easy Entry & Exit enabled, ensure there is sufficient space around the seat for any children, passengers, and pets to avoid risks of pinching or impact as the seat moves.
- Please wait until Easy Entry & Exit has been fully completed before starting the vehicle. Performing any operation at this time may lead to loss of vehicle control and cause an accident.
- It is recommended to turn off Easy Entry & Exit if children frequently occupy the rear row.
- Before starting the vehicle, please ensure that the seat is adjusted to its recommended position (refer to the recommended seating postures and seat positions in the User Manual).
- If the seats are equipped with rear tray tables, ensure they are stowed before turning on the Zero-Gravity or Day Dream feature, otherwise the tables and seats may be damaged.

Front Passenger Seat Memory Settings

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Seat > Front Passenger** to set up the position of the front passenger seat on this interface.

You can adjust the seat position through the seat buttons or on the Center Display, to set up custom positions in different scenes by short pressing the **Seating/Rest/Alternate** button on the interface, and the settings will be saved under the current vehicle's user account. After you are seated in the front passenger's seat, short press the button of the corresponding position in the front passenger's Setting interface, and the seat will automatically be adjusted to the set position.

When you need to update a set position, adjust the seat positions, and tap the **Save** button of the corresponding position. The updated settings will be saved under the current user account of the vehicle and overwrite the original settings.

Caution

Before setting up Front Passenger Seat Memory, ensure the surrounding area is safe, retract the footrest, clear all obstacles, and verify no passengers or items are in the rear seats.

Rear Screen: Adjusting Seat Position

The rear passenger can adjust the front passenger seat position via the rear screen.

On the rear display, swipe to enter the Seat Adjustment interface, and tap Stow Front Passenger Seat or Reset Front Passenger Seat.

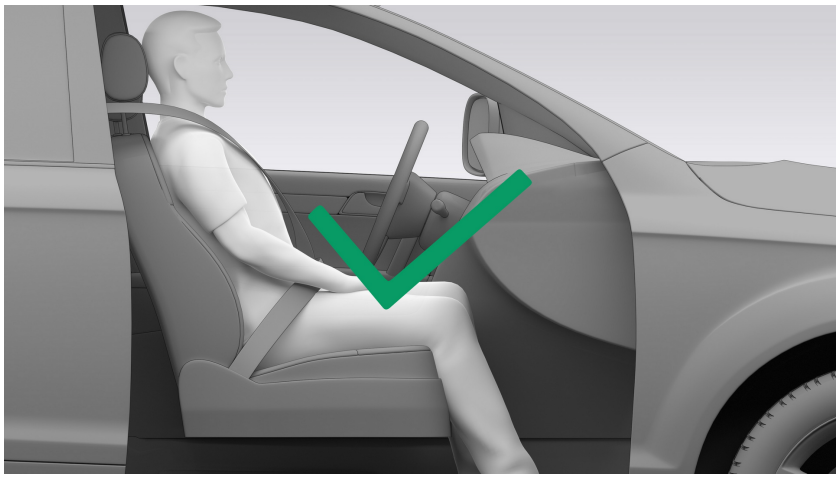
- **Fold Front Passenger Seat**: The front passenger seat moves to the exclusive rear position.
- **Reset Front Passenger Seat**: Reset the front passenger seat to the default position.

Recommended Sitting Postures for the Front Passenger

To minimize potential risks and protect your safety, please adjust the seat as follows:

- Move the seat forward or backward to the appropriate position, and put both feet in front of the seat.

- Adjust the seat backrest to a suitable straight-back sitting posture, ensuring full contact of the back against the backrest, and avoiding excessive recline angle of the backrest.
- Adjust the headrest so that its center is flush with the passenger's eyes.
- Place the middle part of the seat belt between the neck and shoulders. and tightly secure the overlapping part of the seat belt around the hip joint (not the abdomen).



Warning

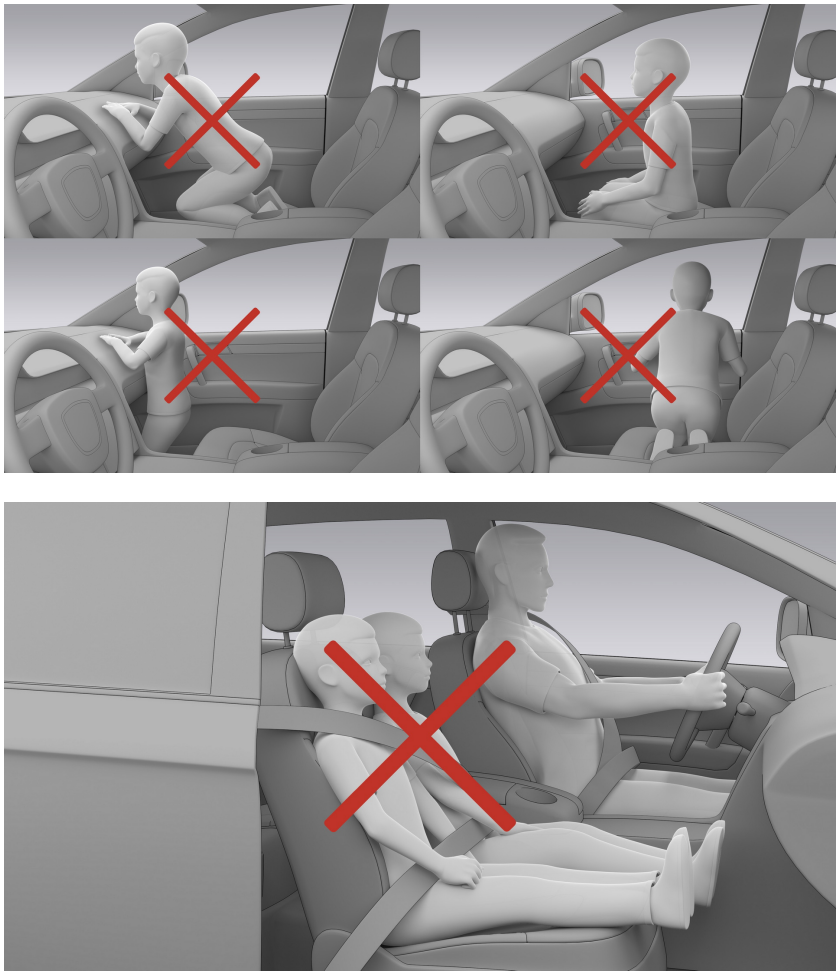
While operating the vehicle, you should avoid the following actions as they may cause safety risks:

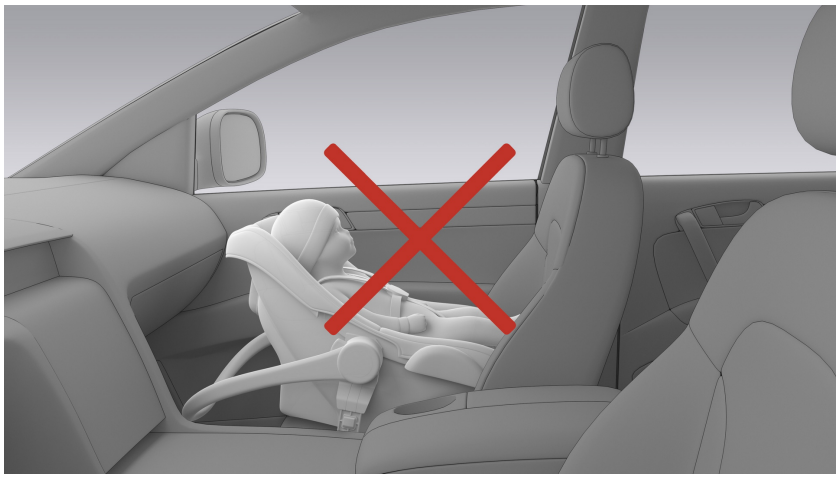
- Do not use seat covers of any kind or modify the seat upholstery by yourself. In the event of a collision, the seat covers or the modified upholstery can seriously limit the deployment of side airbags, significantly reducing the protection of passengers and increasing the risk of injury.
- Do not place any objects under the seat. They may pose safety risks during seat adjustment, collision, or sudden acceleration/deceleration.
- Do not hang objects (such as clothes hangers) on the seat or headrest. In the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration, such objects may increase the risk of injury to passengers.
- Only one person can ride in each seat while the vehicle is in motion. Infants or children should not share a seat and seat belt with an adult, or sit on the lap of an adult. This may cause safety risks in the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Headrests should not be switched, otherwise, the headrests may not be adjusted to the correct height and position. This will increase the risk of head and neck injuries in case of accidents or emergency braking.

- An excessive seat back angle may result in serious injury in case of collision.
- Do not use non-driving seat positions such as Day Dream while your vehicle is in motion (please refer to the recommended sitting postures and seat positions during driving). In the event of a collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration, this can increase the risk of injuries or cause serious injuries.
- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, age, or other conditions should use the seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

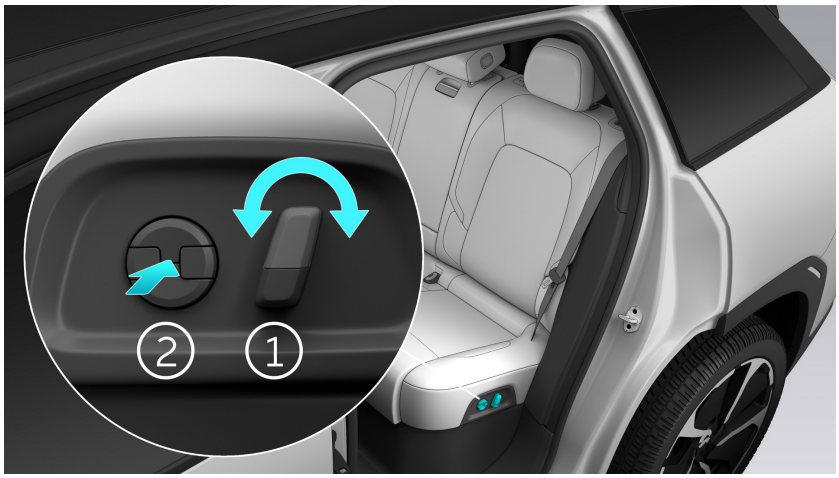
Warning

The behaviors shown in the following figure are not allowed, such as letting a child ride alone or holding a child in the front passenger seat:





Rear Seat Adjustment



①:

- **Backrest Adjustment**: Toggle the upper end of this button back and forth to adjust the reclining of the seat backrest.

②:

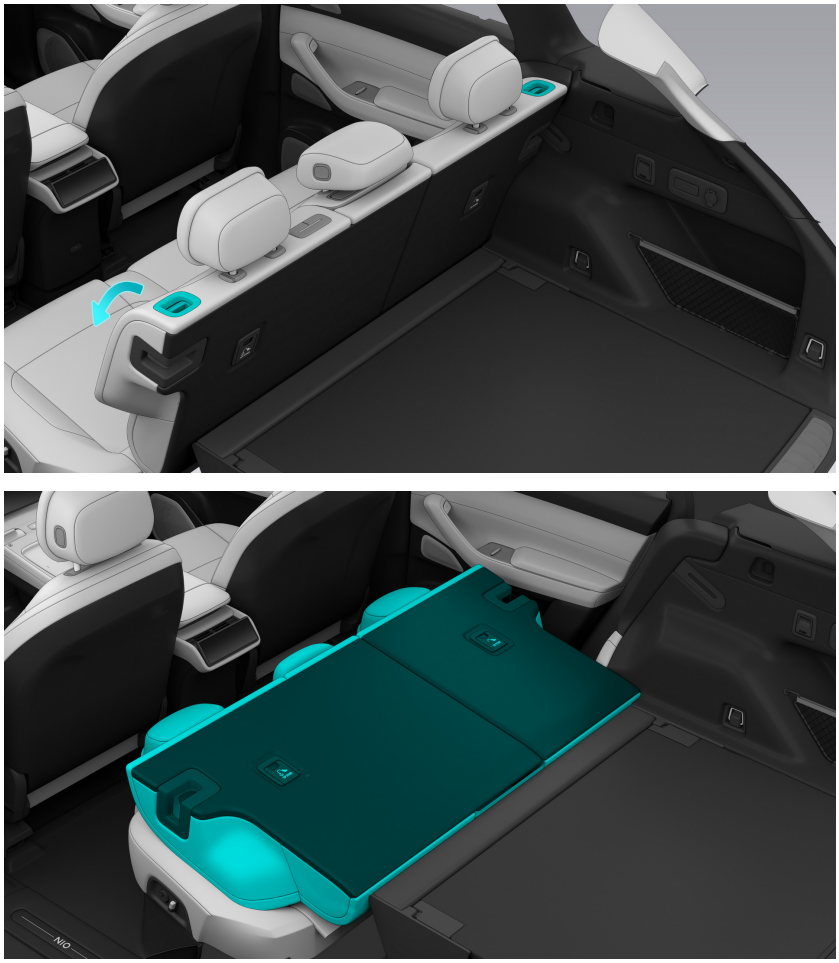
- **Lumbar Support Adjustment**: Press and hold the corresponding position button to adjust the lumbar support.

Recommended Sitting Postures and Seat Positions for the Rear Passengers

To minimize potential risks and ensure safety, please adjust the seats as follows:

- Lock the backrest in an upright position.
- Adjust the headrest so that its center is flush with the passenger's eyes.
- Adjust the seat backrest to a suitable straight-back sitting posture, ensuring full contact of the back against the backrest, and avoiding excessive recline angle of the backrest.
- Place your feet in the footstep space in front of the rear seats.
- Place the middle part of the seat belt between your neck and shoulder, and tightly wrap the lap part of the seat belt around your hip joint (not your abdomen).
- When riding with children, suitable child safety seats should be used to keep them safe. For details, refer to the child safety seat section.

Reclining the Backrest of the Rear Seat



Pull the mechanical handle of the seat back to unlock the back and then push the back forward to recline the seat back.

Warning

- When folding the seat back, ensure no items are on the rear seat and all seat belts are unfastened. Otherwise, it may damage the rear seats.
- When adjusting the rear seat back, ensure that the seat belt is not twisted or caught in the seat back, as it may damage the seat belt and affect safety.
- Before starting the vehicle, confirm that the seats are in the locked position (forward/backward, height, back, etc.). Failure to lock the seats may pose a risk of injury (for example, if the rear seat back is folded back but not fully locked into place, it may pose safety issues and cause secondary injury in the event of a vehicle collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration).
- When the seat is in a folded position (such as the rear seat back folded down), do not sit in that position while the vehicle is in motion. A lack of correct protection increases the risk of injury or death in the event of a vehicle collision or sudden acceleration or deceleration.

- When folding the rear seat back for additional storage space, make sure that the loaded items are properly secured and that the stack height does not exceed the height of the front seat back. Otherwise, during a sudden stop or collision, it may cause injuries.
- When the rear row is loaded with long items, secure the items to ensure they do not come into contact with the Instrument Cluster panel. Additionally, cover any exposed sharp edges or tips to prevent vehicle damage or injuries.

Correct Sitting Posture of Rear Row Passengers

To minimize potential risks and protect your safety, please adjust the seat as follows:

- Adjust the headrest so that its center is flush with the passenger's eyes.
- Place your feet in the footstep space in front of the rear seats.
- Place the middle part of the seat belt between your neck and shoulder, and tightly wrap the lap part of the seat belt around your hip joint (not your abdomen).
- When riding with children, suitable child safety seats should be used to keep them safe. For details, refer to the child safety seat section.

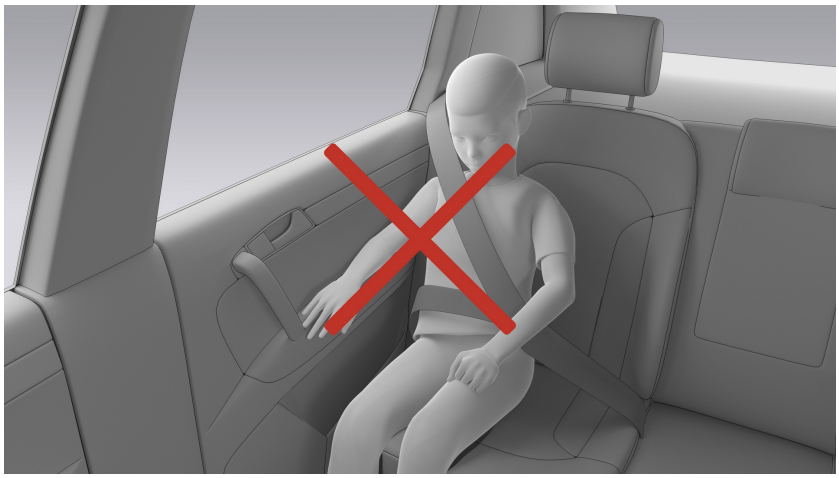
Warning

- If the vehicle is equipped with tray tables, make sure they are properly stowed while driving to prevent risk of injury to passengers from impact caused by accidents.
- Rear passengers must wear seat belts correctly to avoid risk of injury from impact with accessories (tray tables, entertainment screen, etc.) caused by vehicle collision or sudden acceleration/deceleration.
- Do not hang other objects (such as clothes hangers) on the seat or headrest. In case of collision or sudden acceleration/deceleration, such objects may add to the risk of injury.
- Only one person can ride in each seat while the vehicle is in motion. Infants or children should not share a seat and seat belt with an adult, or sit on the lap of an adult. In case of collision or sudden acceleration/deceleration, such postures may pose a safety risk and cause injury to passengers, infants, and children.

- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, ages, or other conditions should use the seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.

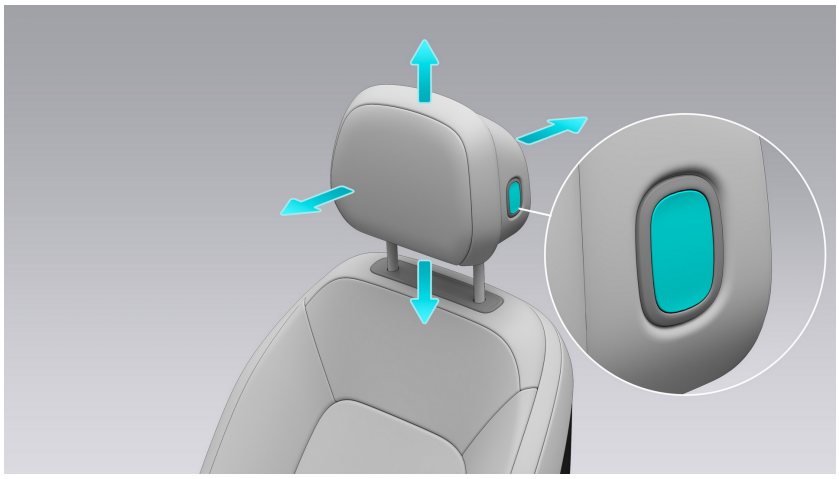
Warning

Passengers in the rear seats are prohibited from engaging in the following behaviors:



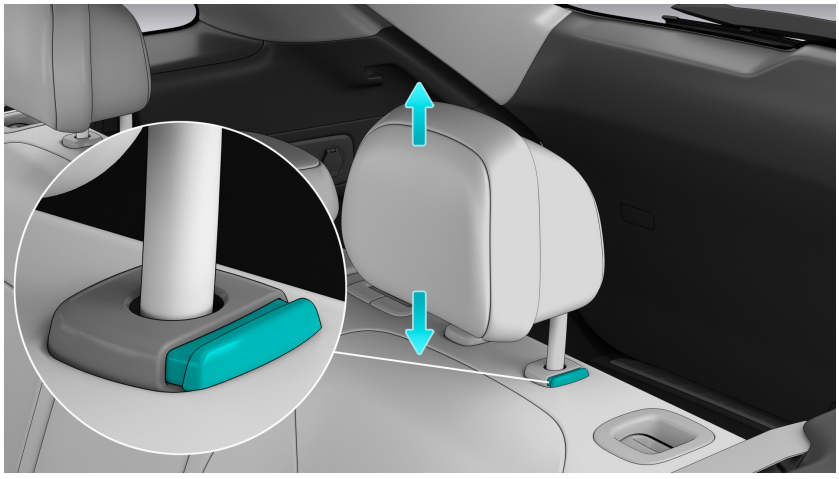
Seat Headrest Adjustment

Front Headrest Adjustment

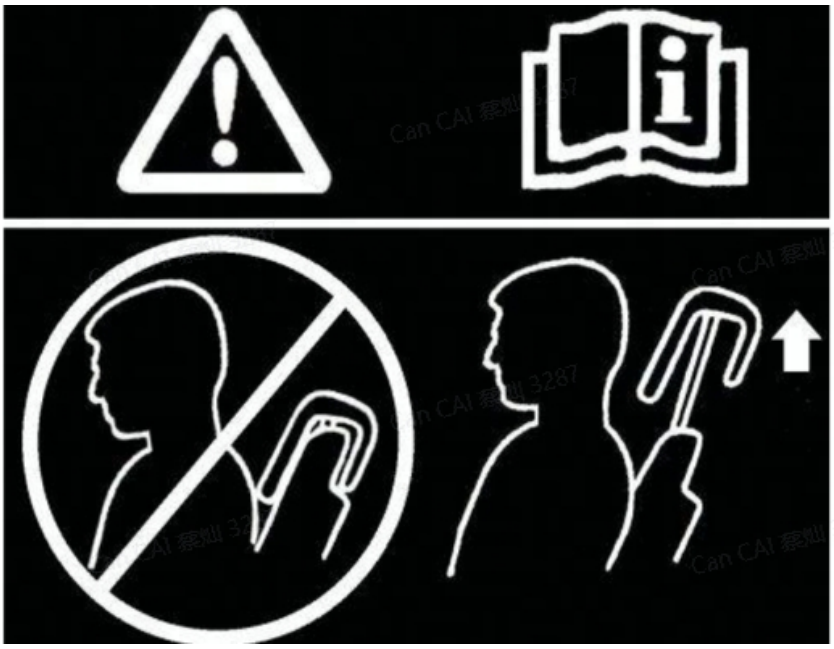


The front headrest can be adjusted manually. Press the lock button to move it forwards, backwards, upwards, or downwards.

Rear Headrest Adjustment

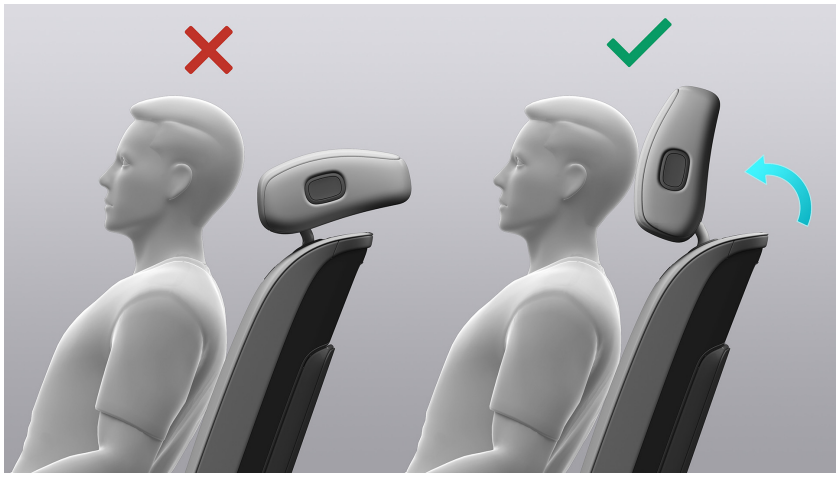


Press the button to remove the headrest.



Do not use the headrest when it is at its lowest position. To use it, pull the headrest upwards and ensure it is locked into place.

Rear Middle Headrest Adjustment



Press the lock button to adjust the rear middle headrest.

When the rear middle headrest is in the lowest non-use position, it needs to be rotated, raised and locked before use.

Warning

- To provide the best protection, make sure the headrest is set to an appropriate height according to the passenger's height.
- Adjust the seat headrest, and make sure that the headrest center and the passenger's eyes are on the same level.

- After the headrest is removed, do not drive the vehicle. In case of collision, sudden acceleration or deceleration, seats without headrests may not provide sufficient protection to the head, potentially leading to serious injury.

Stowing Front Passenger Seat

Go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Position Adjustment > Front Passenger Seat > Stow Front Passenger Seat**, and the front passenger seat will move to its foremost position.

Slide to the Seat Adjustment interface on the rear control display and tap **Stow Front Passenger Seat**, and the front passenger seat will also move to its foremost position. Tap **Reset Front Passenger Seat**, and the front passenger seat will be restored to its default position.

Seat Massage

The seats are equipped with massage feature, which is turned off by default. Enter the Comfort interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Seats** > **Massage** to select the desired massage mode and intensity for the corresponding seat.

- Cat Tap
- Rolling
- Dynamic
- Lumbar
- Upper Back
- Level 1: Weak
- Level 2: Strong

The optional rear seat massage function is available, which can be adjusted by switching to the Seat comfort interface via the rear screen.

Seat massage will automatically turn off if the massage mode is not switched within 20 minutes.

Note

The feature will deactivate if the passenger leaves the seat for over 60 seconds during operation.

Seat Heating

The front and rear seats have a heating feature, which is turned off by default. Enter the Comfort interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Seats** > **Heat** to turn on the heating feature for the corresponding seat and select the level. There are three levels of heating, which will heat the seat up to the preset level within 10 minutes and remain at this temperature.

The rear screen switches to the Seat comfort interface, which controls the seat heating of the rear seats.

Smart Seat Heating: This feature is set to be turned off by default, and you can enable it in the Settings menu on the **Seats** > **Heat** page under the Comfort interface. When the feature is enabled, the seat heating feature will automatically activate when the ambient temperature falls below 12°C and the interior temperature is below 10°C; the lower the ambient temperature, the longer the heating will last.

Note

- If a passenger leaves their seat for more than 30 seconds during the operation of this feature, the feature will be deactivated.

Warning

- When using seat heating, do not place blankets, cushions or other items on the seat to prevent spot overheating, which may cause heating system malfunction or seat damage.
- Before using seat heating, ensure the seat is dry, clothing is not damp, and no liquid remains on the surface to prevent heating system failure and potential burns.
- Individuals with limited pain perception due to illness, ages, or other conditions should use the seat heating carefully to avoid potential low-temperature burns due to prolonged use.
- When cleaning seats, avoid high-moisture cleaners to prevent moisture penetration that could damage electronic components.

Seat Ventilation

The front and rear seats have a ventilate feature. Enter the Comfort interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Seats > Ventilate** to turn on the seat ventilation feature for the corresponding seat. There are three levels of ventilation available.

The rear screen switches to the Seat comfort interface, which controls the Ventilate mode of the rear seats.

Note

- If a passenger leaves their seat for more than 30 seconds during the operation of this feature, the feature will be deactivated.

Seat Relax Mode

The front and rear seats have a lumbar relax feature. You can go to the Comfort interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Seats** > **Relax**, and select your desired relaxation mode.

- Mode 1: Upper back relaxation
- Mode 2: Mid back relaxation
- Mode 3: Lower back relaxation
- Mode 4: Circular relaxation from the upper to lower back

The rear screen switches to the Seat comfort interface, which controls the Relax mode of the rear seats.

Once activated, each mode will run for a cycle of 20 minutes before automatically shutting off.

Note

The feature will deactivate if the passenger leaves the seat for over 60 seconds during operation.

Easy Entry & Exit

The Easy Entry & Exit feature enables you to enter and exit your vehicle with ease.

Driver Easy Entry & Exit

Go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Seats > Driver > Driver Easy Entry & Exit**, to turn this function on or off, which is turned off by default.

Driver Easy Entry & Exit enabled:

- **When Exiting**: the driver seat and steering wheel will move to the saved **Exit Position**; if the Exit position is not saved, the Exit position will be moved to the appropriate position (if the position is suitable for exiting the vehicle, no extra movement will be triggered).
- **After Entering**: the driver seat and steering wheel will move to the saved **Driving Position**; if the driving position is not saved, they will return to the position before the last exit.

The activation settings for the seat exit and driving positions can be adjusted via the Center Display to match driving habits.

Caution

When setting the exit position, avoid adjusting the seat to the furthest position or lowering the backrest excessively, as this may affect rear passengers. We suggest you save the best exit position recommended by the system.

Note

After activating the Driver Easy Entry & Exit feature, if you sit in the driver's seat and close the driver's door (or press the brake pedal), the driver's seat, steering wheel, side mirrors**, and HUD height** will automatically adjust to the driving position set in the driver's seat memory interface on the Center Display.

Front Passenger Easy Entry & Exit

Enter the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Seats > Front Passenger > Front Passenger Easy Entry & Exit**, to turn this function on or off, which is turned off by default.

When Front Passenger Easy Entry & Exit is enabled, you can choose from two Easy Entry & Exit options:

- **Exit**: The seat will move to the proper position after the seat belt is unfastened and the front passenger door is opened.
- **Exit + Enter**: After the seat belt is unfastened and the front passenger door is opened, the seat will move to the proper position. After entering and closing the front passenger door, the seat will automatically return to the position set at the last exit.

Note

If the seat position or back angle is already suitable for exiting the vehicle, no extra seat movement will be triggered.

Caution

When using the Front Passenger Easy Entry & Exit feature, it is recommended to set a suitable seat position, and pay attention to the surrounding environment and the safety of rear passengers.

Auto Lowering Vehicle Height

When the vehicle is locked after exiting, the suspension automatically lowers to the lowest height; while gear shifting, the suspension will automatically rise to the height corresponding to the drive mode.

Go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Ride Height Easy Entry** to turn this feature on or off.

Warning

Before activating Ride Height Easy Entry, ensure no one is under the vehicle and the surface is level and clear to prevent injury or vehicle damage.

Front Storage

The front row of your vehicle has multiple storage spaces.

Front door storage

Each door has a storage compartment located at the lower part, equipped with storage lighting.

Caution

Do not place oversized or sharp items in the lower storage space of the door panel to prevent damage to the structure and surface of the door panel.

Card Holder

A card holder is provided on the sun visor, which can be used to store cards such as business cards, highway passes, etc.

Cup Holder

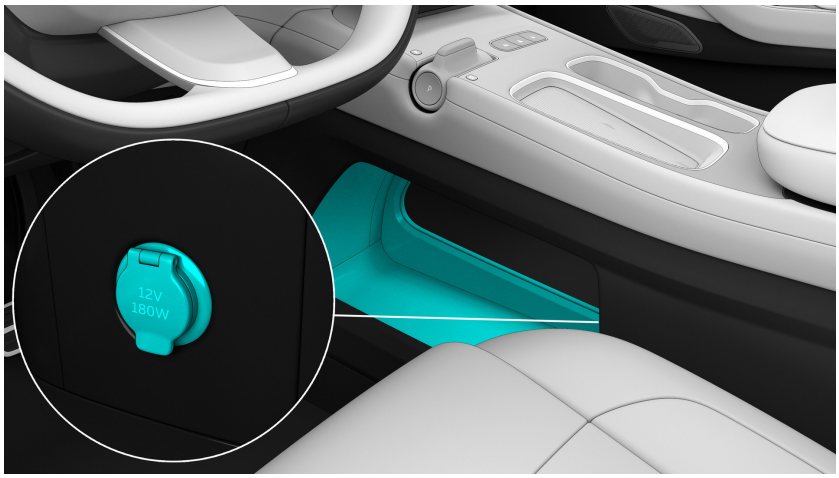
There are two cup holders on the central armrest for placing drinks.

Warning

- Do not place unsealed hot drinks in the cup holder so as to avoid the risk of burns while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not place heavy, fragile, sharp objects etc. inside the vehicle to avoid injuries in the event of collision or rapid deceleration.

Center Console Open Storage

The open storage space below the center console can temporarily hold some non-essential items. The rear part of this space is equipped with a 12V power outlet, with a maximum capacity of approximately 180W.



Warning

Do not insert fingers or objects into the power supply outlets to avoid accidental injury.

Caution

Please always cover the 12V power supply outlet when it is not in use, so as to prevent liquids or debris from entering the power supply outlet.

Warning

Do not place flammable, explosive or splatter-prone items in the storage.

Rear Storage

There's plenty of storage in the rear row of your vehicle.

Rear door storage

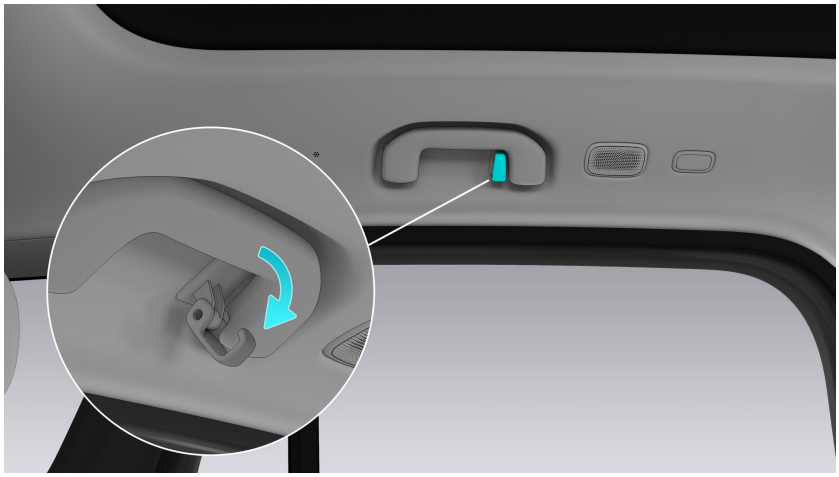
Each door has a storage compartment located at the lower part, equipped with storage lighting.

Caution

Do not place oversized or sharp items in the lower storage space of the door panel to prevent damage to the structure and surface of the door panel.

Hooks

Clothing hooks on the sides of the doors for hanging clothing items.



Warning

Please do not hang any hard objects (such as hangers, fruits, glass bottles, etc.) on the hat-and-coat hook near the door to prevent accidental injury.

Rear Central Armrest Storage

When the rear middle seat is not occupied, you can flip open the central armrest on the backrest to expose the cup holders and storage space.

The USB Type-C port in the storage compartment can be used to charge mobile devices. However, if you have selected the N-BOX feature, the USB Type-C port is located on the central armrest panel.

Warning

- Do not place unsealed hot drinks in the cup holder so as to avoid the risk of burns while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not place heavy, fragile, sharp objects etc. inside the vehicle to avoid injuries in the event of collision or rapid deceleration.

Warning

Do not place flammable, explosive or splatter-prone items in the storage.

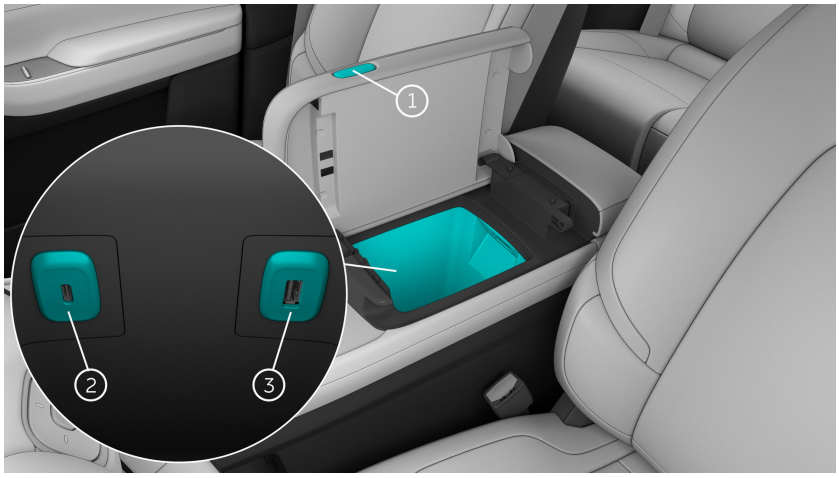
Safety Armrest Box

Mode Switch

There are two modes for the safety armrest box. You can enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Security > Armrest Box** to switch between Storage Box Mode and Safe Box Mode.

Storage Box Mode

The safety armrest box is in the Storage Box Mode by default. In this mode, the safety armrest box is not locked, and its flip cover can be opened through the buttons on the left and right sides of the central armrest:



1. **Armrest box button**: Press the button to open the flip cover. It can be used to store mobile phones, tissues and other items (pressing either the left or right button can open the cover).
2. **USB Type-C port (60W)**: High-speed transmission port for charging mobile devices, not supporting data transmission.

3. USB Type-A port (2.5W): Ordinary port for data transmission such as from USB media audio sources, DVR video export, and microphone access; Low power output; not recommended for charging mobile devices.

Caution

To avoid damage to the armrest box, do not press the buttons on both sides of the armrest to unlock.

Safe Box Mode

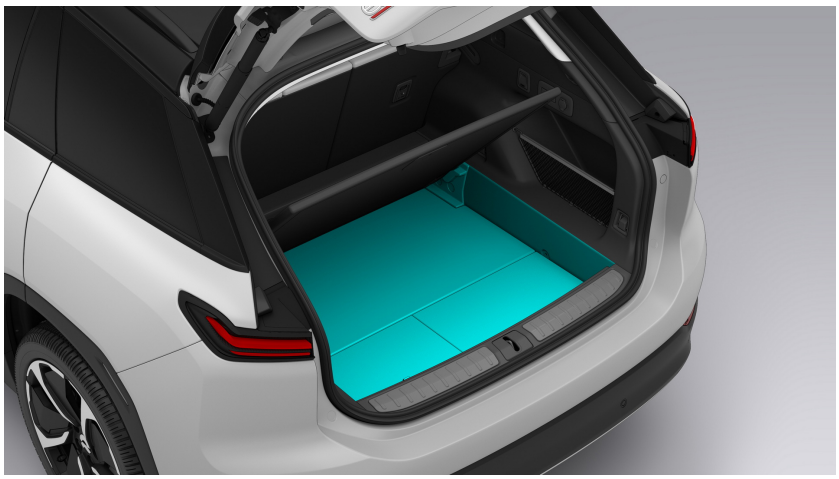
When you are first enabling Safe Box Mode, a password setup interface will appear. Once you set a password, Safe Box Mode will be enabled.

Once set, you will need to enter the password on the Center Display in order to open the flip cover of the safety armrest box by pressing the button on either side of the central armrest.

Rear Trunk

The rear trunk's storage space is divided into two layers: above and under the trunk floor. If you need more storage space, the rear seats can be folded down.

Trunk Storage Capacity (L)	570
Trunk Storage Capacity (including hidden storage compartment) (L)	658
Trunk Storage Capacity (with rear seats folded down) (L)	1545



Caution

- When storing liquids, be sure to seal them to avoid damage to the vehicle caused by leakage. Please clean promptly in case of leakages.
- The trunk has a maximum load of about 75 kg. Do not load heavy loads to avoid damage to the trunk.
- Distribute and secure items evenly in the trunk to maintain balanced weight and prevent partition damage.

Load Retaining Ring

The Load Retaining Ring is used to tie nets or ropes to secure items. There are two on each side of the trunk.

Note

The load retaining ring can hold approximately 300 kilograms.

Caution

- Items that are not secured or not properly secured are injury risks, as they may slide, tip over, or be thrown upwards, especially during braking or sudden turns.
- Be sure to store items properly, and secure large and heavy items with straps or nets.

Easy Loading

When loading items, your vehicle can lower its body height as needed to facilitate easy loading.

You can go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Easy Loading** to turn this feature on.

Once you close the liftgate, the vehicle's body height will return to its original level.

You can also adjust the vehicle's ride height via the NIO App.

Caution

- Once the vehicle is at the lowest position, the suspension height cannot be lowered further.
- When the vehicle speed is lower than 5 km/h, its ride height drops to the lowest level.

Caution

Before activation, ensure no people, animals or objects are beneath the vehicle. Otherwise, personal injury and damage to the vehicle or property may occur.

Hitched Trailer

Towing Accessories

The standard for your vehicle's electric tow hitch is the ECE R55 spherical coupling with a ball head diameter of 50 mm, capable of supporting towing accessories (such as trailers, caravans, bicycles, etc.).

The electric tow hitch is designed to support a vertical weight capacity of 100kg. When carrying bicycles or other objects with the electric tow hitch, always ensure not to exceed the maximum load capacity. When calculating the load capacity of the electric tow hitch, the weight of the accessory bracket must also be included.

Caution

- The vehicle's electric tow hitch is designed for a maximum vertical load of 100kg. Exceeding this limit may cause severe damage.
- Do not install accessory brackets on vehicles without a tow hitch to avoid damage to the vehicle.

The electric tow hitch assembly includes hidden electric tow hitch, tow hitch beam assembly, light wiring for the accessory bracket, and Trailer Mode, etc.

To install and use the accessory bracket, you must first extend the electric tow hitch and follow the instructions for the accessory bracket.

Towing a trailer and carrying accessories increases vehicle weight and resistance. As a result, the vehicle's remaining range may be significantly reduced when towing. The vehicle's range calculator adjusts the range estimate in Trailer Mode, but actual energy consumption may differ. You should properly plan your trip and destination.

When towing accessories, verify regularly that the accessory bracket and its goods are always in a safe state, and also verify that the lights (if any) on the accessories work properly.

Note

It is recommended to purchase vehicle accessories on the NIO website. NIO recommends and supports NIO-approved products. If purchases from third parties are necessary, please purchase those that meet national standards. Before

attempting to install a non-NIO accessory, review the product information to ensure compatibility.

Caution

Towing devices may obstruct vision from the rearview mirror, side mirrors, and rear camera, and affect the perception of the rear ultrasonic sensor. In addition, some Driver Assist features may not function properly.

Towing Capacity

The total weight of the trailer (including all goods and additional equipment) and the carrying capacity of the electric tow hitch shall not exceed the following values:

Tire	Maximum towing capacity	Maximum electric tow hitch carrying capacity
R20, R21, R22	2000kg	100kg

The electric tow hitch load capacity is the vertical load applied to the tow hitch by the total trailer weight, which must not be less than 4% of the total trailer weight.

When your car is carrying passengers or a heavy load, it will reduce its maximum towing capacity and the maximum weight capacity of the electric tow hitch.

Drivers must have a local towing permit that matches their driver's license to legally operate a vehicle towing a trailer.

Tire Pressure During Towing

When towing, the vehicle's tire pressure should be maintained at 2.8 bar. The maximum allowable uphill gradient is 12% (approximately a 7° incline).

Note

When towing, the additional load on the rear axle must not exceed 15% of the maximum permissible rear axle load under gross vehicle weight. Under these conditions, speed must not exceed 100 km/h, with rear tire pressure at least 0.2 bar higher than normal.

Warning

Never attempt to towing a vehicle with a faulty tire. Temporarily repaired tires cannot withstand towing loads. Towing with defective or temporarily repaired tires can result in tire failure and loss of vehicle stability.

Steps Before Towing

Before towing, the following steps must be performed:

- Inflate the tire to the specified cold tire inflation pressure for towing.
- Adjust the rearview mirror and side mirrors to provide a clear view of the rear that avoids obvious blind spots.
- Enable Trailer mode on the Center Display.

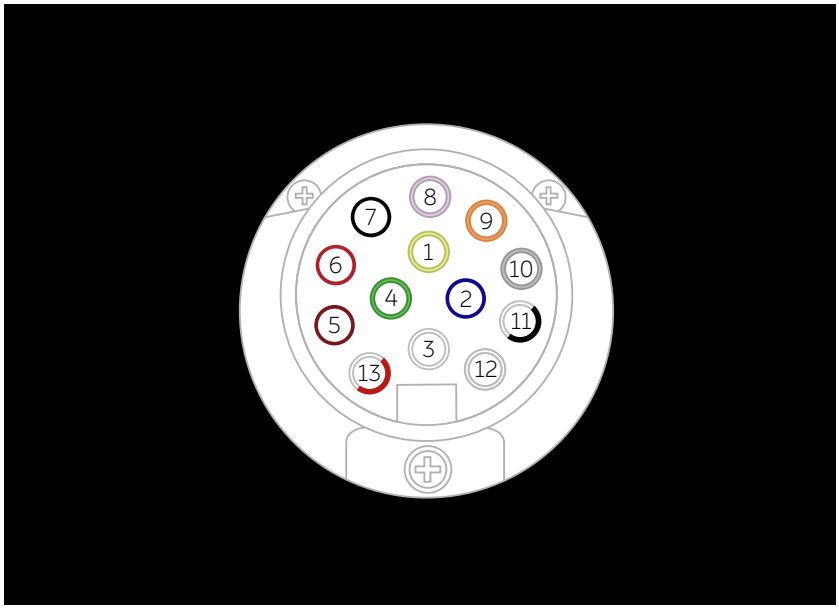
Before towing, confirm the following:

- The driver's license qualifies the driver to operate a vehicle towing a trailer.
- The vehicle needs to be level when connecting to the towing device.
- The trailer load is evenly distributed and the electric tow hook load capacity is at least 4% of the total trailer weight.
- Ensure the total weight of the towed trailer does not exceed the vehicle's maximum towing capacity and the vertical load of the electric tow hitch is less than its maximum load capacity.
- All towing device components, accessories, and electrical connectors (if any) are in good condition, and are connected correctly. Do not tow if there are any obvious problems.
- The trailer lights (brake lights, turn signals, reverse lights and position lights) work properly.
- The trailer is securely coupled to the tow hitch.
- All items in the trailer are properly secured.
- You may use wheel chocks.
- Make sure you understand and comply with all local regulations and legal requirements for towing.

Electrical Connection

All trailers are equipped with position lights, brake lights, reverse lights, rear fog lights, and turn signal lights. To provide power for the trailer lighting, the towing

device is equipped with a built-in 13-pin electrical connector. Inserting the trailer plug into the vehicle's electrical connector will enable Trailer Mode.


8
7
9
1
6
10
4
2
11
5
3
13
12

1. Left turn signal light
2. Rear fog lights
3. Pin 1-8 grounding
4. Right turn signal light
5. Right position light
6. Brake lights
7. Left position light
8. Reverse lights
9. Empty
10. KL15 power supply (180W)
11. Pin 10 grounding
12. Empty
13. Pin 9 grounding

Warning

- Please use only the electrical connectors designed by NIO. Do not attempt to directly splice the cables or connect the trailer's cables by any other method, as this could damage the vehicle's electrical system and result in fault.
- Do not exceed the maximum allowed power when connecting external electrical devices.

Caution

- Before and during towing, manually verify all electrical connections and trailer lights are functioning properly.
- Trailer light failure during towing may be the result of a blown fuse. If the fuse is blown, there will be no warning from your vehicle. Please contact the NIO Service Center.
- Make sure that the trailer cable does not touch or drag on the ground during towing, and that the cable has enough slack to allow for turns.

Trailer Mode

Before towing, please shift to the PARK (P) gear, go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking**

> Electric Tow Hitch. The electric tow hitch will retract automatically. When a trailer is towed, Trailer Mode must always be active. When you connect the trailer's electrical harness, the vehicle will enable Trailer Mode after you confirm. Trailer Mode will be deactivated when the trailer's electrical harness is disconnected. To manually enable or exit Trailer mode, go to Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > Trailer Mode**. One of the following indicators will be displayed on the Instrument Cluster at this time:

by then the icon will be displayed on the digital instrument cluster.	Description
	The vehicle has detected the electrical connection of the trailer lights, but Trailer mode is not activated. The vehicle may already have an accessory connected.
	The vehicle has detected a faulty electrical connection to the trailer light. Some or all of the trailer light functions may not work. To ensure your safety, pull over as soon as possible and check the wiring or connection of the trailer lights for faults. If the problem is resolved but the red icon still exists, try turning off Trailer Mode and turning it on again.

Warning

- Before towing, always check if Trailer Mode is enabled.
- Under no circumstances should Trailer Mode be exited during towing. Doing so may result in serious injury or even death.
- Do not use the ride height setting on the Center Display to match the tow hitch height with the trailer height.

Note

- When Trailer Mode is enabled, some driver assist features and the kick sensor, Easy Entry & Exit, and ultrasonic sensor may not be available.

- Please complete the trailer connection with the ride height set to the Normal mode. If the Trailer Mode is engaged while the ride height is in a non-Normal mode, the ride height will automatically adjust to the Normal mode.
- When installing the tow hitch equipment, the rear tow hook cannot be used.

Instructions for Towing

The vehicle is primarily designed as a passenger vehicle. Towing a trailer puts an additional load on the vehicle's motor, transmission, brakes, tires and suspension and significantly reduces the remaining range. If you decide to tow a trailer, please drive carefully and follow the following guidelines:

- Reduce your driving speed and avoid sudden maneuvers. When a trailer is towed, the steering, stability, turning radius, stopping distance, and braking performance are different from those without a trailer.
- Keep at least twice the distance from the vehicle in front of you. This helps to avoid situations requiring emergency braking. Sudden braking may cause skidding or bottoming out and loss of control.
- Avoid sharp turns, which may cause the trailer to contact the vehicle and cause damage. Since the wheels of the trailer are closer to the inside of the turn than the wheels of the vehicle, the turn radius must be larger to prevent the trailer from hitting curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects.
- Check that the trailer lights and turn signal lights regularly are working properly.
- Check regularly that any items inside the vehicle are safe.
- Check regularly that the trailer brake works properly.
- Avoid parking on a slope.
- Check regularly that all towing parts have been firmly tightened.
- When a trailer is hitched, the LED taillight of the trailer may flash faintly, which is normal.
- No passengers are allowed in the trailer during towing.
- Place weight in the trailer near the axle as much as possible to reduce interference to the train set when swinging.

Trailer Parking

It is advised not to park on ramps with a gradient greater than 12% (approximately a 7° incline). If you have to park the vehicle on a slope, please place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels according to the following steps:

- One person presses and holds the brake pedal.
- Another person places the wheel chocks under the wheels on the downhill side.
- When the wheel chocks are in place, release the brake pedal and ensure that the wheel chocks can bear the weight of the vehicle and trailer (do not activate Autohold).
- Put the vehicle in PARK (P) and engage the trailer's parking brake.

Warning

When stopping on slopes, always chock all trailer wheels securely to prevent serious damage, injury or fatalities.

Roof Rack

The roof can be fitted with a rack and the total weight of the roof rack and its load must not exceed 75 kg.

Warning

- The roof rack must be installed and used strictly in accordance with the instructions provided with the roof rack.
- If the total weight of the roof rack and its load exceeds the maximum allowed weight, it may cause serious vehicle damage or injuries.
- The load should be evenly distributed on the roof rack.
- Regularly check that the roof rack and its load are secure, as failure to do so may result in serious vehicle damage or injuries.
- When the roof rack is loaded with heavy objects, avoid sharp acceleration, sudden braking and sharp turns to prevent accidents.
- When the roof rack is loaded, the vehicle's center of gravity changes. Do not exceed the speed specified in the roof rack instructions, and shall not exceed 120 km/h.

Steering Wheel Position Adjustment

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel > Start Adjustment**, and then adjust the position through the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel, and tap **End Adjustment** after the adjustment is completed; or swipe right on the Home interface of the Center Display to enter the Quick Access interface, and tap the **Steering Wheel Adjustment** icon to adjust the position of the steering wheel.

Adjusting the position of the steering wheel using the buttons on the right side of the steering wheel:

Up button: move the steering wheel upward;

Down button: move the steering wheel downward;

Left button: move the steering wheel further from the driver;

Right button: move the steering wheel closer to the driver;

Press: move once;

Press and Hold: move continuously.

Warning

- To prevent accidents, it is forbidden to adjust the position of your steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion.
- Improper adjustment of the steering wheel position or an improper sitting posture can cause injury. It is recommended that the distance between the steering wheel and your chest be no less than 25 centimeters.

Steering Wheel Position Memory Adjustment

You can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel** to configure your personalized settings.

Use the four directional buttons on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust its position for different scenarios, such as **Drive/Alternate/Rest/Other**. The settings can then be saved to the corresponding personal account.

After you are seated in the driver's seat (the driver door needs to be closed), press the button of the corresponding position in the driver's memory interface, and the steering wheel will be automatically adjusted to the latest personalized settings.

If the user changes the settings again during use of the vehicle, tap the **Save** button of the corresponding position on the driver's memory interface, and the updated settings will be saved for the corresponding position under the user's personal account and overwrite the original settings.

Caution

- Before setting the steering wheel memory, ensure the safety of the surrounding environment, put the vehicle in PARK (P), and remove any objects near the steering wheel.
- Please refrain from adjusting the driver's seat, steering wheel, and side mirrors using the buttons from Memory interface, and focus on safety while driving.

Control via Right Steering Wheel Buttons

The buttons on the right side of the steering wheel can be used to adjust steering wheel position, right side mirror, sound volume, etc.

Steering Wheel Position Adjustment

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel > Start Adjustment** to use the directional buttons on the right side of the steering wheel to adjust its position. Please refer to **Steering Wheel Position Adjustment**.

Adjusting the Right Side Mirror

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Start Adjustment** to adjust the position of the right side mirror through the directional buttons on the right side of the steering wheel. Please refer to **Side Mirrors Position Adjustment**.

Volume Adjustment

In scenarios such as answering calls, talking with NOMI, and playing multimedia, press the Up or Down button to adjust the volume, and press and hold the Down button to mute the sound.

In other scenarios where there is no need for volume adjusting, holding the Up button gives no response, and press and hold the Down button to mute the sound.

In the mute state, press the Up button to unmute.

Triggering the Custom Feature

Press and hold the Middle button on the right side of the steering wheel to trigger the custom feature. The default triggered feature is NOMI. To change the custom

function, enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display and tap Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel > Customized Shortcut Button.

Control within an Immediate Task

When the incoming call reminder is displayed, you can answer or reject the call with the Left and Right buttons, and the Middle button is for confirming the selection.

Switching the Normal Menu

Long press the Left or Right button to enter the Switching Mode, in which you can short press the Left or Right button to switch the order of the Dashboard menus. After pressing the Middle button, or after 3 seconds with no operation on the Left or Right button, the current menu will be selected automatically and the Switching Mode will be exited.

Controls within the Menu

When the instrument cluster shows the Media/Third-party Software, Estimated Range, Mileage, and Power Consumption menus, press the Left, Middle and Right buttons on the right side of the steering wheel to switch the media/third-party software type.

When the Media/Third-party Software menu is for Media: Left - previous track; Right - next track; Middle - play/pause;

When the instrument cluster shows Team menu: Middle - sound record/send.

Control via Left Steering Wheel Buttons

The buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to adjust the Left Side Mirror and control the Assisted Driving feature.

Adjusting the Left Side Mirror

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Start Adjustment** to adjust the position of the left side mirror through the directional buttons on the left side of the steering wheel. Please refer to **Side Mirrors Position Adjustment**.

Adjusting the Assisted Driving

Middle button: activate or exit Driver Assistance.

Up button: increase the cruising speed.

Down button: decrease the cruising speed.

Right button: increase the following distance.

Left button: Reduce following distance.

Short press the Up or Down button: increase/decrease the cruise speed by 5 km/h (default); **Long press the Up or Down button**: increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h continuously (default).

Press the Left or Right button: increase/decrease the following distance by 1 level; where Level 1 is the closest, and Level 5 is the farthest.

Long press the Middle button on the left side of the steering wheel: quickly switch between Adaptive Cruise Control and Lane Centering Control (LCC/Pilot).

Steering Wheel Heating

In cold weather, you can turn on the steering wheel heating feature by going to the Comfort Panel interface on the Center Display and tapping **Seats > Heating > Steering Wheel Heating**. The steering wheel will be gradually heated to a comfortable temperature within about 10 minutes and will maintain this temperature.

Smart Steering Wheel Heating: This feature is set to be turned off by default, and you can enable it in the Settings menu on the **Seats > Heat** page under the Comfort interface. When the feature is enabled, the steering wheel heating will be activated automatically when the outside temperature falls below 12 °C and the inside temperature falls below 10 °C; the lower the temperature, the longer the heating period will last.

Double-button Restart of Steering Wheel

If the Center Display shows some abnormalities, such as screen stuttering or unresponsive screen, try resolving by double-button restarting the vehicle system.

Instructions for Double-button Restart:

1. Turn on the hazard warning lights;
2. Park your vehicle in a safe area and put into PARK (P);
3. Press and hold the Right button on the left side of the steering wheel and the Down button on the right side at the same time for about 8 seconds;
4. After about 30 seconds, all screens will light up and the system can resume operation.

If the system has not returned to normal, please contact the NIO Service Center as soon as possible.

Caution

- The double-button restart can only be performed when the vehicle is parked. Ensure the vehicle is parked in a safe area;
- Do not perform the double-button restart while the vehicle is in motion;
- Keep the hazard warning lights on during the system restart process;
- Do not perform the double-button restart while the vehicle software is being upgraded;
- During the restart process, the vehicle status display, safety warnings, surround-view camera, map interface, and other information will not be visible;

- If the screen does not return to normal after the double-button restart, try locking the vehicle and letting it enter sleep mode. If the issue persists, contact the NIO Service Center.

USB Port

four USB ports are provided in your vehicle, including one Type-A (2.5W) port and three Type-C (60W) ports.

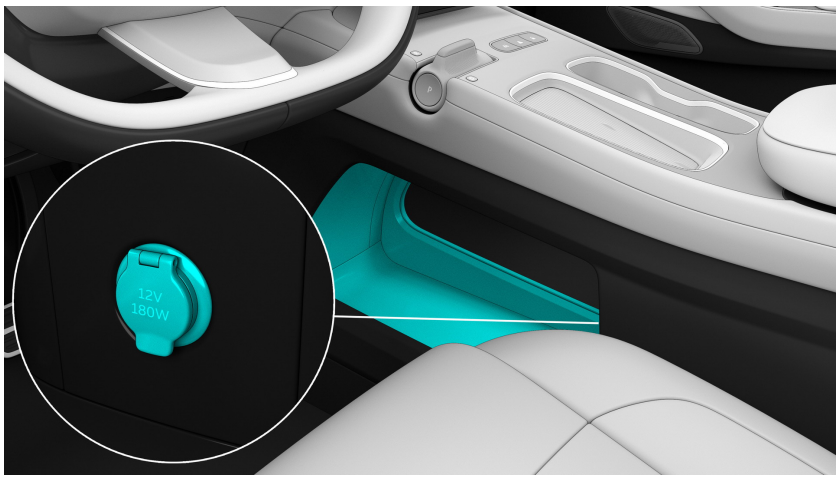
Location:

- Safety Armrest Box
  Type-A (2.5W) port: Used for DVR video export, microphone input, and USB audio input. Low power output; not recommended for charging mobile devices
  Type-C (60W) port: For charging mobile devices.
- Rear Screen
  Type-C (60W) port: For charging mobile devices.
- Rear central armrest
  Type-C (60W) port: For charging mobile devices.

12V Power Supply

12V power supply for central open storage space

The central open storage space is equipped with a 12V power supply outlet, with a maximum power of approximately 180W.



Trunk 12V Power Supply

The trunk is equipped with a 12V power outlet, with a maximum power of approximately 180W.

Warning

Do not insert fingers or objects into the power supply outlets to avoid accidental injury.

Caution

Please always cover the 12V power supply outlet when it is not in use, so as to prevent liquids or debris from entering the power supply outlet.

Wireless Charging

You can place your wireless charging equipment on the Wireless charging pad on the center console for wireless charging.

The wireless charging feature is enabled by default. You can enter Wireless Charging from the status bar at the top right of the Center Display to turn it off. The current status is saved under the account of the owner or the authorized user. The Center Display shows the current charging status.

Wireless charging will stop in the following situations, and the Center Display will prompt the relevant status:

- The charging is completed.
- Errors in the charging process, including vehicle power supply over-voltage or under-voltage.

When the NFC one-key pairing feature of interior Bluetooth is being used by the wireless charging pad, wireless charging will be temporarily stopped.

You can choose to disable **NFC Detection**, in which case the wireless charging board won't recognize NFC cards and the card recognition prompt won't appear when the phone is placed.

Caution

- When wireless charging is enabled, any metal object (such as a key, coin or NFC card) placed on the wireless charging board may affect its charging efficiency or even lead to a burn.
- When using wireless charging, do not place any metal objects between the phone and the charging board, such as coins and cards with chips/battery.

Do not use phone cases with metal materials, such as those that support magnetic charging (MagSafe).

- It is normal for the phone to become hot after being charged for a long period of time. Do not place a fully charged device on the charging board. Doing so can cause overheating.
- Do not charge two or more devices wirelessly at the same time.
- Please keep tiny items and liquids out of the cooling air vent, which is at the bottom of the wireless charging board.

Front/Rear Windshield Wiper

The windshield wipers are used to clean the windshield. The different settings of the windshield wipers are performed via the stalk on the right of the steering wheel.

by then the icon will be displayed on the digital instrument cluster.	Name	Feature	Operation Method
1x	Single Wipe	The front wipers enter the Single Wiper mode	Move the wiper stalk down quickly
O	Wipe Off	The front wipers enter the Wiper Off mode	Move the wiper stalk to this position
– –	Intermittent Wipe	The front wipers enter the Intermit-tent Wiper mode	Move the wiper stalk up to this position

—	Continuous Wipe	The front wipers enter the Low Speed Wiper mode	Move the wiper stalk up to this position
=		The front wipers enter the High Speed Wiper mode	Continue to move the wiper stalk up to this position

When the wipers are in Intermittent Wiper mode, adjust the speed of the windshield wipers with the speed switch. Scroll up to increase the wipe frequency, and scroll down to reduce the wipe frequency.

Caution

Before activating the wipers in winter, remove any ice or snow on the windshield and make sure the wiper blades are not frozen.

Caution

To avoid shortening service life of the wiper blades, do not operate them when the windshield is dry.

Auto Front Wiper

After the Auto Front Wiper feature is enabled, when the rain sensor detects rain, the wipers start to move; when the rain stops, the wipers stop moving.

The wiper speed changes automatically in response to vehicle speed and rainfall.

Press the automatic wipe button at the end of the wiper stalk to activate the Auto Wiper feature. Press the button again or move the stalk up or down to disable the Auto Wiper feature.

Auto Rear Wiper

After the Auto Rear Wiper feature is activated, when the vehicle is in REVERSE (R), the rear wipers will also move if the front wipers are moving. Also, the operation frequencies of the front and rear wipers are the same. After shifting to DRIVE (D) or PARK (P), the rear wipers will stop moving.

To enable this feature, go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Wipers > Auto Rear Wiper**.

Warning

When using an automatic car wash facility, either disable the automatic wiper function or activate car wash mode to prevent accidental wiper operation that could damage the wipers.

Clean Front Windshield with Wipers

Toggle the wiper stalk towards the rear of the vehicle, select , and then the nozzles on the wiper arms will spray water, while the wipers wipe slowly. Release the wiper stalk to stop the water spray.

Go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Doors & Windows Locks > Wipers > Clean Plus**. After this feature is turned on, the wipers will wipe once more after the water spray. It is recommended to turn off this feature in winter in colder regions.

Cleaning the Rear Windshield with Wipers

Push the wiper stalk upward one gear to select , and the rear windshield wiper moves at a low speed.

Push the wiper stalk upward and hold it to select , the upper part of the rear windshield sprays and the wiper moves at a low speed; release the wiper stalk, the upper part of the rear windshield spray will stop, but the wiper continues to move at a low speed; togle back to the initial position and the wiper will stop.

Caution

Do not activate the cleaning apparatus when the washer fluid is insufficient as this can damage the washer fluid pump.

Warning

In severe weather conditions, make sure that the wiper blades are not frozen or do not stick to the windshield.

To prolong the service life of the wiper blades, avoid operating them when the windshield is dry.

Front Windshield Wiper Rest Area Heating

If the front windshield wiper rest area is equipped with heating function, it can be controlled through the Center Display and NIO App.

1. Controls on Center Display
    - When the ambient temperature is ≤5 °C, tap the button on the A/C comfort interface to turn on or off the Wiper Rest Area Heating.
    - When the ambient temperature is > 5°C, the wiper rest area will stop heating.
2. NIO App Control
    - When the ambient temperature is ≤5°C, tap the **One Touch Snow Removal** on the NIO App, then the wiper rest area will start to heat up. When you turn off the **One Touch Snow Removal**, the wiper rest area will stop heating.
    - When the ambient temperature is > 5°C, the wiper rest area will stop heating.

Auto Defrosting of Side Mirrors and Rear Windshield

Go to Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors**, and enable **Side Mirrors & Rear Windshield Auto Defrosting** function. When the front windshield wipers are activated while driving on rainy days, the heating feature will be automatically enabled to remove fog on the side mirrors and rear windshield.

Side Mirrors Position Adjustment

Side Mirrors Position Adjustment

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Start Adjustment**, and press the directional buttons on the steering wheel to adjust the angle of the side mirrors in four directions. Once you have finished adjusting, you can either tap **End Adjustment** or refrain from pressing any directional buttons on the steering wheel for about 5 seconds, and the system will exit the adjustment mode.

Alternatively, you can swipe right from the left side of the Center Display to access the Quick Access interface and tap on the **Side Mirror Adjustment** icon to adjust their position.

The left buttons on the steering wheel are used to adjust the left side mirror, and the right buttons are used to adjust the right side mirror.

Adjustment Method:

Up and Down buttons: Control the up and down rotation of the side mirrors

Left and Right buttons: Control the left and right rotation of the side mirrors

Press: Rotate one level; **long press:** Continuously rotate

Side Mirrors Position Memory Setting

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors** to configure your personalized settings.

You can set the personal locations for **Drive/Alternate/Other** scenarios via the buttons on both sides of the steering wheel and save them to your current vehicle's personal account.

After you are seated in the driver's seat (the driver door needs to be closed), short press the button of the corresponding position in the driver's memory interface, and the side mirrors will be automatically adjusted to the location of the set memory.

When you need to update a position, adjust the side mirrors' positions, and tap the **Save** button of the corresponding position. The updated settings will be saved to the current vehicle's personal account and overwrite the original settings.

Caution

Make sure the vehicle is in PARK (P) and the surroundings are safe before setting up Position Memory of side mirrors.

Auto-Tilt When Reversing for side mirrors

The side mirrors can auto tilt when reversing, and this feature is turned off by default. To enable or disable this feature, enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Auto-Tilt When Reversing**.

Position memory settings: Press the brake pedal and shift into REVERSE (R). The Center Display will switch to the surround view. Tap the Quick Access icon , then tap **Side Mirror Adjustment**. Use the buttons on the left and right sides of the steering wheel to adjust the downward tilt position of the side mirrors. The adjusted positions will be automatically saved to your personal account, and the side mirrors will automatically tilt to the latest set position the next time you reverse.

When exiting the REVERSE (R) gear, the side mirrors will return to the **Drive** position of the driver's memory interface.

Caution

- Make sure the vehicle is stationary when resetting the position of side mirrors for reversing.
- The position memory features can only be set when the Auto-Tilt When Reversing is activated for side mirrors.

Warning

To prevent accidents, it is forbidden to adjust the side mirrors while the vehicle is in motion.

Side Mirrors Folding

Auto Fold on Lock

You can set up automatic folding for the side mirrors by going to the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tapping **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Auto Fold on Lock**. Once the setup is complete, the side mirrors will automatically fold when the vehicle is locked.

When you unlock the vehicle and close the driver door or press the brake pedal, the side mirrors will automatically unfold.

Manually Folded

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors >Fold Side Mirrors** to fold or unfold the side mirrors.

You can also fold or unfold the side mirrors by swiping right from the left of the Center Display's main interface to access the Quick Access page, and tapping the **Fold Side Mirrors** icon.

If your vehicle travels on narrow roads at a low speed (less than 40 km/h) and you have folded the side mirrors manually due to the road conditions, the side mirrors will automatically unfold when your vehicle speed exceeds 40 km/h.

Side Mirrors Heating

The side mirrors are equipped with a heating feature, which is used to heat the left and right side mirrors to quickly remove water or snow on rainy and snowy days.

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Side Mirrors Heating** to manually turn on or off this feature.

Note

The Side Mirrors Heating feature will be automatically turned off 60 minutes after it is turned on.

Auto Heating of Side Mirrors and Rear Windshield

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors**, and enable the **Side Mirrors & Rear Windshield Auto Defrosting** feature. When the front wipers are activated while driving on rainy days, the heating feature will be automatically enabled to remove fog on the side mirrors and rear windshield.

Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors Auto-Dimming

To enable or disable this feature, enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Position Adjustment > Side Mirrors > Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors Auto-Dimming**.

The Rearview Mirror and Side Mirrors Auto-Dimming feature helps reduce glare in the rearview mirror from any vehicle behind, improving driving safety.

Note

The auto-dimming feature is not available when your vehicle is in REVERSE (R) or the front reading lights are turned on.

Climate Control

Control Bar

The climate control bar on the Center Display allows you to adjust the temperature and airflow distribution throughout your vehicle.

1. Air circulation
   The current airflow mode is displayed. You can tap to select the following three modes in sequence: Recirculation, Fresh Air, and Auto.
   By selecting the Auto mode, if the external air pollution is severe, the system will automatically deactivate the Fresh Air circulation and switch to the Recirculation mode, ensuring automatic control of the air quality inside the vehicle.
2. Driver area temperature display
   The target temperature on the driver area is displayed. You may tap on it to enter the temperature control interface.
   Temperature adjustment method:
   - Temperature bar: Swipe left and right on the temperature bar to adjust the driver area temperature between 15°C to 31°C.
   - Adjustment arrows: Tap the arrow to adjust the temperature by 0.5°C (between 15°C to 31°C).

   Tap **SYNC** to apply the driver side temperature settings to the front passenger and rear seats. To stop SYNC, manually adjust the temperature of the front passenger area or the rear row on the Center Display.
3. Climate control inlet and air volume regulation
   The ON or OFF status of the climate control is displayed. Tap to expand or collapse the climate control interface.
   Press and hold and slide to adjust the level of the front fan speed. There are eight levels, 0-8, where 0 turns off the climate control for the whole vehicle.
4. Front passenger area temperature display
   The target temperature on the front passenger area is displayed. You may tap on it to enter the temperature control interface.
   Temperature adjustment method:

- Temperature bar: Swipe left and right on the temperature bar to adjust the driver area temperature between 15°C to 31°C.
- Adjustment arrows: Tap the arrow to adjust the temperature by 0.5°C (between 15°C to 31°C).

5. Front windshield defrosting and defogging
   When the front windshield defrosting and defogging feature is turned on, the auto air conditioning (A/C) mode is turned on at the same time, the air distribution mode is set to Defrosting, and the air circulation is switched to the Auto mode.
   If the outside of the front windshield is foggy, it is recommended to turn on the wipers and automatic air conditioning mode; if the inside of the front windshield is foggy, it is recommended to turn on defogging for the front windshield. After the fog is cleared, switch to Auto and turn on auto defogging.
   Go to the Climate Control interface on the Center Display, tap , and turn on **Auto Defogging**. Front windshield defogging will be turned on automatically when the inside of the front windshield is about to become foggy or slightly foggy.

Climate Control Interface

To access the Climate Control interface, tap the Climate Control button on the Center Display. You can set the front and rear Climate Control's air volume, temperature, airflow direction and other features by switching to the front or rear Climate Control interface.

The air modes will be displayed while modifying the airflow direction of the air vents:

- Free: The air vent angles can be adjusted separately.
- Sweep: The air vent angles are set to sweep up and down, left and right.
- Indirect: The air vent angles avoid passengers.
- Direct: The air vent angles face passengers.

Caution

- All automatic airflow modes are only available during Upper mode.
- We recommend you turn on the Smart In-Cabin Sensing feature for better airflow.

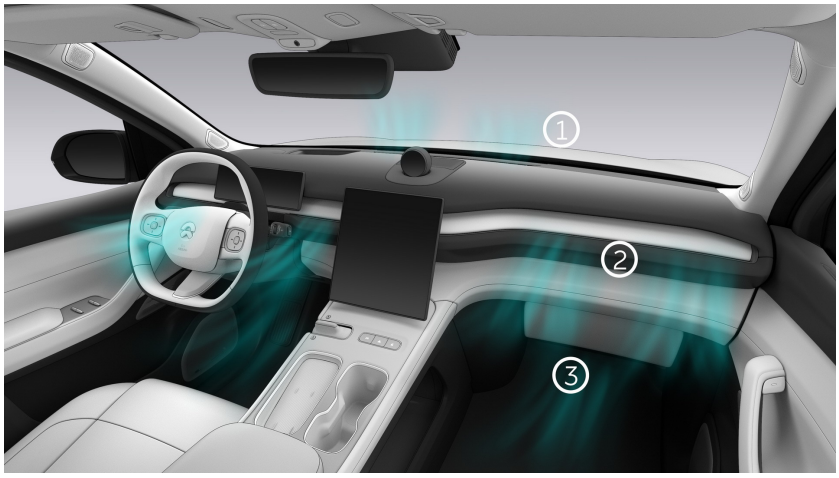
by then the icon will be displayed on the digital instrument cluster.	Name	Feature
	Climate Control main switch	It controls the ON or OFF of the Climate Control throughout the vehicle.
	Rear row climate control switch	It controls the ON or OFF of the rear row climate control.
	Steering Wheel Heating	Control steering wheel heating.
	Climate control Auto/Cooling/ Heating/Ventilate mode	Control the Climate Control system to cycle through the modes in the order of Auto > Cooling > Heating > Ventilate.
	Max cooling	When activated, the whole vehicle's Climate Control enters Max Cooling mode.
	Max heating	When activated, the whole vehicle's Climate Control enters Max Heating mode.
	Front windshield defrosting and defogging	When activated, it removes fog from the interior of the front windshield.
	Rear windshield heating	When activated, the rear windshield begins to heat up, and it will be turned off automatically after 15 minutes.
	A/C temperature adjustment	It adjusts the A/C temperature within the range of 15-31℃.

	A/C air volume adjustment	It adjusts the A/C air volume within the range of level 0-8.
	Window blowing mode	The A/C air vents direct air to the front windshield.
	Upper mode	The A/C air vents direct air to the upper body of the passenger.
	Lower mode	The A/C air vents direct air to the lower body of the passenger.
	Setting buttons for the A/C	Tap to access the feature settings interface
Auto	Auto mode	In this mode, the temperature, air volume, airflow direction of the front and rear rows' climate control and the Recirculation and Fresh Air mode will be adjusted automatically according to the temperature preset.
SYNC	SYNC	In SYNC mode, the temperature throughout the vehicle will be synchronized with the driver's side.

Front Row Climate Control Vents and Adjustment

The air vents at the front of the vehicle are arranged as follows:

1. Air vent above Instrument Cluster
2. Air vent at Instrument Cluster
3. Air vent under Instrument Cluster



To adjust the air vent at the Instrument Cluster, do as follows:

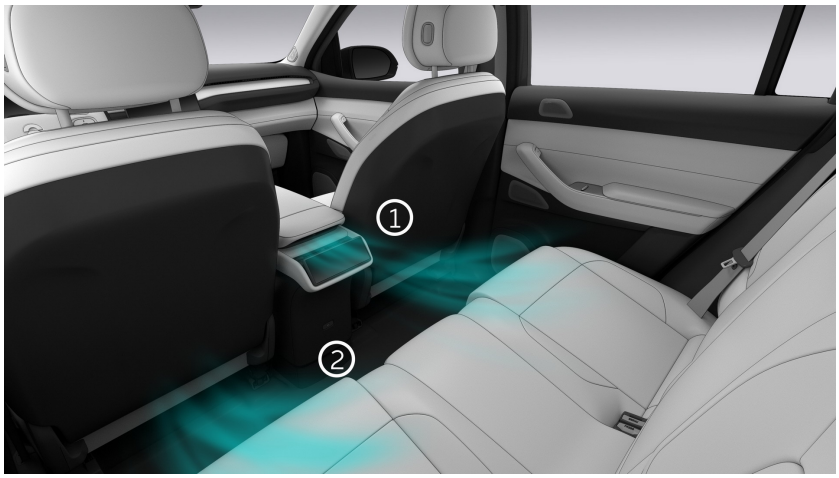
Press and hold the blowing area on the Climate Control interface of the Center Display and then slide up or down to control the vertical angle, and slide left and right to control the horizontal angle.

In Free mode, double-click the vent position in the Center Display to close the corresponding vent. However, at least one vent must be left open.

Rear Row Climate Control Vents and Adjustment

The rear row climate control vents are arranged as follows:

1. Air vent at front center armrest rear
2. Air vent at the bottom of the driver and front passenger seats



The rear air vent of the front center armrest can be adjusted as follows:

Press and hold the vent on the Center Display or the rear control display, and then slide up or down to control the vertical angle, and slide left and right to control the horizontal angle.

In Free mode, double-click the climate control vent in the Center Display to close the corresponding vent. However, at least one vent must be left open.

Rear passengers can use the rear control display to control the rear climate control.

Tips for Using Climate Control

- Keep the grille clear of any obstructions (e.g., leaves, snow).
- If the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight, it is beneficial to open the windows while turning on the climate control in Cooling mode. This allows for air circulation and helps in rapidly cooling down the interior.

Air Purification

PM2.5 Air Purification

You can view the current air quality in your vehicle at the upper right corner of the Center Display, and tap to switch to the corresponding air purification mode.

- OFF: Turn the air purification function off;
- AUTO: Adjusts the purification airflow speed automatically according to the concentration of PM 2.5 in the passenger compartment;
- QUIET: Purifies the air in the passenger compartment at a low airflow speed and in silent state.

Ionizer

You can go to the Comfort Panel interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap , enable **Ionizer** to generate negative ions while purifying the air, thereby further improving the air comfort in the vehicle.

A/C Deodorization

You can go to the Comfort Panel interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap to enable **A/C Deodorization**. After exiting and the vehicle is locked, the fan will run for a period of time to keep the evaporator and air duct dry and reduce bacteria.

You can select one of the two drying levels: **Standard** (the fan continues to work for about 3 minutes) and **Extended** (the fan continues to work for about 20 minutes).

This function is enabled by default, and the level is Standard by default. It will increase energy consumption in certain circumstances, so make sure that you plan your trip properly or turn the feature off if necessary.

Air Filter Indicator

After replacing the air filter element, you can go to the Comfort Panel interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap , and then tap **Reset** under **Air Filter Indicator** to reset the filter element service life timer.

Note

This estimated service life is for reference only as the actual service life depends on the environment and other factors. Replace it when needed.

Intelligent Fragrance System

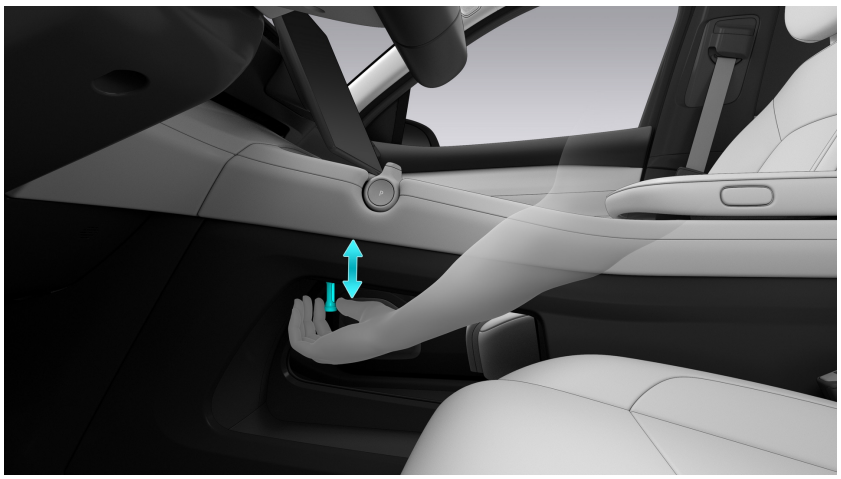
The vehicle provides you with a variety of scents. You can choose your favorite fragrance and install it in the fragrance container above the open storage area of the center console, and change the fragrance vial according to your preferences.

The following are the installation and replacement procedures for the fragrance vial:

1. Open the cap of the fragrance vial, insert the thin end of the fragrance vial upward into the hole in the fragrance container above the open storage area of the center console, and gently press the bottom of the vial upward to ensure that it is properly installed.

   Caution

   During the installation of the fragrance vial, please refrain from rotating the vial.



2. The fragrance vial will be secured by the magnet in the fragrance container once it is inserted into the hole.
3. The Center Display will prompt that the fragrance vial has been installed successfully and display information about the fragrance inserted into the corresponding receptacle.
4. When replacing the fragrance vial, pinch the bottom of the fragrance vial with your fingers, and slowly remove the fragrance vial from the fragrance container.

After the fragrance is successfully installed, enter the Climate Control Settings interface on the Center Display, tap **Fragrance**, and on this interface, you can

control the activation of the fragrance system, adjust the concentration of the corresponding fragrance, and select different scents.

Warning

- Store the fragrance vial in a place where children cannot reach to prevent them from accidentally ingesting it, which can be harmful to their health.
- Do not allow children to insert their fingers into the fragrance vent of the open storage space on the center console to avoid accidents.
- Please pay attention to driving safety and do not install or replace the fragrance vial while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you experience any discomfort during the use of the fragrance, please stop using it immediately.

Caution

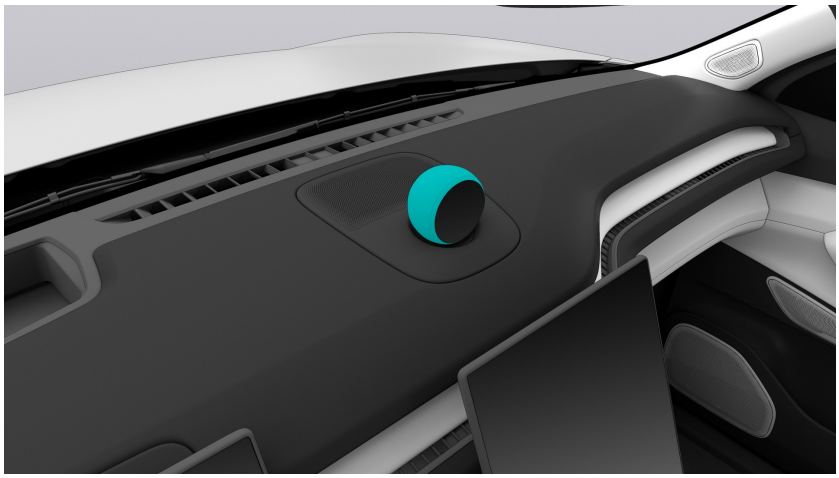
- Please pay attention to the shelf life of the fragrance before installing the fragrance vial. The shelf life of the unopened/sealed fragrance is 1 year; once opened, fragrance can last 3 months. Please use the fragrance within its shelf life and replace any fragrances that have expired.
- When replacing the fragrance vial, please ensure that your hands are clean to ensure the proper functioning of the fragrance system.
- There is a magnet below the fragrance mechanism, so please avoid placing electronic devices such as phones or tablets near the fragrance vent above the central control open storage area to prevent any interference with the electronic devices and fragrance module functionality.
- Fragrances may undergo chemical reactions with organic substances, so please avoid direct contact between the ceramic fragrance core inside the fragrance vial and plastic components.

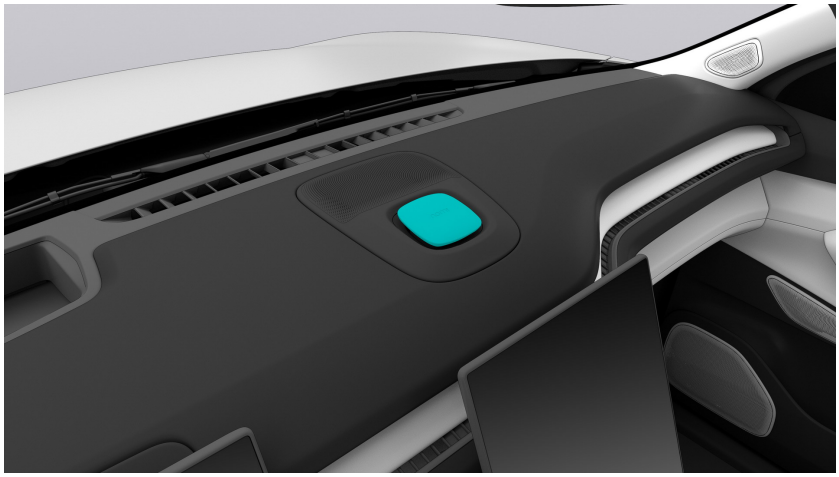
Note

- The fragrance experience may vary depending on the temperature inside the vehicle, A/C airflow, and individual physiological state.
- Please purchase ceramic fragrance cores for the fragrance vial through official channels to avoid damaging the vial and ensure fragrance quality.
- If the fragrance is not detected successfully after installing the fragrance vial, please reinstall it.

NOMI Smart Assistant

Located above the center console of the vehicle, you and your passengers can have a conversation with NOMI and control various features. NOMI will be your helpful companion on your journey.





Warning

- Do not expose NOMI and its base to liquids, acidic or alkaline solutions, dust, fibers, magnetic materials or other substances that may damage it.
- Do not attempt to disassemble or repair NOMI and its base on your own.
- Do not push, pull or twist NOMI, and do not obstruct NOMI's movements.
- Do not place decorations (e.g., hard helmets, hats, etc.) on NOMI to avoid damaging it, which can lead to personal injury in the event of an accident.

After you've entered the car, NOMI will greet you warmly. Whenever you need NOMI, say "Hi, NOMI" or press the voice button on the right side of the steering wheel. After NOMI responds, just say what you have to say (see some examples

below). When the conversation ends or the designated request has been completed, NOMI will automatically enter standby mode. Whenever necessary, you can always wake up NOMI again.

Tell NOMI your opinion about the different features of the car by saying "I want to give feedback." NOMI will record your feedback for up to 60 seconds and send it to our product expert team, together with the necessary information, including your vehicle ID, account ID, and time stamp. The recording will be sent after the countdown.

Please find some examples of NOMI commands here, including but not limited to the listed function:

Topic	Voice Command Examples
Climate	"Climate control on" "Turn off the fan" "Defrost mode on"
Lights	"Change ambient light to green" "Turn on the reading lights" "Turn off all lights"
Comfort	"Fold the mirrors" "I want seat heating" "Open my window by 10%" "Close all windows" "Pet mode on" "Turn on parking camera"
Media	"Play music" "Play favorites" "Play 'Blinding lights' on Tidal" "Next song" "Repeat" "Pause" "Play radio" "Increase volume"

Navigation	"Mute navigation" "Go to [address]" "Drive me to a hospital" "find me a coffee shop" "End navigation" "Find a charging station" "I need a power swap station" "Mute navigation"
Phone	"Accept the call" "Decline the call" "Call [contact name]" "Call back"
Others	"Mute system" "Mute yourself" "Unmute" "Turn on Bluetooth" "Take a picture" "Increase the central screen brightness"

Quick Access

You can tap **Quick Access** in the App Center of the Center Display to freely combine various vehicle applications to customize scenario modes. You can also go to the "Square" interface to use the recommended Quick Access template.

Quick Access customization is currently available for the following: Regular settings such as time, media, weather, cabin comfort, driving, charging, doors, windows, seats, lighting, system settings, applications, etc. You can also share customized scenario modes with your friends.

Navigation

You can select your navigation route on the navigation interface from the main page of the Center Display. If you have previously sent a navigation route through your NIO App, the selected navigation route will be displayed automatically when the Center Display is turned on.

Tap to set navigation options, such as route preference, navigation voice broadcast, and map display mode.

Media

You can go to the Media interface from the main interface of the Center Display to select the program for listening to music:

- Select "Tidal" to discover and listen to your favorite music. You can also use it to build a library of your preferred songs or albums.
- Select “Spotify” to listen to and add your favorite music and podcasts to your library.
- Insert a USB drive into the USB port in your vehicle to play the music in the USB drive.
- After a mobile device is connected to your vehicle's Bluetooth, you can select "Bluetooth Music" to play the music in the mobile device.

You can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Sound** to adjust the volume level of media music; select **Sound Mode** to adjust the sound effects inside the passenger compartment, and if necessary (e.g., when children in the backseat are sleeping), activate the rear mute function.

Trademarks and Licensing Notice

Dolby, Dolby Atmos, and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright © 2012-2024 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

Photos

Photos or videos taken during your journeys are stored in the **Photos** application in the App Center, where you can view, edit or export them.

In the vehicle, you can also wake up NOMI and take a selfie for yourself.

Phone

When your mobile phone's Bluetooth is successfully paired with your vehicle's Bluetooth, the on-board Bluetooth phone feature can be used after your vehicle is authorized on your mobile phone to synchronize your mobile phone contacts and recent calls. You can go to the **Phone** interface on the main interface or on the application center in the Center Display.

When your contacts and recent calls in your mobile phone are synchronized to your vehicle, you can choose a specific contact or recent call or enter a phone number directly to make a call. You can switch between private mode and hands-free mode during a call.

You can browse your recent calls, or switch to other Bluetooth phone devices or hide call history in the dialing interface.

Connecting to Mobile Devices

You can connect mobile devices (such as mobile phones, tablets, some Bluetooth gamepads, etc.) to the vehicle through interior Bluetooth or Wireless hotspots, and the Center Display can synchronize the entertainment features (such as phone contacts, music, games, etc.) in the mobile device with your confirmation, which is convenient for you to better experience the entertainment features inside the vehicle.

When you connect the same mobile device to the vehicle the next time, it can be automatically synchronized to the Center Display without reconfirmation.

Tap the Bluetooth/Wireless hotspot icon at the top of the Center Display to select the Bluetooth or Wireless hotspot you want to connect to:

1. Turn on the Bluetooth or Wi-Fi feature on your mobile device (mobile phone or tablet).
2. Turn on the Bluetooth or Wireless hotspot feature on the Center Display.
3. Select the mobile device you want to connect to on the current interface of the Center Display, and manually pair it with the vehicle to connect.

You can also use center console's Wireless charging pad, to quickly connect to Bluetooth and Wireless hotspot with just one tap (only for some mobile phone models):

1. Turn on the NFC and Bluetooth/Wi-Fi features on the phone.
2. Place your phone on the Wireless charging pad of the center console.

3. Open the Bluetooth or Hotspot interface on the Center Display, and select "Connect via NFC on phone".

Note

Please do not move or remove your phone during the Bluetooth or hotspot connection process.

Tide Mode

Tide is a wellness application for sleep, meditation, relaxation and focus.

Tide includes three modes: Nap Mode, Meditation Mode, and Breathing Mode.

Nap Mode

You or authorized users can go to the **Tide > Nap** interface in the App Center to set the sound scenario and alarm time required for the nap, and save it under the corresponding account.

- By Time: Set a nap countdown timer, and you will be awakened at the set time. Afterward, you can choose to continue the nap or end it.
- By power charging: If the vehicle is in DC charging mode, you can set the nap to end when the charging reaches a set value within the range of charging limit.
- More settings, including: sleep-inducing sound volume and timer, alarm sound and volume, and switch for restoring seat position after naps end.
- Set up a sleep-inducing sound scenario.

Once in the Nap Mode, the interior lights will be turned off, windows will be closed, and the doors will be locked. The A/C will automatically set the appropriate temperature for you to nap, and the air purification will turn on automatically. If you are seated in the front row, the seat will automatically adjust to the rest position, or the default position if a rest position is not set. NOMI enters the Do Not Disturb mode to create your own space to relax. After the nap ends, the vehicle will resume the pre-nap setting.

Caution

- Before entering Nap Mode, check that the vehicle is in PARK (P) gear and not in the Power Swap Mode.
- Please close all doors and the liftgate before starting Nap Mode to ensure safety.
- Any fault in the A/C system will affect the nap effect.
- After a nap begins and when the front seats are moving backward, make sure to check the rear passenger space. If the front passenger seat is in a long track state, it will not move automatically after a nap starts.

- If the vehicle is not charging, ensure that it has a remaining range of at least 60 kilometers. If the remaining range is less than 30 kilometers, the time alarm will be triggered automatically; if the charger is disconnected or a charging failure has occurred, the charging alarm will be triggered automatically, to alert you about the vehicle's battery level.
- The vehicle will automatically exit Nap Mode in certain circumstances, such as when the vehicle is not in PARK (P) gear, the battery is at risk of ignition, during system updates, when the vehicle enters Power Swap Mode, is locked and asleep, the A/C fails, and the account is switched. At such a time, the seats cannot automatically return to their pre-nap state.

Meditation Mode

You or authorized users can go to the **Tide > Meditation** interface in the App Center to set the sound scenario and volume for meditation, and save them under the corresponding account.

Once in the Meditation Mode, the interior lights will be turned off, windows will be closed, and the doors will be locked. The A/C will automatically set the appropriate temperature for you to meditate, and the air purification will turn on automatically. NOMI enters the Do Not Disturb mode to create an immersive and tranquil experience for you from the inside out. After the meditation ends, the vehicle will resume the pre-meditation setting.

Caution

- Please verify that the vehicle is in the park gear and not in the power swap mode.
- Please close all doors and the liftgate before starting the mode to ensure safety.
- If the vehicle is not charging, ensure that it has a remaining range of at least 30 kilometers.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the current mode in certain situations, such as if it is in a non-park gear, has a risk of battery fire, has software updates, has entered power swap mode, is locked and asleep, and is switching accounts.

Breathing

You or authorized users can go to the **Tide > Breathing** interface in the App Center to set the breathing scenario and sound scenario and volume for breathing, and save them under the corresponding account.

Caution

- Please verify that the vehicle is in the park gear and not in the power swap mode.
- Please close all doors and the liftgate before starting the mode to ensure safety.
- If the vehicle is not charging, ensure that it has a remaining range of at least 30 kilometers.
- The vehicle will automatically exit the current mode in certain situations, such as if it is in a non-park gear, has a risk of battery fire, has software updates, has entered power swap mode, is locked and asleep, and is switching accounts.

Instrument Cluster Indicators

If the following indicators do not light up or go out normally, please contact the NIO Service Center for assistance immediately.

Indicator	Description
	Automatic high and low beam control indicator
	High beam indicator
	Autohold indicator
	Position lights indicator
	Low beam indicator
	Front fog lights indicator
	Vehicle ready indicator
	Left turn signal indicator
	Right turn signal indicator
	Automatic wiper start indicator
	Rear fog lights indicator
	Ice- and snow-covered road indicator
	Pedestrian Warning Alert off indicator
	Parking fault indicator
	Electronic stability control system on indicator

	Electronic stability control system off indicator
	Low battery indicator of high-voltage battery
	Exceeding speed limit prompt or speed limit mode malfunction indicator
	Trailer connection status indicator
	Intelligent headlight malfunction indicator
	Drowsiness and Distraction Warning fault/start self-inspection indicator
	Drowsiness and Distraction Warning indicator for no face detected
	Lane Departure Warning and Assist off indicator
	Overspeed Alert off indicator
	Limited power warning light
	Anti-lock braking system fault warning light
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) warning light
	High-voltage battery cut-off warning light
	Autonomous Emergency Brake (AEB)/ Forward Collision Warning (FCW) off and fault warning light
	Emergency Lane Keeping off indicator
	Emergency Lane Keeping fault warning light

	Hands-off reminder status indicator
	Charging cable connected indicator
	Electric Parking Brake indicator
	Drowsiness and Distraction Warning status indicator
	E-Powertrain System fault warning light
	Brake system fault warning light
	Seat belt unfastened reminder warning light
	Airbag fault warning light
	Drive motor fault warning light
	Low voltage battery charging fault warning light
	High-voltage battery fault warning light
	High-voltage battery over-temperature warning light
	Speed limit feature fault warning light
	Adaptive Cruise Control fault warning light
	Trailer electrical connection fault warning light
	Blind Spot Detection and Lane Change Alert fault warning light
	Collision warning and assistance fault warning light

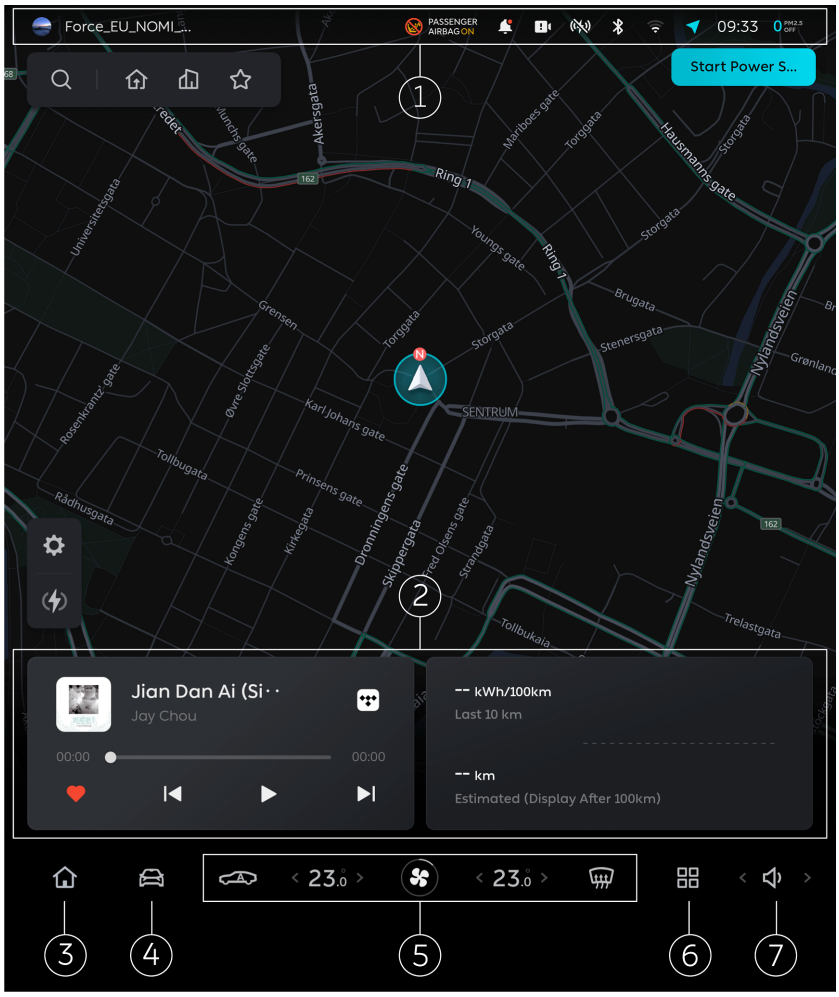
	Shiftless Advanced Parking Assist with Fusion fault warning light
	Assisted Driving fault warning light
	Lane Departure Warning and Assist fault warning light
	Emergency Lane Keeping fault warning light

Center Display

Front Center Display

When you or an authorized user logs in, the Center Display can seamlessly access rich and customized content, such as music, navigation, radio, etc. You can also personalize and save your favorite content to your account. The vehicle will automatically load any saved content the next time you log in. When you switch between different accounts, the vehicle will display personalized content saved to the corresponding account.

You can access the desired features (e.g. media, navigation) from the Home interface. The following features are provided on the Center Display:



1. Info bar
   Displays alert messages, warning messages and warning icons, etc.
   You can easily manage Bluetooth, network, hotspot, wireless charging, and smart devices on the info bar.
2. Tile feature menu

Press and hold to switch to different feature tiles, such as music, weather, etc.

3. Home Interface
   To return to the Home interface, tap the button on the home page or swipe inward with four or five fingers on any interface of the Center Display.
4. Vehicle Settings
   Configure the settings for common features.
   You can also swipe right on the Center Display to enter the Quick Access interface, where you can use common features and customize shortcuts.
5. Climate control and comfort feature interface
   Quickly set the climate control, seats, and comfort features here.
6. App center
   You can select different applications here, such as Weather, Photos, etc.
7. Volume settings
   Quickly set the system and media volume.

To manage permissions for third-party applications, as well as view and clear storage space for both the system and applications, go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **General > Storage & App Management**.

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **General > Vehicle System on Standby**, and set the system to standby mode after the vehicle powers off. When the vehicle powers on again, the Center Display will start up quickly, ready for immediate use without having to wait.

Rear Screen

The rear screen includes the following vehicle control functions:

- **Rear climate control:** turn on/off, temperature adjustment, air volume adjustment, ventilation mode and vent direction adjustment, etc.
- **Rear Seat Comfort Adjustments:** adjust the ventilation, massage, heating and other functions of the rear seats.
- **Rear Seat Space Adjustment:** by adjusting the position of the front passenger seat, the space in the second row can be expanded.
- **Rear media control:** pause/play, skip tracks, display the current playback progress, and view song lyrics for the music played on the Center Display.

Swipe down from the top of the rear screen to access the Quick Access interface.

On the Quick Access interface, you can adjust screen brightness, media volume, and access the screensaver. For Vehicles equipped with a sunshade, you can control the brightness of the sunshade. For vehicles equipped with a glass roof, you can control the opening and closing of the roof.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of Event Data Recorder (EDR) is to record the data of some collisions or the conditions similar to a collision, such as airbag deployment or collision with obstacles on the road; these data can help to check the operation status of the vehicle's systems.

The EDR on this vehicle can temporarily or permanently store technical information such as vehicle status, events and faults. The technical information can usually record the following status of components, modules, systems and environments:

- Status information of the vehicle and its components, such as vehicle speed, acceleration and vehicle identification code.
- Feature status of important system components, such as seat belt buckles.
- Vehicle reaction under special conditions, such as the triggering of airbags and the intervention of electronic stability program (ESP).
- Data of a period of time before and after a collision accident, such as braking, acceleration, steering operation, accident occurrence time, deployment information of occupant protection devices, seat belt status information, etc.

In EDR, the recording of vehicle speed comes from the brake control unit.

These data help to better check the conditions when a collision or an injury occurs.

These data are only of natural attributes, which are used to identify and eliminate faults and optimize vehicle features, but the motion characteristics of road sections passed cannot be created based on these data.

These technical parameters and other information related to the vehicle, such as accident records, vehicle damage, evidence, etc. (which may require the intervention of professionals), can be read with OBD or ACM in a NIO Service Center.

Third parties with specialized equipment, such as law enforcement agencies, can also access and read this technical data if they have permission to access the EDR.

If the EDR does not have enough space to record an event, the current event data will overwrite the previously unlocked event data, but the overwriting will be in chronological order. A locked event will not be overwritten by subsequent events.

Note

The EDR data is based on the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), and the corresponding regional time needs to be converted based on the time zone (**regional time = UTC time + time zone offsets)**. For example, if the recorded UTC time is 6:00, the corresponding local time in Beijing (UTC+8 hours) would be 14:00 (6+8).

Note

NIO will not disclose the information in the data recording system to third-party personnel without the owner's permission.

System Update

Your vehicle comes with a remote upgrade system. When the vehicle is connected to the Internet, you can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **General > System Update** to upgrade the vehicle system software. You can also use the NIO App to remotely upgrade the vehicle and keep your vehicle features up to date.

When there is a system update available for your vehicle, you will receive a notification in a timely manner. You can either start the upgrade immediately or schedule it for a later time. If you choose to schedule the upgrade, your vehicle will automatically begin the update at the designated time.

During the upgrade, the Center Display will show the time needed to complete the process (which depends on the size of the upgrade package).

Caution

- The system update feature is only available for the owner's account.
- The system update must be performed when the vehicle is in PARK (P) gear and connected to the network.
- The system update process consumes a certain amount of power, so please ensure that the vehicle's battery level is above 20% and plan your travel accordingly before initiating the update.
- If the vehicle is charging during the system update process, the charging process will be automatically stopped. After the system update is completed, you can manually resume the charging process.
- During the system update process, you can only unlock/lock your vehicle from outside, but cannot drive your vehicle.
- The system update may add or update certain features or modify how you typically use them. After the system update is completed, please carefully read the instructions to understand the upgrade content. Exercise caution and avoid misuse or unintended operations that may cause injuries or property damage if you are not familiar with the updated features.
- If the system update fails to start or is unsuccessful, please contact the NIO Service Center immediately.
- Please refrain from modifying vehicle components or software on your own to avoid system update failures that may cause injuries or property damage.

Reset All Settings

Before selling or scrapping your vehicle, you should perform Reset All Settings on your vehicle data.

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **General > Reset All Settings**, clear the vehicle usage data, and reset them to their default values.

Data to be cleared includes: Vehicle settings (such as seat settings, side mirror settings, A/C, etc.), driving settings (such as ADAS settings, drive mode, etc.), NOMI settings, system settings (such as time and date), navigation settings, media playlists, photos, videos, etc.

Caution

- Reset All Settings is only accessible to the main user and must be performed while the vehicle is not in motion.
- During the reset, the Instrument Cluster and Center Display will go dark and flash. Do not drive the vehicle at this time because it may cause unanticipated consequences.
- After the reset, the vehicle will be returned to inactive status and must be reactivated before it may be used.
- All application data and system settings will be reset following a reset. All images and videos stored in this vehicle will be deleted. It is recommended that users back up any necessary files in advance. You can access **Photos** from the App Center on the Center Display, choose the files you wish to save, and then tap **Export to USB Drive**.
- Reset All Settings will not delete the user's personal cloud data, such as: driving preferences, frequently visited destinations in Navigation , music playlists, etc.

Basic Operations

Starting the Vehicle

Once the vehicle is unlocked, it enters the "Ready to Drive" (Power On) state when the following conditions are met:

1. The driver is seated.
2. The driver door is closed, or the brake pedal is pressed.

When you are seated in the driver's seat and the vehicle detects a valid key, press the brake pedal and toggle the gear shifter to the desired position to start the vehicle. At this point, the digital Instrument Cluster will show READY, indicating that the vehicle is ready to deliver power.

Warning

- Please manage your vehicle's Smart Key, NFC card and the NIO App properly, and do not allow individuals without driving ability or qualifications to sit in the driver seat.
- When starting the vehicle, there may be a slight delay in the lighting of the Center Display or the Instrument Cluster panel. Please wait for the screen to complete a self-check before shifting gears, driving the vehicle, or performing other operations, to avoid injuries or property damage.

Note

- When a collision occurs, the impact is transmitted to the calf through the accelerator, causing injury to the driver. To protect the driver's safety, the accelerator has a fracture limiter groove.
- When an accident happens and the accelerator is subjected to a great lateral external force, the groove's design may cause the accelerator to break to protect the driver's leg.

Gear Shifting

When the vehicle is stationary, press the brake pedal to change gears. After shifting gears, the digital Instrument Cluster will display the real-time gear of the vehicle. If the shift is unsuccessful, try shifting again.

You can use the P-R-D gear shifter to control gear switching, including:

- Drive (D): used in normal drive mode.
- Reverse (R): can only be engaged in the parking state.
- Park (P): prevents slipping in the parking state.

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Sound > Gear Shift Sound** to enable or disable the ringer and alerts.

The vehicle can be switched to NEUTRAL (N) in specific conditions such as while pushing the vehicle and automatic washing.

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > N (NEUTRAL)** to enable or disable NEUTRAL (N).

Caution

Be sure to confirm the gear position on the digital instrument cluster after shifting. If the digital instrument cluster indicates a different gear than intended, re-confirm the gear position or shift again.

Caution

The Park (P) gear can only be shifted into while the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed.

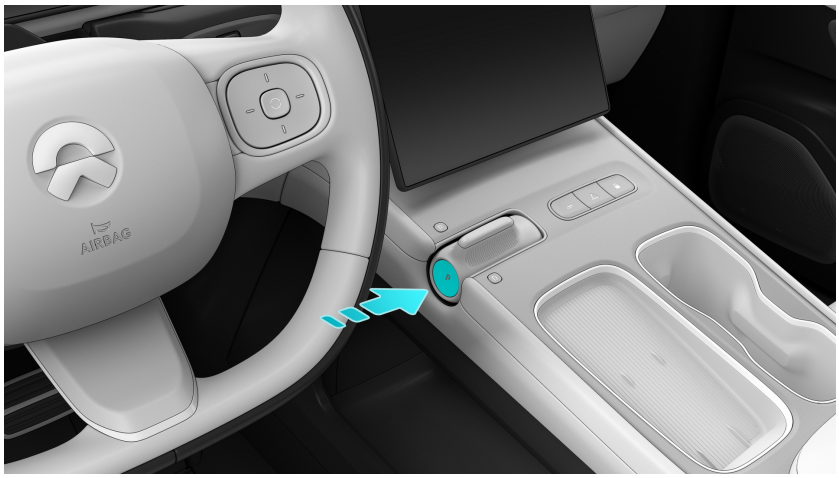
Warning

Before leaving the vehicle or parking it on a slope, please ensure that the Park (P) gear is shifted into. If no gear position is displayed on the instrument cluster, the vehicle may move unexpectedly.

Electric Parking Brake

When switching to Park (P), the digital Instrument Cluster displays to indicate that the Electric Parking Brake is enabled.

When locked from the outside of the vehicle, the vehicle's power will be automatically turned off, and the Center Display and digital instrument cluster will be shut down at the same time.



You can switch the vehicle to PARK (P) in the following ways:

- Press the PARK (P) button on the side of the gear shifter in the center console.
- Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking** > **EPB** to park.

When the digital instrument cluster displays , it indicates that the brake system is faulty. Please drive carefully and contact the NIO Service Center for maintenance.

Feature Settings

Autohold

Autohold is to keep the vehicle stationary for temporary parking when the brake pedal is released.

During the driving process, when you press the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a stop, pressing the brake pedal further will activate the Autohold feature.

The icon is displayed on the digital Instrument Cluster when the Autohold feature is activated. When it is activated, you can step on the accelerator or the brake pedal to deactivate Autohold.

You can also floor the brake pedal to activate Autohold in an emergency.

You can also activate Autohold when parking on an uphill road, where the braking system will provide sufficient braking force to keep the vehicle stationary in accordance with the gradient of the slope.

Caution

The gradient of the slope should not exceed 20% (approximately 11°).

Smart Smooth Stop

Smart Smooth Stop is enabled by default.

When you slow down and brake in scenarios such as traffic jams or stopping at a red light (with the vehicle speed below 80 km/h), the vehicle will reduce brake pitching and jerking, while maintaining the necessary braking distance.

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Smart Smooth Stop**, and manually disable this feature.

Emergency Braking

In the event of a brake pedal failure, you can activate Emergency Braking by pressing the PARK (P) button, which will produce full braking deceleration under normal circumstances to stop the vehicle.

- Press and hold the PARK (P) button to activate Emergency Braking.
- Release the PARK (P) button, or step on the accelerator to deactivate Emergency Braking. To re-activate Emergency Braking, you will need to press the button again.

Caution

The Emergency Braking feature should only be activated in emergency situations, such as brake pedal failure or brake pedal sticking.

Warning

When driving on sharp curves, uneven roads, or icy and snowy roads in winter, activating the emergency braking feature may cause your vehicle to fishtail or skid. Please drive with caution.

Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist (HSA) prevents your vehicle from rolling back when starting uphill.

When your foot switches from the brake pedal to the accelerator, the pressure on the brake pedal will be maintained in the brake system for a maximum of 2 seconds. The temporary braking effect will disappear 2 seconds later or when you press the accelerator.

HUD

The Head-Up Display (HUD) projects information such as vehicle speed, navigation, traffic signs, cruise control indicators, Autohold, etc., onto the front windshield.

Caution

- At certain angles, sunlight refracts and reflects through the windshield and HUD, creating small bright spots on the windshield. These bright spots will disappear as the angle of sunlight, driving direction, and slope change.
- If you are driving in the same direction for an extended period, you can try adjusting the HUD height to reduce the impact of the bright spots on driving.

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Display > HUD** to enable and configure the feature.

- Turning on HUD
- Warm Color Mode
- Mode Switch
- Active Brightness Adjustment
- Height

- Inclination

Once the height is set, the system will automatically memorize it.

Mode Switch provides three different navigation display modes to acquire different kinds of information:

- Auto: intelligently switch between road navigation information and intersection maps based on the road conditions.
- Detailed: automatically switch between minimaps and intersection maps.
- Minimal: display only the road navigation information.

Lead Vehicle Go Notifier

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap Driver Assistance/ Smart Driving > Lead Vehicle Go Notifier to enable or disable the feature.

With this feature enabled in the manual driving mode, if you do not follow after the lead vehicle starts, the vehicle will remind you.

Warning

The Go Notifier feature is for reference only and cannot replace your visual inspection. You must always be aware of traffic conditions and the road environment, drive within an appropriate and safe speed range, and comply with current traffic laws and regulations.

Blind Spot Camera View

Go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap Driving and Parking > Blind Spot Camera View to turn this feature on or off.

When this feature is enabled, activating the left or right turn signal with the stalk will display images from the corresponding side on the Center Display. This feature helps to eliminate blind spots when turning and provide necessary safety alerts, helping to reduce driving risks. If a nearby obstacle appears on the corresponding side, a red warning will appear on the side of the obstacle in the image window, making the warning more visible.

The image window will be closed when the turn signal is off or when you tap the Close button in the top left corner of the Center Display.

Drive Mode

There are five basic drive modes on the vehicle: Sport+, Sport, Comfort, ECO, and Custom. You can change the Acceleration, Regenerative Braking, Steering Force, and Climate Control settings using the modes.

- **Sport+:** Under normal circumstances, this mode provides the most power with sensitive pedal response.
- **Sport:** This mode is appropriate for daily driving, with moderate pedal response and adequate power.
- **Comfort:** With gentle accelerator response and smooth acceleration, this mode is ideal for daily driving and riding.
- **ECO:** Under normal circumstances, the vehicle is powered by a single motor and has a moderate accelerator response; in situations such as sudden acceleration or skidding, both motors intervene normally.
- **Custom:** Customize your driving mode to suit your preferences.

Different drive modes correspond to different driving characteristics, experiences and sensations. Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Drive Mode** to select.

	Sport+	Sport	Comfort	ECO	Custom
Accelera-tion	3.9s	5.9s	7.9s	9.9s	3.9s, 5.9s, 7.9s, 9.9s, 12.9s
Regenera-tive braking	Standard	Standard	Standard	High	Low, stand-ard, high
Ride height	Low	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard, Low
Suspension stiffness	Stiff	Standard	Soft	Soft	Sport, Standard, Comfort
Steering force	Steady	Standard	Comfort	Comfort	Steady, Standard, Comfort
Climate Control	Standard	Standard	Standard	ECO	Standard, ECO

In ECO mode, the system will give priority to energy efficiency. In this case, the A/C feature is restricted compared with that in other modes. If needed, adjust the temperature manually.

Scenario Assist

Snow Mode

Snow Mode is designed for snow-covered roads and other low-traction surfaces, such as wet grass.

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Snow Mode** to turn this mode on or off.

After the mode is activated, the vehicle stays in 4WD with power evenly distributed between the front and rear wheels, a smoother accelerator response, extremely low regenerative braking, and **increased ride height**, all aimed at improving vehicle stability and preventing skidding or getting stuck.

Caution

The Snow Mode of your vehicle can improve driving safety. However, please still drive with caution, and press the accelerator and brake pedals gently to control your vehicle speed. Pay attention to any foreign objects around your vehicle to avoid damage.

Wet Mode

Wet Mode is appropriate for slick hard asphalt or congested, slick sand and mud conditions, as well as flooded roads.

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Wet Mode** to turn this mode on or off.

After the mode is activated, the vehicle stays in 4WD with power evenly distributed between the front and rear wheels, extremely low regenerative braking, to improve vehicle stability and ride comfort.

Caution

- The Wet Mode of your vehicle can improve driving safety. However, please still drive with caution, and press the accelerator and brake pedals gently to control your vehicle speed. Pay attention to any foreign objects around your vehicle to avoid damage.
- Do not drive your vehicle onto muddy or swampy roads to avoid becoming stuck or stranded.

Sand Mode

Sand Mode is appropriate for congested hard roadbed sandy soil road surfaces and gobi deserts.

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Sand Mode** to turn this mode on or off.

When the mode is activated, the vehicle stays in 4WD, but with more aggressive power delivery to the rear wheels. **The ride height is increased**, allowing some sideways slip to enhance the vehicle's handling agility.

Caution

- Do not use Sand Mode for sand bashing
- Please do not drive your vehicle into soft deserts or seaside beaches to avoid getting stuck.
- The Sand Mode of your vehicle can improve your safety. However, please still drive with caution, and pay attention to whether there are objects in the surrounding of your vehicle to avoid damaging your vehicle.
- Do not drive at more than 80km/h on sand to avoid rollover or any damage to the vehicle.
- Appropriately deflate tires if necessary to increase grip.

Hill Descent Control

During downhill driving, the vehicle automatically applies braking to all four wheels as needed, allowing the vehicle to descend at a steady speed, ensuring driving comfort and stability.

To enable or disable this feature, Enter the Settings interface from bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Hill Descent Control**.

Wash Mode

Activating the Wash Mode can reduce the chances of damaging vehicle components due to misoperation when washing the vehicle.

To enable or disable this feature, Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Wash Mode**.

Once the Wash Mode is activated, the vehicle's windows, side mirrors, glass roof*, and spoiler* will be closed. Features such as the liftgate kick sensor, automatic

wiper sensor, recessed door handle extension, automatic door handle pop-in, and the touch-to-open charge port door* will be disabled. Additionally, the Walk-Away Lock, Walk-Up Unlock, and Auto Defog will be turned off, while the A/C will switch to recirculation.

Features marked with "" will vary by model. Please refer to the actual product.*

The above settings can also be manually changed during the washing process. The features will be restored once you exit the Wash Mode. Additionally, you can quickly adjust the side mirrors and enable/disable the Screen Clean Mode on this interface.

The Wash Mode will be disabled when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.

Caution

Before a car wash, you are strongly advised to turn on Wash Mode from the Center Display, quickly close the doors and windows with one touch, and disable the sensing function to avoid unnecessary losses.

Caution

Before your vehicle undergoes an automatic car wash, please switch to NEUTRAL (N) gear. Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Drive > Trailer/Wash Mode**.

Before your vehicle undergoes an automatic car wash, please switch to NEUTRAL (N) gear. Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > N (NEUTRAL)**, and then activate Wash Mode.

ECO+ Mode

The ECO+ mode reduces overall vehicle power consumption by disabling non-essential functions while minimally meeting driving needs, ultimately conserving battery power.

When the mode is enabled, the maximum speed of the vehicle is limited, and some energy-consuming functions such as Driver Assistance, comfort, entertainment, cooling and heating will be turned off or disabled to improve the vehicle's remaining range.

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > ECO+ Mode** to enter or exit this mode. Disabling this mode will return the vehicle to the previous regular drive mode.

You can also switch to the standard driving mode by pressing the Drive Mode button on the center console.

Trailer Mode

The Trailer Mode automatically detects trailer connection and adjusts settings such as ride height, side mirror angle, assisted driving, and safety features to adapt to the towing scenario.

Before towing, please shift the vehicle to PARK (P), access the Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, then tap **Driving and Parking > Tow Hitch** to extend the tow hook.

When a trailer is towed, Trailer Mode must always be active. When you connect the trailer's electrical harness, the vehicle will enable Trailer Mode after you confirm. Trailer Mode will be deactivated when the trailer's electrical harness is disconnected.

To enable or exit Trailer Mode, Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > Trailer Mode**. One of the following indicators will be displayed on the digital Instrument Cluster at this time:

by then the icon will be displayed on the digital instrument cluster.	Description
	The vehicle has detected the connection of the trailer lights, but Trailer Mode is not activated. The vehicle may already have an accessory connected.
	The vehicle has detected a faulty electrical connection to the trailer light. Some or all of the trailer lights may be faulty. To ensure your safety, pull over as soon as possible and check the wiring or connection of the trailer lights for faults. If the problem has been resolved but the red icon is still on, please try turning off Trailer mode and then turning it on again.

Warning

- Before towing, always check if Trailer Mode is enabled.

- Under no circumstances should Trailer Mode be exited during towing. Doing so may result in serious injury or even death.
- Do not use the ride height setting on the Center Display to match the tow hitch height with the trailer height.

Note

- When Trailer Mode is enabled, some driver assist features and the kick sensor, Easy Entry & Exit, and ultrasonic sensor may not be available.
- Please complete the trailer connection with the ride height set to the Normal mode. If the Trailer Mode is engaged while the ride height is in a non-Normal mode, the ride height will automatically adjust to the Normal mode.
- When installing the tow hitch equipment, the rear tow hook cannot be used.

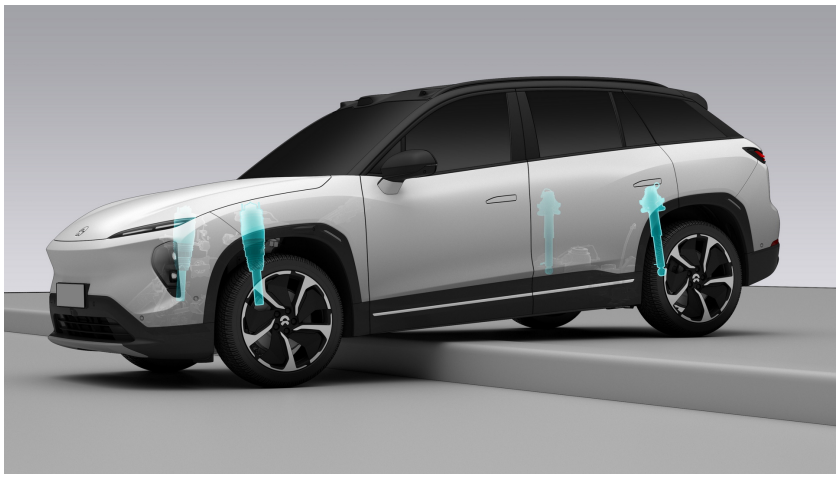
Easy Pass

You can enable **Easy Pass** by pressing the physical buttons of Drive Mode on the center console. The ride height of the vehicle will be elevated to the highest level at this time.

This feature will be automatically disabled in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h.
- The drive mode changes.

You can also enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Driving and Parking > Ride Height**, and manually adjust the ride height to better handle complex road conditions such as potholes, road shoulders, deep snow, etc.



One-Pedal Mode

One-Pedal Mode is a vehicle assist feature that allows you to control acceleration, deceleration, and stopping using only the accelerator. Pressing the accelerator causes the vehicle to accelerate, while releasing the accelerator initiates braking. The braking force changes linearly based on how much the accelerator is released.

By default, One-Pedal Mode is turned off. When the vehicle is in PARK (P), you can activate or deactivate this mode by entering the settings page via the control bar below the Center Display and selecting **Driving and Parking>One-Pedal Mode**, or by pressing the physical Drive Mode button on the center console to access the Drive Mode interface.

Once One-Pedal Mode is enabled, the Regenerative Braking Level can only be set to "Standard" or "High."

Caution

- When One-Pedal Mode is activated, you can still brake using the conventional brake pedal.
- One-Pedal Mode is mutually exclusive with special modes such as Snow Mode, Wet Mode, Sand Mode, etc., so they cannot be enabled at the same time.

Pet Mode

When the vehicle has sufficient battery power or is in charging status, with the high-voltage system and A/C system functioning normally, and the gear in PARK (P), you can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display. Tap on **Driving & Parking > Pet Mode** to turn the mode on or off. When you need to leave your pet in the vehicle temporarily, enabling this mode can ensure the pet safety and vehicle safety.

Pet mode is turned off by default before each drive. When the pet mode is enabled, the mode will be activated automatically when you lock the vehicle:

- The A/C enters the auto mode (the interior temperature is 22°C by default, which can be adjusted manually), and the Center Display shows the current interior temperature and related prompts;
- The windows, headlights, and other systems automatically turn off;
- The brightness of the Instrument Cluster and **Head Up Display** will be adjusted to the lowest level, while the brightness of the Center Display will be set to 50%;
- The rear door and window child locks are enabled;
- NOMI voice wake-up, door and window buttons, and other functions are disabled;
- Some remote vehicle control functions in the NIO App are disabled.

Once the mode is activated, you can also remotely view the current vehicle status or disable the mode via the NIO App.

Caution

- Pet Mode should only be enabled for the temporary placement of pets. Please do not leave children alone in your vehicle.
- It is not possible to activate Pet Mode simultaneously with other modes such as Power-Keep Mode or Camp Mode.
- After Pet Mode is activated, Guardian Mode and Real-Time Surround View are temporarily unavailable. They can be reactivated after Pet Mode is exited and your vehicle is locked.
- After Pet Mode is activated, system update and gear shifting operations cannot be performed for your vehicle.

- After Pet Mode is activated, you will be prompted with a message that your pets are in your vehicle through your NIO App every two hours. If the current remaining range of your vehicle is less than 60 kilometers and it is not being charged, you will be prompted with a message; if the current remaining range of your vehicle is less than 10 kilometers, Pet Mode will be automatically exited and the windows will be opened to Vent Mode.
- If the high-voltage or A/C system of your vehicle is abnormal, Pet Mode will be automatically exited and the windows will be opened to enter Vent Mode.

Power-Keep Mode

When the vehicle has sufficient battery power or is in charging status, with the high-voltage system and A/C system functioning normally, and the gear is in PARK (P), you can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display. Tap **Driving & Parking > Power-Keep Mode** to turn the mode on or off. When you need to leave the vehicle temporarily (such as grabbing breakfast or other short-term scenarios), enabling this mode can maintain the stability of the current in-vehicle environment.

Before each drive, the Power-Keep Mode is set to off by default. You can set the duration of the mode, and the vehicle will automatically exit the mode once the set time is reached.

When the Power-Keep Mode is enabled, the mode will be activated automatically when you lock the vehicle:

- NOMI voice wake-up, steering wheel buttons, and other functions are disabled;
- Some remote vehicle control functions in the NIO App are disabled;
- The lighting, A/C, seats, wipers, and other functions remain in their set state. Alternatively, it can save the status before you leave the vehicle, and will automatically restore it once the mode is exited.

When the mode is on, you can also view the current vehicle status remotely or turn the mode off through the NIO App.

Caution

- Power-Keep Mode is only designed to maintain a stable interior climate during a temporary walk-away. Do not leave children and pets alone in your vehicle.
- It is not possible to activate Power-Keep Mode simultaneously with other modes such as Pet Mode or Camp Mode.
- After Power-Keep Mode is activated, Guardian Mode and Real-Time Surround View are temporarily unavailable. They can be reactivated after Power-Keep Mode is exited and your vehicle is locked.
- After Power-Keep Mode is activated, system update and gear shifting operations cannot be performed for your vehicle.
- If the current remaining range of your vehicle is less than 10 kilometers, Power-Keep Mode will be automatically exited.

- If the high-voltage system or A/C system of your vehicle is abnormal, Power-Keep Mode will be automatically exited.

Camp Mode

When the vehicle has sufficient battery power or is in charging status, with the high-voltage system and A/C system functioning normally, and the gear is in PARK (P), you can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display. Tap on **Driving & Parking > Camp Mode** to enable or disable the mode. When you need to stay in the vehicle for an extended period (such as camping outdoors), enabling this mode provides a safe and comfortable camping experience.

Before each drive, Camp Mode is set to off by default. Once Camp Mode is enabled:

- The vehicle remains powered on;
- The A/C is turned on, with the interior temperature set to 25°C by default, air circulation enabled, and the air purification set to silent mode;
- The in-vehicle screens will turn off with a delay based on the previous settings;
- The windows, headlights, and other systems automatically turn off;
- NOMI enters "Do Not Disturb" mode;
- Some remote vehicle control functions in the NIO App are disabled.

When the mode is on, you can also view the current vehicle status remotely or turn the mode off through the NIO App.

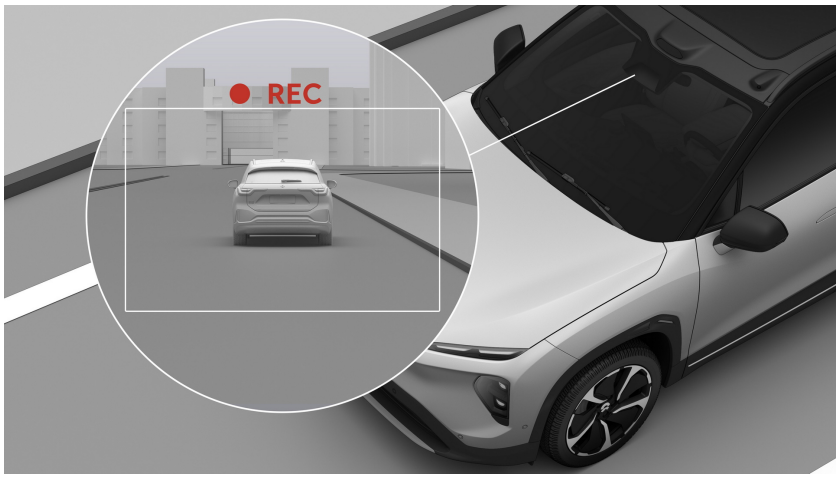
Caution

- It is not possible to activate Camp Mode simultaneously with other modes such as Pet Mode or Power-Keep Mode.
- When Camp Mode is on, the liftgate kick sensor will be automatically turned off.
- When Camp Mode is on and the vehicle is locked, if someone opens the door from inside and leaves the vehicle, the Center Display will light up with an alert that the vehicle is unlocked.
- After Camp Mode is activated, Guardian Mode and Real-Time Surround View are temporarily unavailable. They can be reactivated after Camp Mode is exited and your vehicle is locked.
- After Camp Mode is activated, system update and gear shifting operations cannot be performed for your vehicle, and the features of Walk-Up Unlock and Walk-Away Lock will be temporarily turned off. They will resume after Camp Mode is exited.

- If the current remaining range of your vehicle is less than 60 kilometers and it is not being charged, you will be prompted with a message; if the current remaining range of your vehicle is less than 10 kilometers, Camp Mode will be automatically exited and the windows will be automatically opened to Vent Mode.
- If the high-voltage or A/C system of your vehicle is abnormal, Camp Mode will be automatically exited and the windows will be automatically opened to Vent Mode.

Digital Video Recorder (DVR)

The DVR is located above the front windshield of the vehicle to record video images of the vehicle as it moves. It can not only record videos of unexpected traffic incidents as evidence for subsequent accident handling but also capture scenery during the drive for personal records and entertainment.



You can go to Settings from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Security & Privacy > Safety > DVR** to enable or disable this feature. When the DVR is turned off, it will no longer turn on by default when the vehicle starts, but the emergency recording and one-touch recording functions will remain available.

- When the feature is enabled, the status bar at the top of the Center Display shows icon;
- When the feature is turned off, the status bar at the top of the Center Display shows icon;
- When a malfunction occurs, the status bar at the top of the Center Display shows icon.

The recording angle of a Digital Video Recorder includes the main view angle and the front, rear, left, right and surround view angles, supporting simultaneous recording and real-time previews. You can tap the DVR icon in the status bar at the top of the Center Display to switch the viewing mode.

- **Main Angle:** This mode only records the main view angle of the camera, which supports a maximum resolution of 3840x1696 and has a frame rate of 30 frames per second;

- **Multi-Angle:** This mode records all view angles of the camera, with four surround view cameras that support a maximum resolution of 1280x1000 and have a frame rate of 30 frames per second.

Caution

- The DVR is disabled by default, when logging into the vehicle account for the first time.
- The DVR will cease to work when the vehicle is powered off.
- During driving video recording, if the vehicle is accidentally powered off (such as in a severe collision), the video being recorded may not be saved in time, resulting in missing footage or failed emergency event video generation.

Loop Recording

When the DVR is enabled, the camera will be turned on automatically and continue to record loop videos until the video recording is terminated.

The longest continuous loop recording time for the main angle mode of a DVR is about 10 hours, and 5.7 hours for the five-view angle mode. When the corresponding time is exceeded, the original video file will be overwritten.

The contents of the Loop Recording will be stored in the App Center **Photos > DVR > Loop Recording** folder. If you need to save specific video files, please use a USB drive or other storage devices.

Emergency Recording

The Emergency Recording feature is enabled by default. If the Autonomous Emergency Brake is triggered or the airbag is deployed, the DVR will automatically start to record and save emergency event videos.

This feature will record video for 30 seconds before and 60 seconds after the emergency, which will be stored in the App Center **Album > DVR > Emergencies** folder. If you need to save specific video files, please use a USB drive or other storage devices.

Caution

The storage space for emergency videos will not be cyclically overwritten. When the storage space is full, manual deletion is required; otherwise, the video recording function will be affected.

One-Touch Recording

You can use the Quick Record feature to promptly record and save the ongoing events.

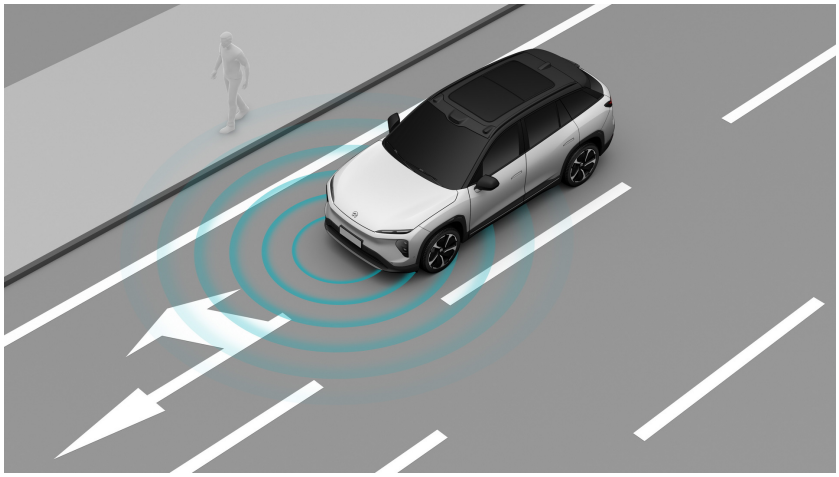
Go to the Quick Access interface by swiping right on the home interface of the Center Display, tap **Quick Record** to start recording. The

icon will display in the status bar at the top of the Center Display.

This feature will record and synthesize video for 30 seconds before and 60 seconds after the event. The contents of the recording will be stored in the App Center **Album > DVR > Quick Record** folder. If you need to save specific video files, please use a USB drive or other storage devices.

Pedestrian Warning Alert

When your vehicle is traveling at low speeds (typically lower than 30 km/h), it produces a sound to alert other road users in the surrounding areas.



Seat Belts

Seat Belt Instructions

All seats are equipped with seat belts.

Seat belts are one of the most important ways to protect passengers in case of an accident. Using seat belts together with airbags can reduce the risk of severe injury if a collision occurs.

The vehicle is equipped with seatbelt pre-tensioners for the front seats and the outer seats in the second row. In the event of a severe collision, these pre-tensioners automatically tighten the seatbelt to reduce slack. Additionally, they are designed to prevent excessive restraint force, minimizing the risk of secondary injuries caused by over-tightening.

Warning

- If the seat belt is not fastened or is incorrectly fastened, serious injury or death may occur. Always fasten your seat belt correctly.
- Do not unfasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, serious injury may occur during an accident.
- Please keep your seat belt clean and avoid blocking the socket with foreign objects. Otherwise, the seat belt may not buckle securely.
- Before use, carefully inspect the seat belt and its anchorage mechanism for damage or wear. If any damage is found, stop using it and replace the seat belt immediately.
- Do not attempt to repair, remove, or install seat belts by yourself under any circumstances.
- Do not share one seat belt with another person (such as holding a child), as this may cause secondary injuries to passengers during an accident.
- A seat belt that is stretched or deformed during an accident has lost its safety function. Even if the surface appears undamaged, it must be replaced immediately.
- If the seat belt pre-tensioner is triggered during an accident, it must be replaced immediately. In some accidents, even if the pre-tensioner is not triggered, it is recommended to visit a NIO Service Center for inspection and replacement if necessary.

- Please do not tilt the seat backrest too far. Otherwise, the protective effectiveness of the seat belt will be significantly reduced.

Seat Belt Warning

Front seat belt warning:

- When the driver is seated (with doors closed or the brake pedal pressed) or is driving, the Seat Belt Warning Light on the digital instrument cluster turns on when the front passenger is unbuckled, to alert them to buckle up.
- If your vehicle speed exceeds 22 km/h and the front passenger's seat belt is still not fastened, the Seat Belt Warning Light will flash and the warning chime will sound. After the seat belt is fastened, the warning light and warning chime will disappear.
- If the front passenger's seat belt remains unfastened, the warning light will be constantly on and the warning chime will stop after 95 seconds. However, if the vehicle slows down and then accelerates above 22 km/h, the warning chime will sound again.

Rear seat belt warning:

- When you, as a driver, are seated in the driver's seat (and the driver's door is closed or the brake pedal is depressed) or are driving, if a rear row passenger does not fasten their seat belt, the corresponding Seat Belt Warning Light on the digital instrument cluster will illuminate to remind them to fasten their seat belt immediately.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds 22 km/h, if any rear passenger unfastens their seat belt, the digital instrument cluster will activate a warning light and a chiming sound. The warning light and chime turn off after all passengers are buckled up.
- If a rear passenger's seat belt remains unfastened, the warning light will be constantly on and the warning chime will stop after 33 seconds. However, if the vehicle slows down and then accelerates above 22 km/h, the warning chime will sound again.

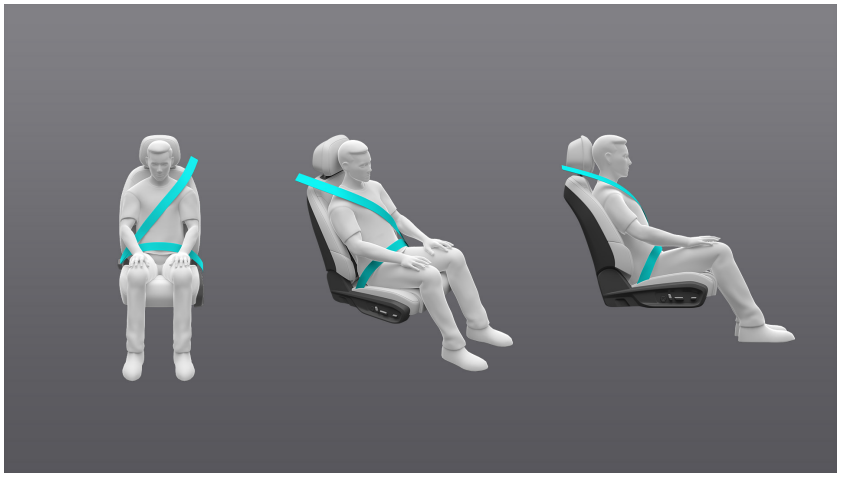
Warning

If the Seat Belt Unfastened Warning feature is not functioning properly, do not use the affected seat and contact the NIO Service Center immediately for inspection.

Wearing Seat Belts

Use the seat belts correctly as follows:

1. Pull the seat belt by the belt buckle evenly across your body, and ensure that the shoulder strap is placed over the shoulder while the lap strap is positioned across the pelvis. Never place the seat belt across the neck or abdomen. Insert the belt buckle into the belt latch until you hear a click indicating it is locked in place.

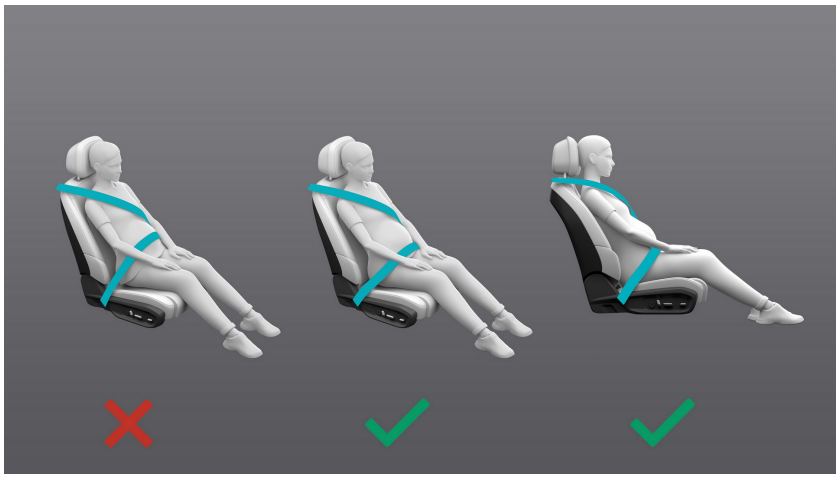


2. Press the button, and slide the belt upward or downward to adjust the seat belt height. Release the button when the belt is at an appropriate height. To check if the belt is securely locked in place, pull firmly on the shoulder portion of the belt.

To release the seat belt, press the red button at the buckle, and the tongue will pop out. Now the seat belt can be retracted by hand. The tongue can be rolled back automatically into the upper fixing device of the seat belt.

Warning

- To maximize the protection provided by the seat belt, properly adjust the seat backrest and headrest before fastening the seat belt.
- Wearing a seat belt too loosely, tightly or twistedly may result in injury in the event of an accident.
- Pregnant women must wear the seat belt evenly across the chest and as low as possible across the hip. Keep the seat belt flat and close to the body to avoid tightening in case of an accident, which can cause serious harm to both the woman and fetus.



Airbags

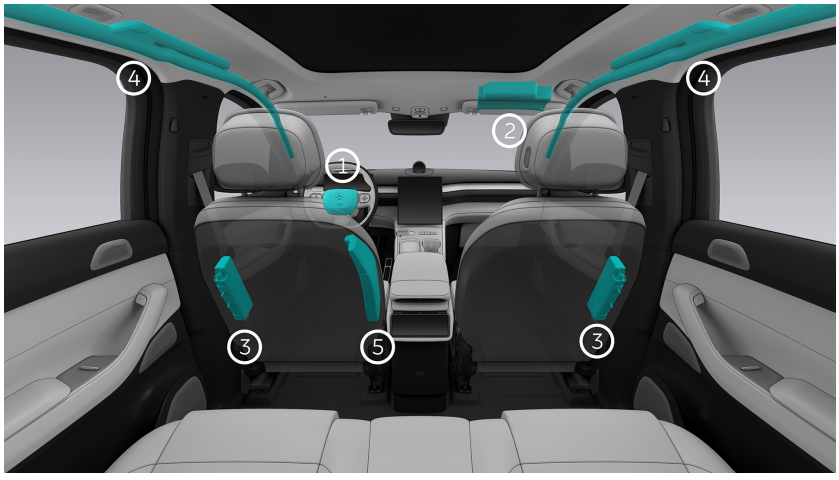
Airbag Instructions

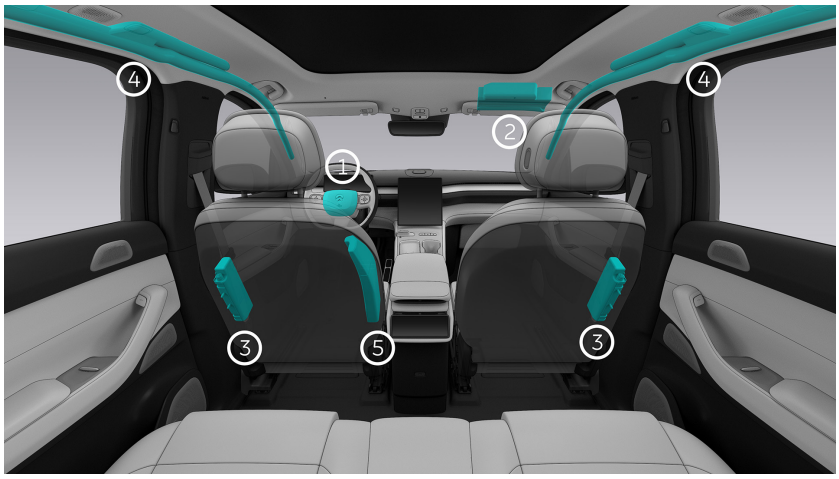
Airbags are a supplementary restraint system that works with the seat belts. Airbags quickly deploy in serious accidents to protect the head and chest of passengers and reduce the severity of injury. However, they do not prevent limb injuries or scrapes and bruises. Therefore, the airbags should be used together with the seat belt to provide maximum protection.

Your vehicle is equipped with collision sensors. In case of a frontal or side collision that meets the conditions (depending on the type, angle and object of collision) for the airbag system to deploy, the airbags will deploy from the position corresponding to the collision. The gas generator inside the airbag will ignite and release gas at high pressure to blow open the cover of the airbag. Gas will fill the airbag to form a buffer protection layer that protects passengers, thereby reducing the risk of injury or death.

The frontal airbags include front row head airbags and side airbags. The word “AIRBAG” is marked on the places where the airbags are placed to remind you of their locations.

- The front airbags include the front row head airbags, which are located inside the trim cover of the steering wheel and in the roof area on the front passenger side respectively;
- The side airbags include the front side airbags (located on both sides of the driver seat and the outside of the front passenger seat) and the curtain airbags (located above the doors on both sides, in the roof area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar).





1. Driver frontal airbag
2. Front passenger frontal airbag
3. Front seat side airbag
4. Curtain airbags
5. Front row middle airbag

Warning

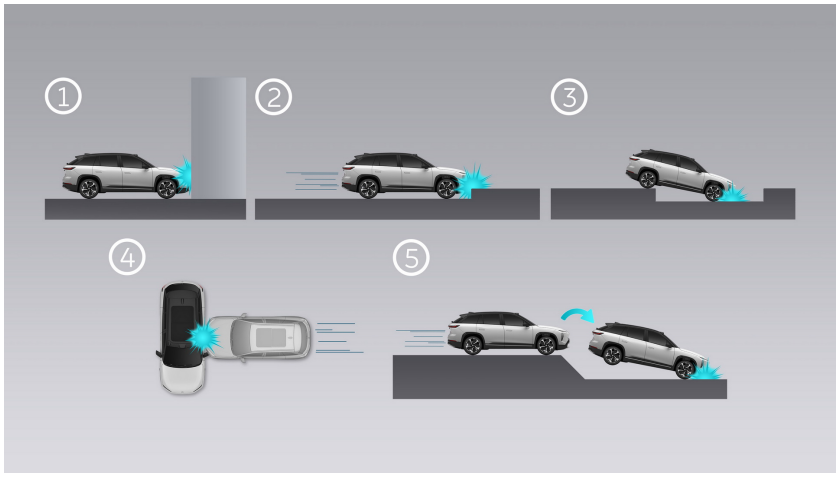
- Airbags, as an auxiliary safety feature, cannot replace seat belts for protection. They can only provide optimum protection for passengers when used in conjunction with seat belts. As a result, all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts and maintain a proper sitting posture.
- The driver must keep at least 25 centimeters between his or her chest and the steering wheel when driving to prevent direct harm from the airbag deployment's impact force.
- Children must never sit on the front passenger seat when the front passenger airbag is not deactivated. Children may get catastrophic injuries from the strong impact force produced by airbag deployment during a collision.
- Don't pile things in the front passenger seat. These objects may penetrate the airbag's deployment zone during emergency braking, which increases the risk of injuries when the airbag is activated.
- The protective airbag can only be activated once. Please replace the airbag if it has previously been activated. Please visit the NIO Service Center as soon as possible to inspect the airbag system and, if necessary, replace it to ensure that the airbag system functions normally, even if the airbag did not deploy in some collision accidents.

- If the airbag cover plate is cracked or damaged, please refrain from driving and promptly reach out to the NIO Service Center for assistance.
- Please visit the NIO Service Center to replace your vehicle's airbag system if it hasn't been activated within ten years of the production date. When transferring your vehicle, all pertinent documentation must be retained and provided to the new owner together with the vehicle if the airbag system has been adapted. When replacing airbags, never use ones that have been removed or recycled from used vehicles.
- Unauthorized disassembly and assembly of airbag components, including airbag labels, is strictly prohibited.
- When an airbag deploys, smoke and powder are produced, both of which are non-toxic but may still cause discomfort to individuals.
- In order to prevent the seat covers from impairing the protective effect of the airbags, please avoid installing seat coverings on the side of the front seats where the airbags are located.
- Items should not be placed within the range of curtain airbag deployment (for example, on pillars, roof or handles). Passengers must not lean against the door to avoid injuries caused by the deployment of curtain airbags.
- Do not hang any heavy items (such as hangers, fruit or glass bottles) on the coat hook next to the door to avoid injuries caused by the deployment of the curtain airbags.
- Please avoid placing any body parts, such as feet or knees, on or near the airbag cover plate to ensure the airbag's proper operation and prevent injuries during deployment. Additionally, refrain from placing or attaching objects to the airbag cover plate.
- Do not stick or place any items on the trim cover of steering wheel, or modify it in any way, to avoid injuries from airbag deployment.
- Do not place, hang or install any items above or near the Instrument Cluster panel on the front passenger side to avoid injuries resulting from the deployment of the airbag.
- Please do not mount any electronic devices on the front passenger side windshield to avoid injuries caused by the deployment of the front passenger side head airbag installed in the roof.
- Do not modify your vehicle's roof to avoid interfering with the normal operation of the head airbag and curtain airbag on the front passenger side, as well as causing airbag injuries during sudden deployment.

- Do not position or hang any heavy or sharp objects on the sun visor on the front passenger side, to avoid injuries caused by the deployment of the head airbag installed in the roof on the front passenger side.
- The smoke and dust produced during the rapid deployment of airbags can cause irritation, burns and scalding to your skin and eyes. In addition, the airbag fibers produced during airbag deployment can potentially cause skin abrasions and irritation.

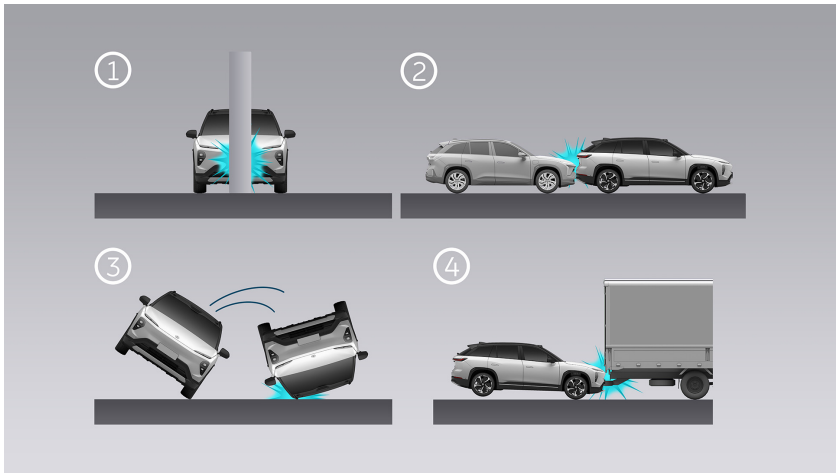
Airbag Deployment Conditions

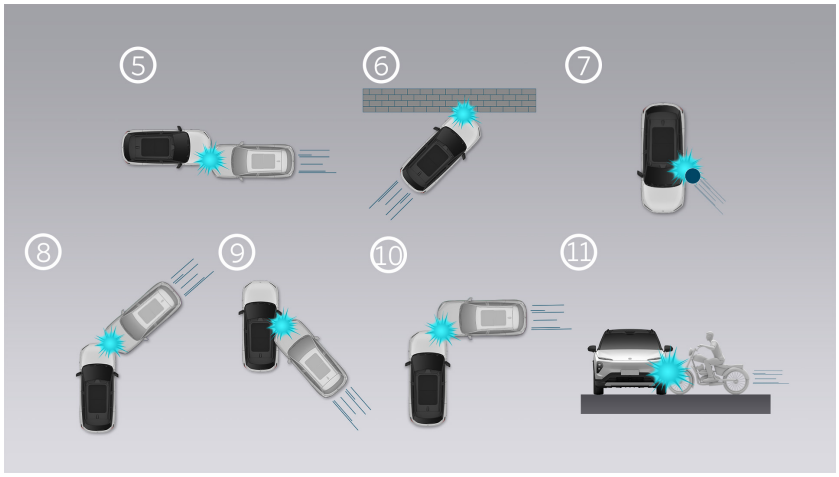
The airbags may deploy in the following conditions:



1. High speed frontal impact with a wall or vehicle.
2. Impact with hard roadbed.
3. Falling into a deep ditch.
4. Side impact by a vehicle traveling at a high speed.
5. Landing on the road with a violent jolt.

The airbags may not deploy in some collisions, including but not limited to the following situations, and please use seat belts correctly for protection:





1. Impact with a tree, pillar or other slender objects.
2. Rear collision from a vehicle behind.
3. Lateral rollover.
4. Collision or intrusion into the rear of a truck.
5. Collision with a vehicle from the side at the nose of the vehicle.
6. Collision with a wall from the side at the nose of the vehicle.
7. Side collision with a pillar.
8. Side collision at the front of the vehicle at a certain angle.
9. Side collision on the body of the vehicle at a certain angle.
10. Partial side collision.
11. Partial side collision.

Airbag Warning Light

The airbag warning light indicating the airbag status is displayed on the digital Instrument Cluster. If this warning light is on after the digital instrument

cluster is started, please stop using your vehicle and contact the NIO Service Center immediately.

Deactivating the Front Passenger Airbag

As the airbag expands rapidly and has a large impact force when deployed, it is safer for the front passenger to stay at least 25 centimeters away from the front airbag.

If there are special circumstances (e.g., passengers with special medical needs) where the front passenger airbag needs to be turned off, you can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Security & Privacy > Security > Front Passenger Airbag**, and turn off the front passenger airbag. At this time, the icon and text at the top of the Center Display indicate that the front passenger airbag is disabled, so as to avoid serious injury to the front row passenger.

Caution

When the front passenger airbag is deactivated, it will not automatically return to normal operating status. Therefore, after the current trip is completed, please activate the front passenger airbag again to ensure safety.

Safety Measures after Airbag Deployment

When the vehicle has a collision and the airbags deploy, the vehicle will automatically implement some safety measures to protect passengers in the vehicle:

- Unlock all doors to ensure that passengers in the vehicle or rescue personnel can open the doors.
- Turn on the hazard warning light to show the vehicle's position and warn vehicles behind.
- Cut off the high-voltage power supply to protect passengers.
- Open the windows to prevent passengers from being trapped if the vehicle falls into water.
- Turn off the steering wheel and seat memory features to avoid being adjusted to a position where the driver is trapped.
- Turn on the interior reading lights to facilitate rescue at night.

Child Locks

The child locks are disabled by default and need to be enabled manually. You can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Doors & Windows Locks> Doors** to see the settings for the child locks.

Manually Activate or Deactivate Child Locks

Tap the corresponding **Rear Door/Window Child Lock** button. **ON** means this feature is enabled, and **OFF** means it is disabled.

When a door/window child lock is enabled and a passenger attempts to open the door/window from the inside, a pop-up reminder will appear on the Center Display.

You can still open a door from the outside even when its child lock is enabled.

Caution

- Do not leave children alone in the vehicle when the child lock is engaged, to prevent accidental injury.
- When enabling the child lock, ensure that it is properly engaged to prevent failure.

If a door/window child lock fails to be enabled or disabled, a pop-up reminder will appear on the Center Display. Repeat the above steps until successful.

Child Safety Seat

When a child under 12 years old or with a height less than 1.5 meters rides in your vehicle, always install a child safety seat or booster cushion. Please have the child sit in the child safety seat or booster cushion instead of holding him or letting him sit on an adult's lap to fully protect the child.

Only child safety seats that are approved for children and comply with relevant regulations or standards should be utilized. When selecting a child safety seat, carefully inspect the seat's markings to verify its compliance.

When installing and using a child safety seat, follow the relevant laws and regulations, the instructions of the child safety seat manufacturer and the instructions on the safety of children in User Manual.

Important Instructions for Using Child Safety Seats

Proper use of child safety seats will greatly reduce the risk of injury to children and reduce the severity of injury in accidents. Please be aware of the following when using child safety seats:

- It is not recommended to install a child safety seat in the middle seat of the rear row.
- When installing a seat belt-type child safety seat in the front passenger seat, adjust the front passenger seat to its highest position.
- Children must use child safety seats, maintain a correct posture and have their seat belts fastened during their ride.
- Never let your children ride without proper protection.
- A child safety seat should not be shared among two or more children.
- Do not hold or carry children while riding in the vehicle.
- Keep hard or sharp objects away from the child safety seat, as they can pose a risk of injury during an accident.
- If a rearward-facing child safety seat is installed in the rear seat of your vehicle, it is necessary to adjust the corresponding front seat forward as appropriate. For a forward-facing child safety seat installed in the rear seat, consider adjusting the height of the seat headrest.
- Children need to be supervised by adults when sitting in child safety seats. Never leave children unattended inside the vehicle.

- It is prohibited to allow children to stand or kneel on seats while the vehicle is in motion. In the event of an accident, children may be thrown up and this can result in injuries or fatalities to the children themselves and other occupants.
- The instructions of the child safety seat manufacturer on the correct use of the seat belt must be observed. Proper fastening of seat belts can make full use of the protection afforded by the child safety seat.
- In case of collision or emergency braking, an improperly installed or unsecured child safety seat may move and injure other passengers in the vehicle. Therefore, even when the child safety seat is not in use, it must also be properly installed and secured in the vehicle.
- When a child is riding in the child safety seat, it is important to prevent them from leaning their head or body against the door, side of the seat, pillar, or below the roof beam. In case of an accident, side airbags or curtain airbags will deploy in those areas, increasing the risk of injury to the child.

Child Safety Seat Grouping

Only a child safety seat that is approved and suitable for the child is allowed to be used. Children taller than 1.5 meters can use the vehicle seat belts as would an adult. If a child safety seat needs to be used, it must comply with relevant regulations or standards.

CRS Table

Seat position	Driver	1st row Passenger		2nd row left	2nd row middle	2nd row right
		Passenger Airbag OFF	Passenger Airbag ON			
Seating position suitable for universal belted (yes/no)	N/A	Yes (*a)	No	Yes	Yes (*b)	Yes
i-Size seating position (yes/no)	N/A	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2)*	N/A	No	No	No	No	No
Largest suitable rearward-facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3)*	N/A	No	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3	No	R1/R2X/R2/R3
Largest suitable forward-facing fixture (F1/F2X/F2/F3)*	N/A	No	No	F2X/F2/F3	No	F2X/F2/F3
Largest suitable booster cushion fixture (B2/B3)*	N/A	No	No	B2/B3	No	B2/B3
Suitable for support leg	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes

Note:
*The child seat category is defined according to ECE R16/R44/R129, you can find the category of child safety seat on its specification. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
(a) If it is absolutely necessary for you to install a child seat to the front passenger seat, be sure to turn passenger airbag off. Adjust front passenger seat to highest position before install universal CRS on it. Adjust or remove headrest if it blocks the adjustment of CRS.
(b) It is forbidden to install a child seat with a support base or with a support leg on the middle seat of the 2nd row.

Recommended Child Restraints by NIO

<table>
<tr><th>Group</th><th>Manufacturer</th><th>Model</th><th>Attachment</th></tr>
<tr><td>0 & 0+</td><td rowspan="4">Besafe</td><td rowspan="4">iZi Kid X3 i-Size</td><td rowspan="4">ISOFIX mounted with support leg, rearward facing.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Up to 13 kg</td></tr>
<tr><td>I</td></tr>
<tr><td>9-18 kg</td></tr>
<tr><td>II</td><td rowspan="2">Cybex</td><td rowspan="2">Solution Z i-Fix</td><td rowspan="2">ISOFIX with seatbelt, forward facing.</td></tr>
<tr><td>15-25 kg</td></tr>
<tr><td>III</td><td rowspan="2">Graco</td><td rowspan="2">Booster Basic</td><td rowspan="2">with seatbelt, forward facing</td></tr>
<tr><td>22-36 kg</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">NIO recommends putting your kids in corresponding CRS on the 2nd row outer seating position, and CRS should be mounted to a vehicle with ISOFIX, support leg or seat belt. In order to have the best protection for your younger kids, kids weight under 18 kg, please use recommended rearward-facing CRS.
Q10 recommended CRS: Cybex Solution Z i-Fix
Q10 recommend CRS: Graco Booster Basic</td></tr>
</table>

Selection of Child Safety Seat

There is a warning label for the front row airbag on the sun visor on the front passenger side:

Never use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an Active airbag in front of it, death or serious injury to the child can occur.

Children should use a child safety seat or seat belt in either outer rear seat according to the age, height and weight of the child:

- Reclining child safety seats should be used for infants weighing less than 13 kilograms. They should be installed rearwards in rear seats whenever possible.
- Child safety seats with safety platforms or five-point seat belts should be used for children with a weight of 9-18 kilograms. It is recommended to install them rearwards in rear seats.
- Forward-facing child safety seats should be used for children with a weight of 15-25 kilograms. They should be installed in rear seats in coordination with seat belts.
- Child booster seat cushions should be used for children with a weight of 22-36 kg and a height less of than 1.5 meters. They should be installed in the rear seats in coordination with seat belts.

Warning

The upper part of the seat belt must pass over the shoulder and fit snugly against the upper body, avoiding the neck. The lower part must pass across the hips and fit snugly against the lower body, avoiding the abdomen.

Installation of Child Safety Seat

Before installing a child safety seat, please read the instructions for the child safety seat carefully to confirm that it can be installed in your vehicle. If the vehicle seat belt or ISOFIX connection can be used to fix the child safety seat according to the installation method of the child safety seat, it is recommended to use the ISOFIX connection preferentially.

- Securing with Vehicle Seat Belt
  Install the child safety seat in the rear seat, put the vehicle seat belt through the child safety seat and insert the tongue into the buckle. Make sure that the seat belt is straight, not twisted. Pull the seat belt to confirm that it cannot be pulled out.

- Securing with ISOFIX Connection
  Both outer rear seats in your vehicle are equipped with ISOFIX connections suitable for installing child safety seats. The ISOFIX connection is hidden under the cover with markings. After opening the cover, insert it into the gap between the seat backrest and the cushion, and then use the ISOFIX connection to install the child safety seat.

  1. Lift the cover with ISOFIX sign, and insert the lower part of the child safety seat into the hook in the seat connection until you hear a click.

  2. Thread the upper fixing belt of the child safety seat under the seat headrest and connect it with the hook in the safety device at the back of the rear seat.

3. Pull the child safety seat firmly to check whether it is securely installed.

Warning

- The fastening device is only used for installing an ISOFIX-compatible child safety seat. Do not connect any other objects to these points to avoid injury.
- When installing or removing the child safety seat, follow the instructions provided with the seat and the vehicle. Improper installation or removal may cause injury to children or other passengers.

Multi Collision Braking (MCB)

Multi Collision Braking (MCB) comes standard on EL7.

In certain types of collisions, the vehicle applies brakes to help prevent or mitigate a secondary collision. To help avoid or mitigate a secondary collision, the brakes are applied automatically to help braking the vehicle to stop. The brake lights and hazard warning flashers will be activated and the flashers will remain on after the vehicle has come to a standstill. The electrical parking brake will then be applied automatically.

In a situation where stopping the vehicle may not be desirable, you can override this operation by depressing the accelerator.

This feature can only function when the braking system is sufficiently intact after the collision.

Speed Limit Mode

Speed Limit Mode ensures safety by limiting the maximum driving speed of your vehicle.

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Driving and Parking > Speed Limit Mode** to set the maximum driving speed of your vehicle, and turn this feature on or off.

After the feature is enabled, press or press and hold the buttons on the Center Display to quickly/continuously adjust the speed limit.

Caution

- When Speed Limit Mode is activated, the speed limit can be set between 30 and 180 km/h, and the vehicle will not exceed the set speed;
- When the Driver Assistance feature is activated, Speed Limit Mode will automatically deactivate and will not reactivate after Driver Assistance is turned off;
- Speed Limit Mode can only be activated when the Driver Assistance feature is turned off.;
- By fully or rapidly pressing the accelerator pedal, you can temporarily override the Speed Limit Mode. When the vehicle speed drops below the set value, Speed Limit Mode will be reactivated.

Child Presence Detection

As an auxiliary feature for the safety of children, Child Presence Detection (CPD) can effectively remind users when children are left alone in the vehicle, reducing the probability of accidents caused by leaving children in the vehicle.

The in-vehicle cameras and other sensors will detect the presence of children after the user locks the vehicle. If any child is left alone in the vehicle, it will remind the user by means of flashing hazard warning flasher, audible alerts, messages on the NIO App, etc.

Go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Safety > Child Presence Detection** to enable or disable this feature.

When this feature is enabled, in the event of a hardware failure (including in-vehicle camera, millimeter-wave radar or air conditioning, etc.), the status icon will be displayed at the top of the Center Display, and corresponding prompts will be displayed when the icon is tapped.

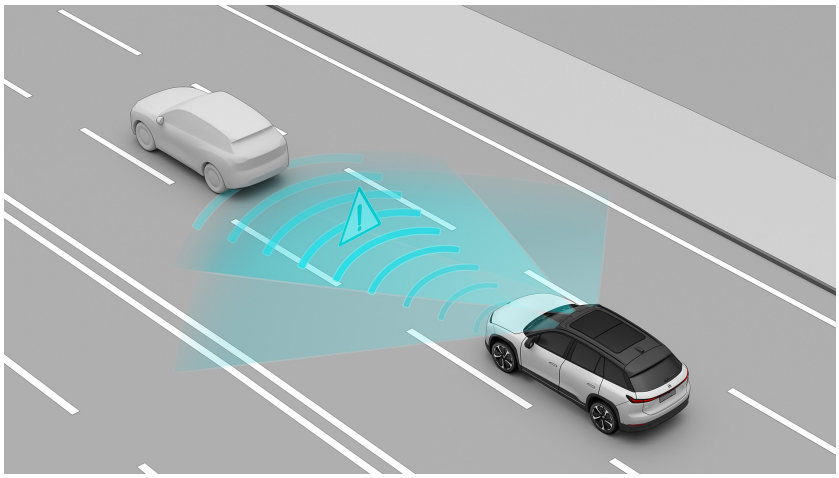
When the camera is fully covered, the status icon will be displayed at the top of the Center Display, and corresponding prompts will be displayed when the icon is tapped.

Caution

- Child Presence Detection (CPD) is an auxiliary safety feature, and there is possibility of omissions and false alerts. so users are not encouraged to leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- After receiving notifications, please return to the vehicle as soon as possible to check on the children to avoid any accident.

Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) will provide a visual and acoustic warnings if the system detects a potential collision risk with a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian in front of your moving vehicle.



Forward Collision Warning system operates at speeds higher than 4 km/h when moving forward and is not restricted to a specific road type.

Enable/disable Forward Collision Warning

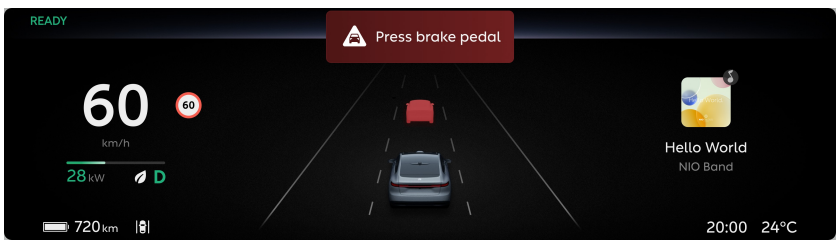
Enter the Settings interface from the·bottom of the central control screen, tap**Driver Assistance > Forward Collision Warning**to enable or disable this feature.

To adjust the alert time sensitivity, enter the Settings interface from the·bottom of the central control screen, tap**Driver Assistance > Forward Collision Warning> Timing** and choose between the three possible levels of FCW sensitivity: early, medium, late.

Please note that disabling Forward Collision Warning will also disable Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB).

FCW will automatically reactivate when the vehicle restarts.

Display in the Instrument Cluster



The dynamic Environment Simulation Display (ESD) shows a visual warning when the Forward Collision Warning is triggered. The ESD is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions.

If the Forward Collision Warning is disabled by the user, the Autonomous Emergency Braking feature will also be turned off simultaneously, and the following dedicated icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

Intended use

FCW is a Safety Assist feature and can help prevent frontal collisions with the alert to the driver. FCW may provide assistance only in forward motion, i.e. when your vehicle driving forward.

FCW may not respond in all traffic, weather or road conditions. It is for reference only and cannot replace the driver's attention and judgement. Do not rely only on FCW feature. When a collision risk is detected, do not wait for the Forward Collision Warning to activate before taking action.

The driver is expected to react to the alert and apply the brake. After the FCW activation, depending on the situation and remaining collision risk, the Autonomous Emergency Braking may activate even if the driver applies the brake following the FCW alert.

The driver is always responsible for safe driving and must comply with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Certain situations may affect sensors performance and limit FCW assistance, including but not limited to:

- The position of the sensors has been changed
- The sensors are obstructed or blocked
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances, exits, direct sunlight, shadows on surrounding objects, other light sources
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Overheating of the sensors caused by prolonged sun exposure

Caution

Once the Forward Collision Warning is deactivated, the vehicle will not provide alerts for potential frontal collisions. If FCW feature is turned off, the Autonomous Emergency Braking feature will also be disabled, therefore the system will not automatically apply the brakes even if a potential collision is detected. It is recommended to not deactivate the FCW feature.

Forward Collision Warning will automatically be reactivated when the vehicle's system restarts.

FCW activation may be delayed or limited in certain circumstances, including but not limited to:

- Stationary or slow road users in front being approached at high speed;
- Oncoming road users at a very high speed;
- Road users suddenly cutting in or decelerating heavily;
- Vehicles/motorcycles/bicycles with unusual design;
- Partially covered pedestrians or bikes;
- Pedestrians with insufficient height, animals, road infrastructure objects (poles, barriers, cones);

FCW performance may be affected if the object on a potential collision path with your vehicle is, including but not limited to:

- Located in the blind spots of the sensors;

- Your vehicle is approaching or driving in a road with curvature (bend) or slope (incline);
- When only partial contact point, i.e. other road user only partially crosses into your lane of travel;
- Sudden change of driving lane, either by the user or other road users entering or departing from the same driving lane;

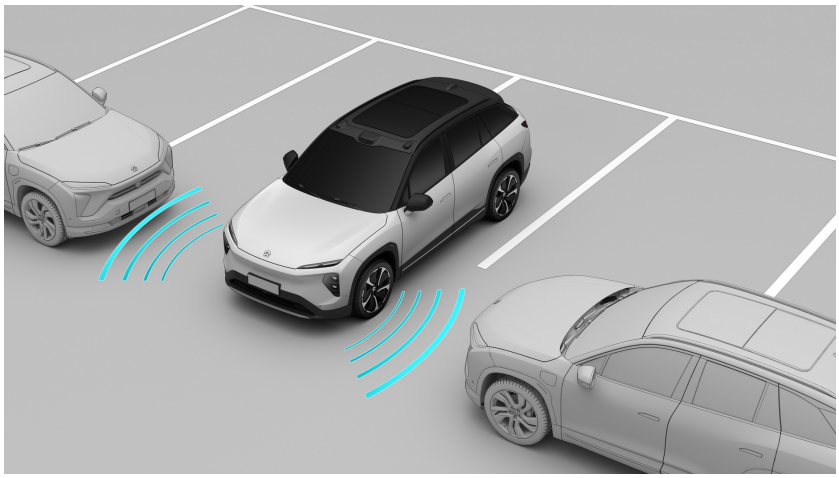
The following actions from the driver may result in the Forward Collision Warning not issuing an alert, including but not limited to:

- When the driver is already applying the brakes;
- When the driver presses the accelerator pedal deeply or suddenly;
- When the driver makes a sudden steering maneuver;

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all the situations that may affect the proper operation of FCW. Many factors may interfere with the FCW. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA)

When driving at low speeds, if the system detects a potential collision risk with a front crossing vehicle, the Front Cross Traffic Alert (FCTA) feature can warn the driver through visual and auditory alerts.



Enable /Disable FCTA

Enter the settings page in the control bar below the central control screen, click**Driver Assistance > Front Cross Traffic Alert** to enable or disable this feature.

When FCTA is triggered, red highlights will be displayed in the Dynamic Environment Simulation Display (ESD).

Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display is for illustrative purposes only and may not fully represent actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely solely on the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display for situational awareness.

If the Front Cross Traffic Alert feature is not available due to system failure, a dedicated icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

Warning

- As a driver assist feature, FCTA cannot handle every situation in all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It may fail, be inappropriate, or untimely due to various factors.
- The FCTA is for reference only and cannot replace your visual inspection. You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and determine whether to use the FCTA based on the safety of the situation.
- Always be attentive while driving. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and comply with the current traffic laws and regulations.

Operating conditions for FCTA:

- The vehicle speed is lower than 15 km/h and higher than 0 km/h.
- The speed of a front crossing vehicle is within a certain range of the normal vehicle speed.
- The front lateral radar operates normally and has a clear field of view.
- The driver is seated.
- Your vehicle is in D gear.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may negatively affect the radar detection performance, including but not limited to:

- Misplaced, damaged or blocked radar, covered with mud, ice, snow, metal plates, tapes, labels, leaves, etc.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.

FCTA may not respond to targets in the blind spots of the sensor. It cannot detect lateral vehicles in front of your vehicle through obstacles or parked vehicles.

For example, FCTA cannot detect a front crossing vehicle in situations including but not limited to:

- The vehicle is parked in the innermost position.
- The parking space is at an angle.

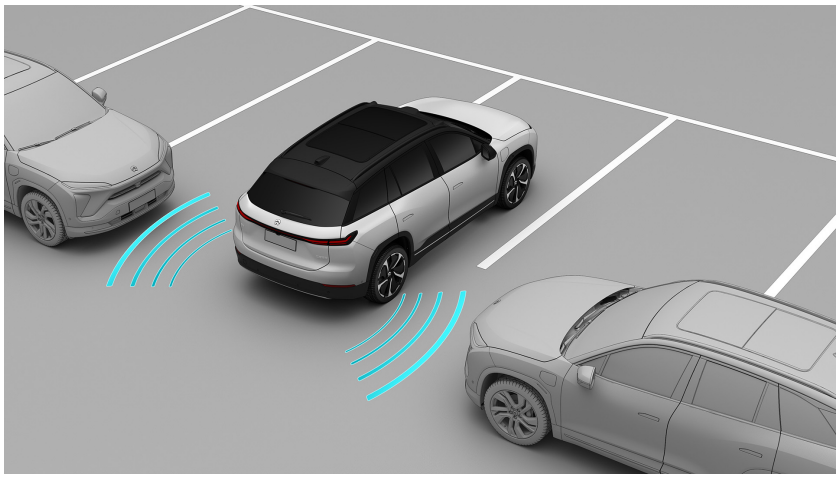
Some targets below may not trigger a response, including but not limited:

- Motorcycles, Bicycles, Tricycles
- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Other non-vehicle objects
- Oncoming vehicles/vehicles driving in the same direction
- Stationary objects

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the FCTA system. Many factors may interfere with the FCTA system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

When reversing, if the system detects a collision risk with a rear-crossing vehicle, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) feature can warn the driver through visual and auditory alerts and even enhance the warning to the driver by braking briefly if necessary.



Enable/Disable Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

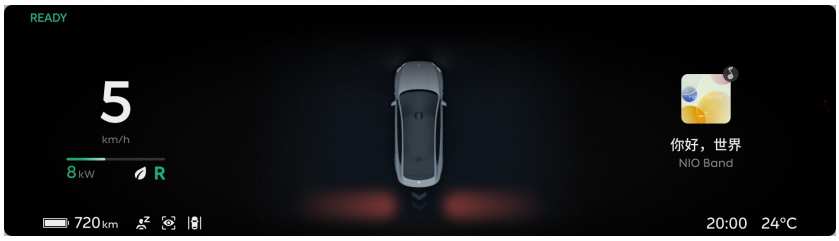
To enable or disable this feature, enter the settings page in the control bar from the Central Display click**Driver Assistance > Rear Cross Traffic Alert**to enable or disable this feature.

To choose whether to only receive a warning or also allow the system to brake, go to**Driver Assistance > Rear Cross Traffic Alert > Assist Level:**

- **Warning**: At speeds of 1 to 15 km/h, the system will alert the driver with visual and auditory signals if it detects a potential collision risk with traffic crossing from behind.
- **Warning & Braking**: At speeds of 1 to 15 km/h, when conditions are met, the system will provide visual and auditory alerts, and may apply brief active braking if needed, though it cannot guarantee the vehicle will come to a complete stop.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

When RCTA is triggered, red highlights will be displayed in the Dynamic Environment Simulation Display (ESD).



Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display is for illustrative purposes only and may not fully represent actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely solely on the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display for situational awareness.

If the Front Cross Traffic Alert feature is not available due to system failure, a dedicated icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

Caution

- RCTA is a Safety Assist function and it can help prevent rear collisions for crossing traffic.
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert and Braking may not respond to all traffic, weather or road conditions. It is for reference only and cannot replace the driver's attention and judgement. Do not rely only on RCTA feature. Do not use this feature in the Trailer mode.

- The driver is always responsible for safe driving and must comply with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Operating conditions for RCTA:

- The speed of a rear-crossing vehicle is between 5 and 60 km/h.
- The rear lateral radar operates normally and has a clear field of view.
- The driver is seated.
- All doors are closed.
- Your vehicle is in gear position R.

Precautions and Restrictions

Some situations may negatively affect the radar detection performance, including but not limited to:

- Misplaced, damaged or blocked radar, covered with mud, ice, snow, metal plates, tapes, labels, leaves, etc.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.

RCTA does not respond to targets in the blind spots of the sensor. It cannot detect lateral vehicles in front of your vehicle through obstacles or parked vehicles.

RCTA cannot detect a rear crossing vehicle in situations including but not limited to:

- The vehicle is parked in the innermost position.
- The parking space is at an angle.

Some targets below may not trigger a response, including but not limited:

- Motorcycles, Bicycles, Tricycles
- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Other non-vehicle objects
- Oncoming vehicles/vehicles driving in the same direction
- Stationary objects

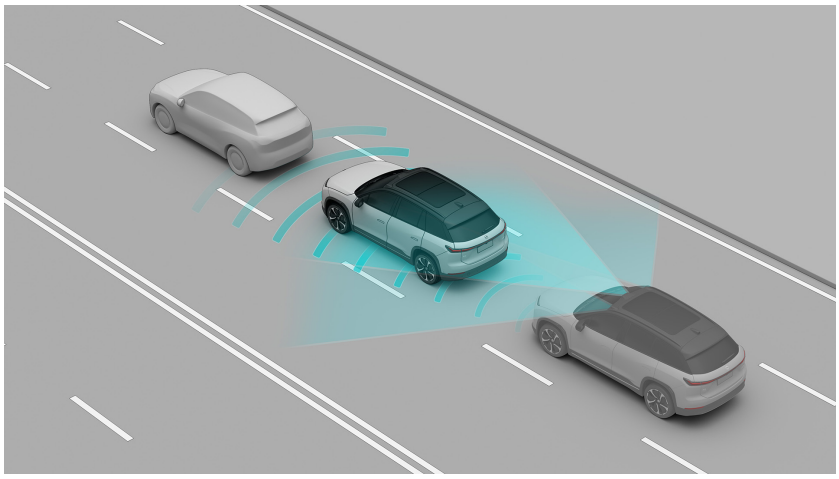
The following actions from the driver may result in the RCTA not issuing an alert and braking, including but not limited to:

- When the driver is already applying the brakes
- When the driver presses the accelerator pedal deeply or suddenly

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the RCTA system. Many factors may interfere with the RCTA system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB)

If the system determines that a collision with another vehicle, pedeestrian, cyclist, or motorcyclist is imminent, the Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) will activate. It will apply emergency braking to slow down the vehicle, aiming to minimize the impact of the collision as much as possible.



- For vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists or motorcyclist in front or crossing your path when driving forwards, the AEB operates at speeds between about 4 and 150 km/h.
- For pedestrians behind you, the AEB operates at speeds between about 4 and 15 km/h.

When AEB is triggered, the vehicle speed will be reduced by up to 60 km/h to mitigate a possible collision. For example, if AEB is triggered at 90 km/h, the brake will be released when the speed drops to 30 km/h.

Like FCW, AEB is not restricted to a specific road type. However, road geometry and external factors, such as time of the day or weather may have an affect.

When AEB is triggered, the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) shows an image warning and turns on the brake light.

Enable/Disable Autonomous Emergency Braking

Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display, and tap **Driver Assistance > Autonomous Emergency Braking** to enable or disable this feature.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

When AEB is triggered, a warning message will be displayed in the Instrument Cluster.

If the AEB is turned off by the user or not available due to a system failure, a dedicated icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

Intended use

- AEB is a Safety Assist function, providing assistance primarily when the vehicle is driving forward, by assisting to reduce or prevent frontal, side, and rear collisions. When driving in reverse, the system can only react to pedestrians.
- Performance of AEB may be affected by certain conditions, related to all traffic, weather or road conditions. Being a driving assistance safety feature, it cannot replace the driver's attention and judgement. Do not rely only on the AEB feature, otherwise personal injury or vehicle damage may occur. When danger is detected, do not wait for the AEB to activate before taking action.

Caution

- When AEB is turned off, the vehicle will not perform the brakes even if a potential collision is detected. It is recommended that you do not turn off the function.
- This function will be automatically activated when the vehicle’s system is restarted.

Operating Scenarios

The AEB feature warns of a possible collision risk with vehicles or motorcyclists and may apply brakes in the following scenarios:

- Rear-end collision:When the user is driving forward, the system can activate to avoid or mitigate the collision with another vehicle (or motorbike) in front.
- Turning with oncoming traffic: When the user is turning across the oncoming lane, the system can activate to avoid or mitigate the collision with another oncoming vehicle (or motorbike).
- Crossing at road junctions: When the user is driving forward, the system can activate to avoid or mitigate the collision with another vehicle (or motorbike) crossing the path at intersections and road junctions.
- Oncoming traffic:When the user is driving forward, the system can activate to avoid or mitigate the collision with another oncoming vehicle (or motorbike) that is approaching in the same lane.

The AEB feature warns of a possible collision risk with vulnerable road users (pedestrians or cyclists) and may apply brakes at speeds that are common in cities in the following scenarios:

- Driving forward to longitudinal vulnerable road user: When the user is driving forward, the system can activate to avoid or mitigate the collision with a vulnerable road user (pedestrian or bicyclist) that is moving longitudinally in the same lane.
- Driving forward to crossing vulnerable road user: When the user is driving forward, the system can activate to avoid or mitigate the collision with a vulnerable road user (pedestrian or bicyclist) that is crossing the path.
- Turning to crossing vulnerable road user: When the user is turning, the system can activate to avoid or mitigate the collision with a vulnerable road user (pedestrian or bicyclist) that is crossing the path.
- Driving reverse to crossing pedestrian: When the user is driving reverse with speed between 4 and 15 km/h, the system can activate to avoid or mitigate the collision with a pedestrian crossing the path from behind.

Precautions and Restrictions

Once the AEB is deactivated, the feature will indicate its status and will not provide alerts for potential collisions nor will it apply the brakes. It is recommended to not deactivate the AEB feature. AEB will automatically be reactivated when the vehicle's system restarts.

AEB may have false activations or delayed reactions in certain circumstances, including but not limited to:

- Stationary or slow road users in front being approached at high speed
- Oncoming road users at a very high speed
- Road users suddenly cutting in or decelerating heavily
- Vehicles/motorcycles/bicycles with unusual design
- Partially covered pedestrians or bikes
- Pedestrians with insufficient height

Certain situations may lead to sensor performance reduction and limit or inhibit the AEB feature, including but not limited to:

- Sensor position is affected, they are obstructed or otherwise blocked
- Changes in ambient temperature or brightness, such as at tunnel entrances, exits or direct light
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads

AEB may not operate at its full potential if the target is not right in front in some situations, including but not limited to:

- Target incorrectly selected or missed when the vehicle is driving in a curve
- Target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged when the vehicle is on a slope
- When only a part of the vehicle in the adjacent lane cuts in front of you (especially large vehicles such as buses and trucks)
- During sudden cut-in or cut-out scenarios by the driver or other vehicles driving in front of you

AEB may not operate at its full potential due to special or complicated road conditions, including but not limited to:

- Water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles on the road

- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressways and congested roads
- Winding roads and sharp turns
- Uphill or downhill roads
- Bumpy roads
- Tunnel entrances and exits
- Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, scooters, or animals

Some situations may lead to a camera failure and AEB malfeature. They include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

AEB will only respond to vehicles in the same direction that meet the conditions. Some targets below will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls
- Barriers (cone barrels, etc.)
- Other non-vehicle objects

The following actions from the driver may result in the AEB not issuing an alert, including but not limited to:

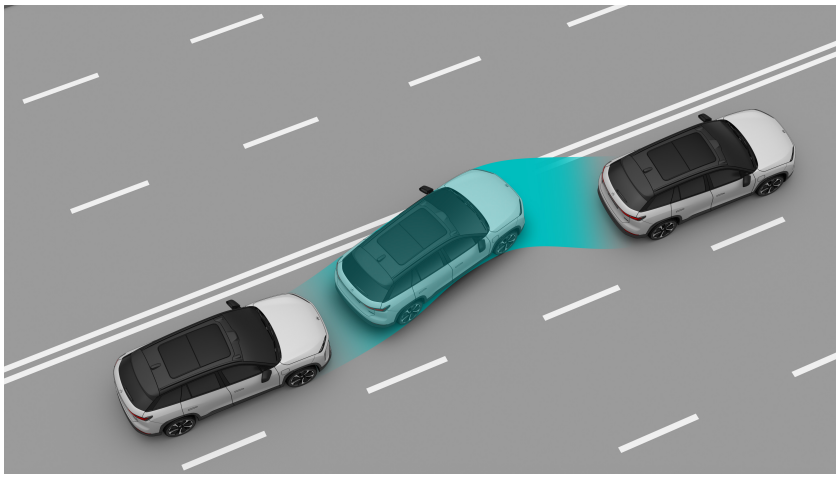
- When the driver is already applying the brakes

- When the driver presses the accelerator pedal deeply or suddenly
- When the driver makes a sudden steering maneuver

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all the situations that may affect the normal operation of the AEB system. Many factors may interfere with the AEB system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) helps reduce the risk of unintentionally drifting out of your lane by providing visual, auditory, and steering wheel vibration alerts when your vehicle shows a non-autonomous tendency to drift towards an adjacent lane or is about to cross lane markings.



Enable/Disable Lane Departure Warning

Enter the settings page in the control bar from the Central Display, click**Driver Assistance > Lane Departure Warning and Assist > Assist Level: Warning**to enable or disable this feature.

When enabled, you can select the alert methods and sensitivity:

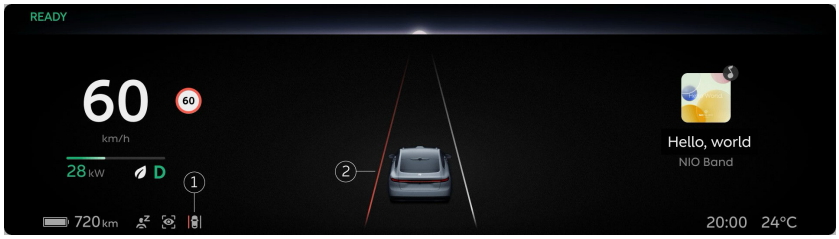
- Click**Driver Assistance > Lane Departure Warning and Assist> Warning Type** to set the type of warning for this feature. There are three possible combinations of LDW warning types: visual & audio, visual & vibration, visual & audio & vibration.
- Click**Driver Assistance > Lane Departure Warning and Assist> Sensitivity** to set the alert timing sensitivity for this feature. There are three possible levels of LDW sensitivity: low, medium, high.

Set your alert methods and sensitivity carefully to ensure they align with your driving habits.

LDW will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is restarted.

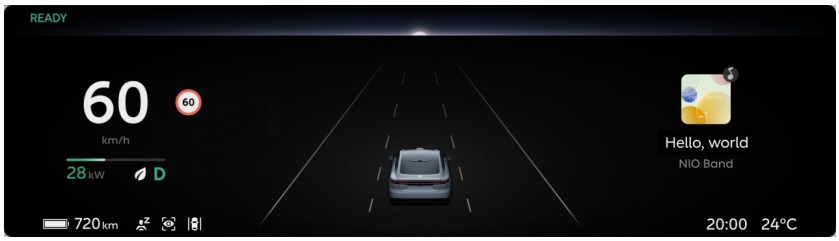
Display in the Instrument Cluster

The status of LDW is indicated by the LDW status icon ① displayed on the lower left side of the screen and through highlighting the lane markings ② in the Dynamic Environment Simulation Display (ESD).



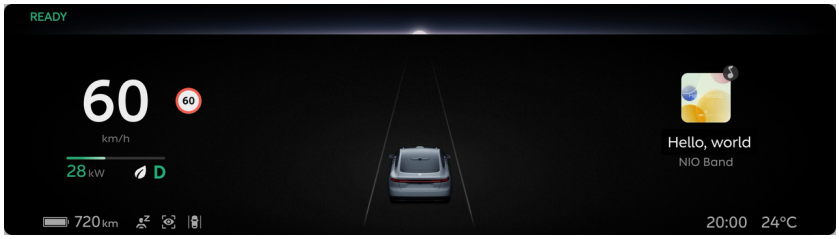
LDW Active:

- LDW status icon is entirely white for Dark Mode/Auto Mode during the night (black for Auto Mode during the day).
- Detected adjacent lane markings are white in the ESD for Dark Mode/Auto Mode during the night (black for Auto Mode during the day).



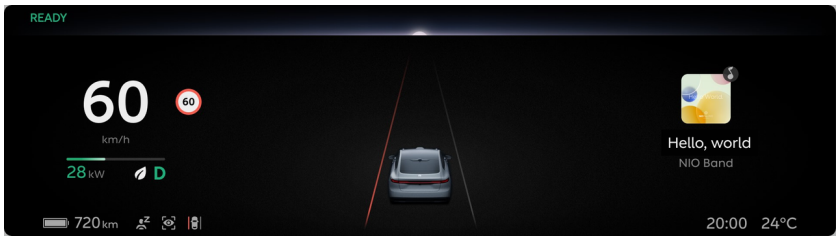
LDW Standby (enabled, but not yet active):

- LDW status icon is gray for both Dark and Auto Mode.
- Adjacent lane markings are gray in the ESD for both Dark Mode and Auto Mode.



LDW warning:

- LDW status icon has the corresponding side line highlighted in red to indicate triggering lane marking.
- Triggering lane marking is highlighted in red in the ESD.



LDW is Disabled:

- If the LDW is turned off by the user, a dedicated yellow icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

- If the LDW is not available due to system failure, a red dedicated icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

Caution

The Instrument Cluster display is for illustrative purposes only and may not fully represent actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely solely on the display.

Intended use

- LDW is a Safety Assist function and it can help warning the driver for possible lane departure. It can also provide proper visual, sound and vibration warning to alert the driver if the vehicle is driving too close to the lane lines (solid line or dashed line).
- LDW may not respond to all traffic, weather or road conditions. It is for reference only and cannot replace the driver's attention and judgement. Do not rely only on LDW feature. For safety reasons, never intentionally or actively trigger LDW to test this feature. If a dangerous situation is detected, do not wait for LDW to intervene before taking action.
- This feature will be turned on when the vehicle's system restarts.
- The Lane Departure Warning will not provide alerts or interventions when the turn signal is activated and the vehicle intentionally deviates to the corresponding side.

Operating Conditions of LDW:

- The vehicle speed is about 50-130 km/h.
- The vehicle drives normally without suddenly accelerating, decelerating or steering.
- The vehicle is in the center of its lane and does not drive on the lane markings.
- The lane markings on at least one side are clear.
- High-definition cameras work normally and provide clear vision.
- No components of the LDW system are faulty.
- Your vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
    - The driver is seated and seat belt is fasten.
    - All doors are closed.
    - The vehicle is in gear position D
    - The anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not enabled.
    - The traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not manually disabled.

Caution

- Set your warning types and sensitivity carefully to ensure they align with your driving habits.
- Enabling LDWA on the Center Display does not mean that the feature is activated. Its functionality will only be automatically activated when the working conditions are met.
- When the LDWA feature is disabled, the vehicle will not provide assistance in maintaining the lane, nor will it provide lane departure warning alerts. Emergency Lane Keeping will also be deactivated.
- When the LDWA feature is actively controlling the steering, the steering wheel will turn accordingly. You can take over the vehicle by manually turning the steering wheel.
- The LDWA will not provide alerts or interventions when the turn signal is activated and the vehicle intentionally deviates to the corresponding side.

Precautions and Restrictions

LDW can only provide some warning assistance and cannot control the vehicle speed or steer the vehicle.

The Lane Departure Warning may not detect road edges, so it is important to drive cautiously and always stay within the lane.

The following conditions may cause the LDW to not operate as intended or to cancel automatically when the vehicle drifts towards the lane markings. These conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Lane markings are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping or special ones, as during construction areas
- Lane markings and traffic conditions are complex, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps and congested roads
- Lane markings are obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings or landscape features, tunnel entrances and exits
- Lane markings can be incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night
- The presence of obstacles such as fences, guardrails, traffic cones or poles alongside the road may prevent the LDW from responding
- The distance between lane markings on both sides is too wide or too narrow
- Roads without a center line
- When encountering sharp bends, uphill or downhill slopes, bumpy surfaces, waterlogged areas, windy roads, ice or snow-covered roads

Some situations may cause the LDW system to malfeature or automatically exit due to a camera failure. They include but are not limited to:

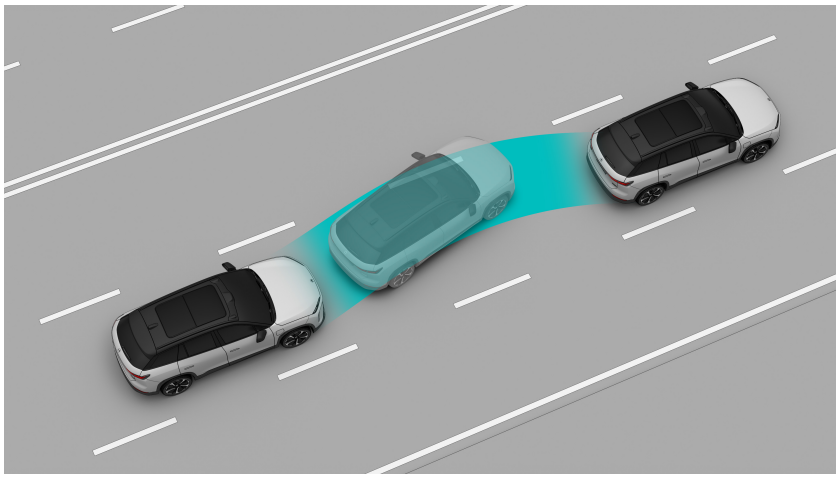
- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits. Or the bright light interferes with the camera's view.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.

- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the LDW system. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

When your vehicle is approaching an adjacent lane or starts to drift out of the current lane, Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) will provide a single steering intervention to temporarily assist the driver by guiding the vehicle driving direction back into the lane, as well as provide visual and audible alerts to the driver.



Together with brief steering assistance, LKA has two levels of warning:

- First level of warning: consists of a short acoustic warning and yellow highlights in the Instrument Cluster
- Second level of warning: consists of a louder acoustic warning and red highlights in the Instrument Cluster

The LKA system includes:

- Warning: When the vehicle unintentionally drifts towards another lane or is about to cross a lane marking, LKA will issue suitable visual, auditory, and steering wheel vibration warnings
- Warning & Lane Correction: When the moving vehicle tends to drift towards an adjacent lane or is about to cross lane markings, LKA will apply a slight corrective Steering Assist to the steering wheel to reduce the possibility of lane deviation. If the vehicle deviates too much from the lane, LKA can provide appropriate visual and auditory warnings

Enable/disable Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

Enter the settings page in the control bar from the Central Display, clickDriver Assistance > Lane Departure Warning and Assist > Assist Level: Warning & Lane

Correctionto enable or disable this feature. When enabled, you can customise sensitivity.

Enter the settings page in the control bar below the central control screen, click**Driver Assistance > Lane Departure Warning and Assist > Sensitivity** to set the alert timing sensitivity for this feature. There are three possible levels of LKA sensitivity: **low, medium, high**.

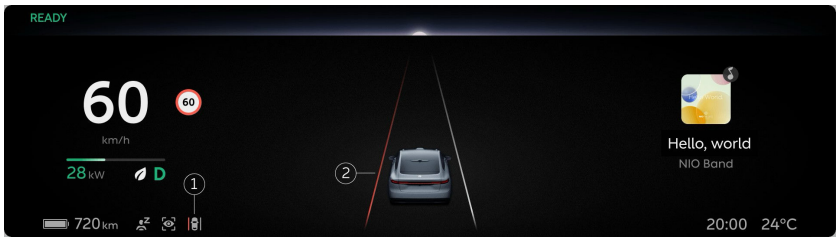
Caution

Set your alert methods and sensitivity carefully to ensure they align with your driving habits.

If LKA is disabled by the user, LDW will be automatically activated when the vehicle restarts.

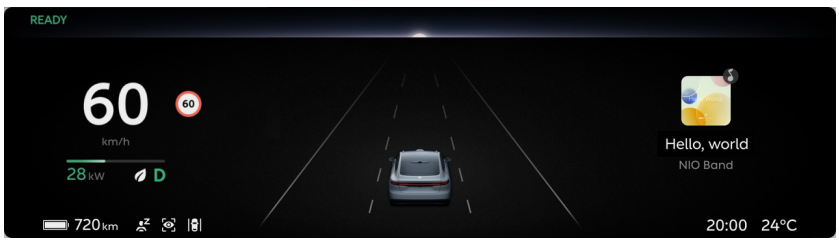
Display in the Instrument Cluster

The status of LKA is indicated by the LKA status icon ① displayed on the lower left side of the screen and through highlighting the lane markings ② in the Dynamic Environment Simulation Display (ESD).



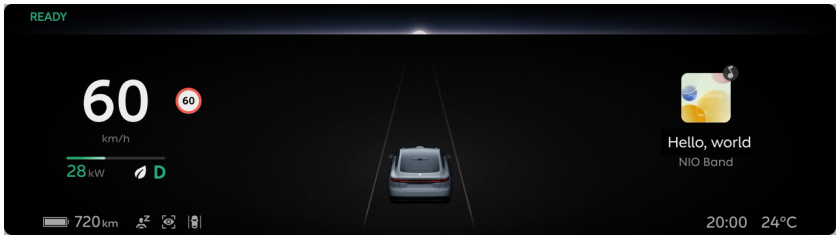
LKA Active:

- LKA status icon is entirely white for Dark Mode/Auto Mode during the night (black for Auto Mode during the day).
- Detected adjacent lane markings are white in the ESD for Dark Mode/Auto Mode during the night (black for Auto Mode during the day)



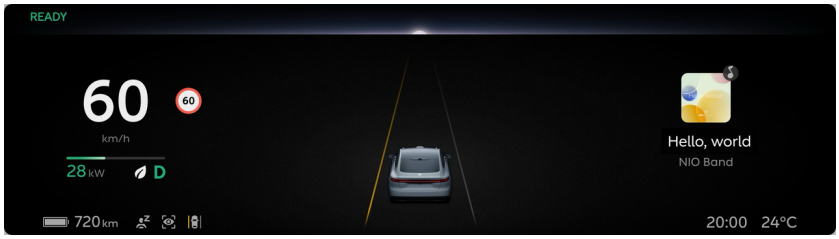
LKA Standby (enabled, but not yet active):

- LKA status icon is gray for both Dark and Auto Mode.
- Adjacent lane markings are gray in the ESD for both Dark Mode and Auto Mode.



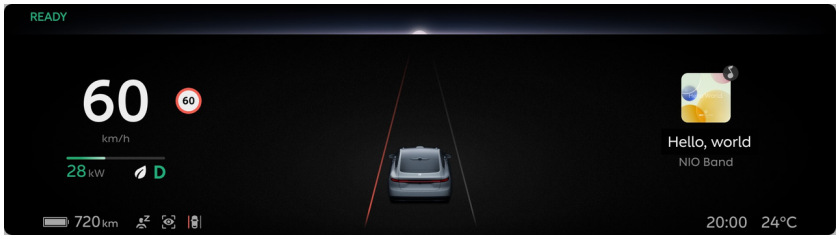
LKA first level warning:

- LKA status icon has the corresponding side line highlighted in yellow to indicate triggering lane marking.
- Triggering lane marking is highlighted in yellow in the ESD.



LKA second level warning:

- LKA status icon has the corresponding side line highlighted in red to indicate triggering lane marking.
- Triggering lane marking is highlighted in red in the ESD.



LKA is Disabled:

- If the LKA is turned off by the user, a dedicated yellow icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

- If the LKA is not available due to system failure, a red dedicated icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

Caution

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display is for illustrative purposes only and may not fully represent actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely solely on the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display for situational awareness.

Intended use

- LKA is a Safety Assist function and can help prevent possible lane departures when the vehicle is drifting out of the lane towards solid or dashed lines by providing proper visual and acoustic warnings together with steering assistance to guide the vehicle back into the lane.
- LKA may not respond to all traffic, weather or road conditions. Being a driving assistance safety feature, it cannot replace the driver's attention and judgement. Do not rely only solely on the LKA feature. For safety reasons, never intentionally or actively trigger LKA to test this feature. If a dangerous situation is detected, do not wait for LKA to intervene before taking action.

Operating Conditions for LKA:

- The vehicle speed is about 50-130 km/h.
- The vehicle drives normally without suddenly accelerating, decelerating or steering.
- The vehicle is in the center of its lane and does not drive on the lane markings.
- The lane markings on at least one side are clear.
- High-definition camera works normally and provides clear vision.
- No components of the LKA system are faulty.
- The vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
    - The driver is seated and seat belt is fasten.
    - All doors are closed.
    - The vehicle is in gear position D
    - The anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not enabled.
    - The traction control system and vehicle stability control system are not manually disabled.

Precautions and Restrictions

LKA can only provide some steering assistance and cannot control the vehicle speed.

LKA is not intended to continuously control the direction of the vehicle, i.e. it is unable to keep the vehicle in the middle of the lane.

LKA has limited steering force and can only provide slight steering assistance to prevent the vehicle from deviating from the lane completely. Therefore, do not rely on LKA for steering, always be prepared to increase your steering effort, especially in curves.

Take over the steering wheel immediately if you need to turn, turn around, or pass through winding or sharp roads.

Lane Keeping Assist does not alert or control when the turn signals are turned on and the vehicle deviates to the appropriate side.

When using Lane Keeping Assist, stay prepared to take over your vehicle if you find surrounding traffic, road conditions or vehicle unsuitable for use, or if there are other unsafe factors.

The following conditions may cause the vehicle to drift towards the lane markings and the LKA may not operate as intended or cancel automatically, so regulate the vehicle's direction in a timely manner. These conditions include, but are not limited to:

- Lane markings are unclear, worn, missing, overlapping or special ones, as during construction areas
- Lane markings and traffic conditions are complex, such as busy intersections, expressway ramps and congested roads
- Lane markings are obscured by shadows cast by other vehicles, buildings or landscape features, tunnel entrances and exits
- Lane markings can be incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads
- Lane markings cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night
- The presence of obstacles such as fences, guardrails, traffic cones or poles alongside the road may prevent the LKA from responding
- The distance between lane markings on both sides is too wide or too narrow

- Roads without a center line
- When encountering sharp bends, uphill or downhill slopes, bumpy surfaces, waterlogged areas, windy roads, ice or snow-covered roads

Some situations may cause the LKA system to malfeature or automatically exit due to a camera failure. They include but are not limited to:

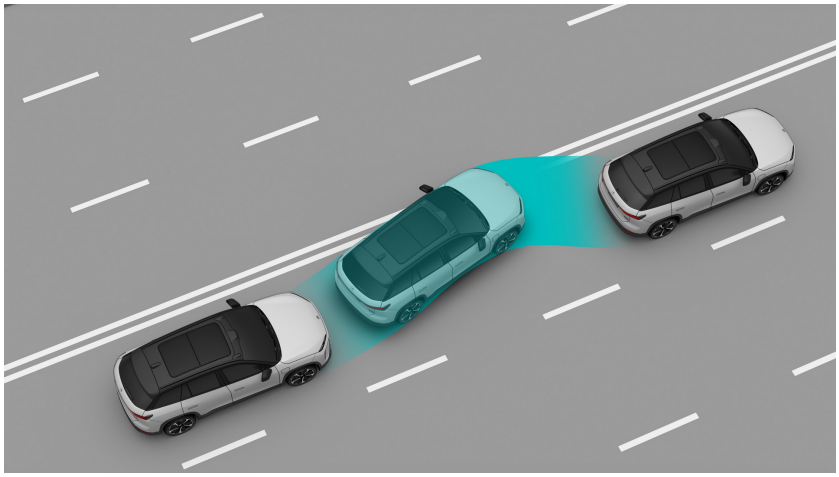
- The position of the cameras has been changed
- The camera is obstructed or blocked
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances and exits, or the bright light interferes with the camera's view
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Driving on wet roads

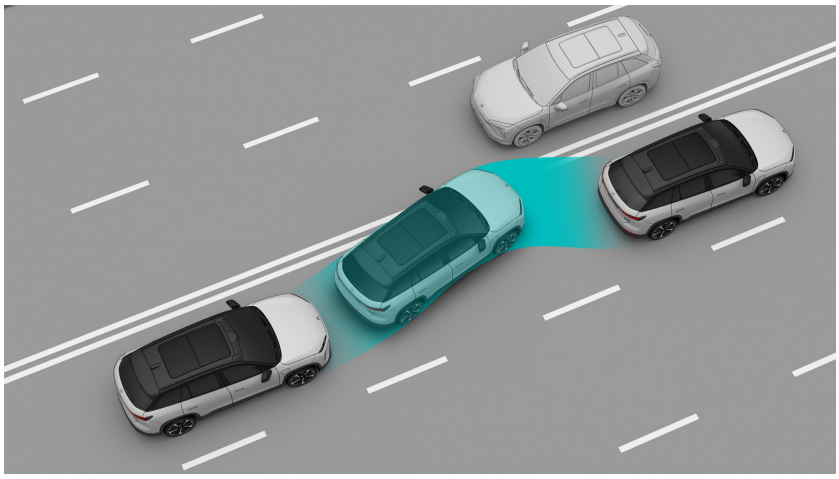
The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the LKA system. Many factors may interfere with the LKA system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK)

Emergency Lane Keeping (ELK) can provide singular Steering Assist to help the driver correct the vehicle position to assist in preventing departing from its lane, road, or when there is a risk of collision with other road users in an adjacent lane. When the vehicle speed between 50 and 130 km/h, the ELK may be triggered in the following four emergency scenarios:

- When your turn signal light is off, your vehicle is unintentionally deviating from its lane to the road edge
- When your turn signal light is off and the lane marking is a solid line, your vehicle is unintentionally deviating from its lane to the side where the solid line is
- When your turn signal light is off and there is an oncoming traffic in an adjacent lane, your vehicle is unintentionally deviating from its lane to the adjacent lane where the oncoming vehicle/motorbike is
- When there is a vehicle/motorbike approaching rapidly from behind in an adjacent lane, your vehicle is unintentionally deviating or approaching to switch to the adjacent lane where the other road user is



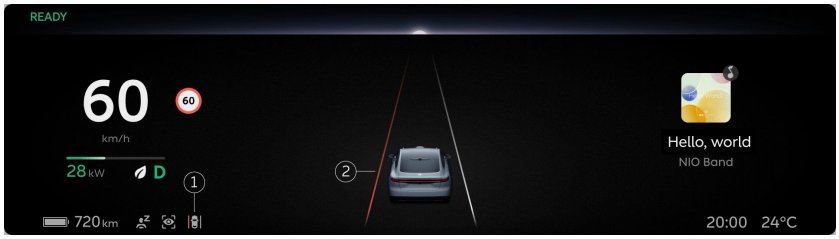


Enable/disable Emergency Lane Keeping

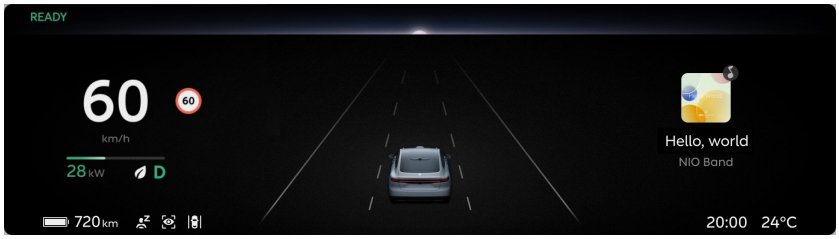
Enter the Settings interface from the·bottom of the central control screen, tap**Driver Assistance > Emergency Lane Keeping**to enable or disable this feature.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

The status of ELK is indicated by the ELK status icon (1) displayed on the lower left side of the screen and through highlighting the lane markings (2) in the Dynamic Environment Simulation Display (ESD).



- **ELK Active**:
  (1) ELK status icon is entirely white for Dark Mode/Auto Mode during the night (black for Auto Mode during the day)
  (2) Detected adjacent lane markings are white in the ESD for Dark Mode/Auto Mode during the night (black for Auto Mode during the day)

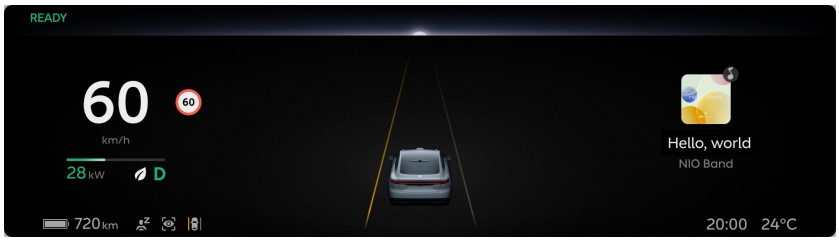


- **ELK single trigger for road edge or solid line scenarios - level 1:**

During the ELK activation for road edge or solid line scenarios, the corresponding side lane marking will be displayed in yellow on the Instrument Cluster, both in the status icon and in the ESD:

(1) ELK status icon has the corresponding side line highlighted in yellow to indicate triggering lane marking

(2) Triggering lane marking is highlighted in yellow in the ESD

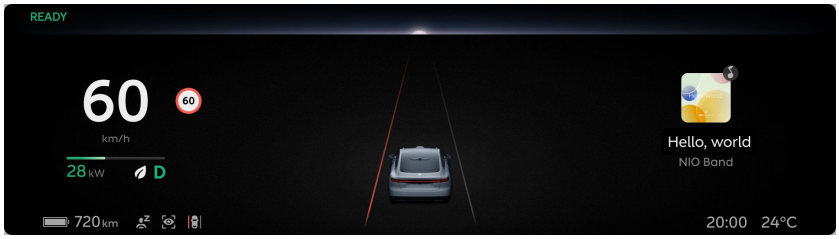


- **ELK consecutive trigger for single road edge or solid line scenarios - level 2:**

If the vehicle approaches the road edge or a solid line consequently in a short time, then the corresponding side lane marking will be displayed in red on the Instrument Cluster, both in the status icon and in the ESD:

(1) ELK status icon has the corresponding side line highlighted in red to indicate triggering lane marking

(2) Triggering lane marking is highlighted in red in the ESD

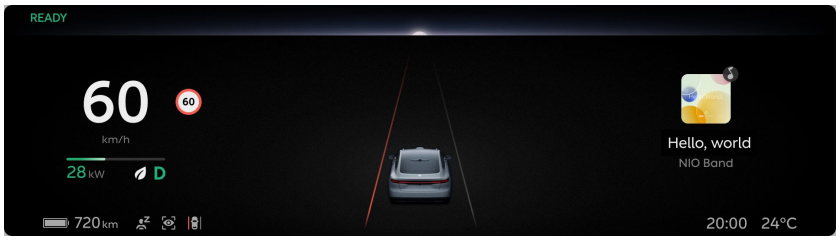


- **ELK trigger for oncoming and overtaking scenarios:**

During the ELK activation for oncoming and overtaking scenarios, the corresponding side lane marking will be displayed in red on IC.

(1) ELK status icon has the corresponding side line highlighted in red to indicate triggering lane marking

(2) Triggering lane marking is highlighted in red in the ESD



- **ELK is Disabled**:

(1) ELK status icon is not displayed

If ELK is turned off by the user, a dedicated yellow icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

If ELK is not available or there is a system failure, a dedicated red icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Intended use

ELK is a Safety Assist feature and it can help prevent possible lane departure or possible side collisions with other road users. It can also provide a visual and acoustic warning to alert the driver if the vehicle is driving too close to the lane line, road edge or the adjacent road users.

ELK may not respond to all traffic, weather or road conditions. It is a driving assistance feature, therefore attention and safety while driving remains drivers responsibility at all times. If a dangerous situation is detected, do not wait for ELK to intervene before taking action.

Operating Conditions

Operating Conditions of Emergency Lane Keeping:

- The vehicle speed between 50 and 130 km/h
- The vehicle drives normally without sudden acceleration, deceleration or steering
- The vehicle is in the center of its lane and does not drive on the lane marking

- Sensors are not obstructed or covered, system is operating normally

Operating Scenarios

1. **ELK in case of deviation to the road edge**: When the operating conditions of ELK are met, it can provide a certain degree of steering assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane to the road edge when the turn signal light is off.
2. **ELK in case of deviation to solid lane marking:**When the operating conditions of ELK are met, it can provide a certain degree of steering assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily to a solid lane marking when the turn signal light is off.
3. **ELK in case of oncoming traffic:**When the operating conditions are met, ELK can provide a certain degree of steer assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane involuntarily to the adjacent lane with oncoming vehicle/motorbike. The turn signal light must be off and the lane marking must be clear to let the system activate ELK.
4. **ELK in case of overtaking traffic:**When the operating conditions of ELK are met, it can provide a certain degree of steering assist if your vehicle deviates from its lane or actively switches to the adjacent lane where there is another road user approaching from behind and the lane markings are clear.

Caution

ELK can be activated automatically in emergency situations when operating requirements are met. ELK only provides a limited single steering intervention and is not intended to maintain vehicle in the center of the lane.

During an ELK intervention, driver can take override the assistance by manually turning the steering wheel.

It is not recommended to deactivate the ELK feature.

ELK may have unintended activations or delayed reactions in certain circumstances, including but not limited to:

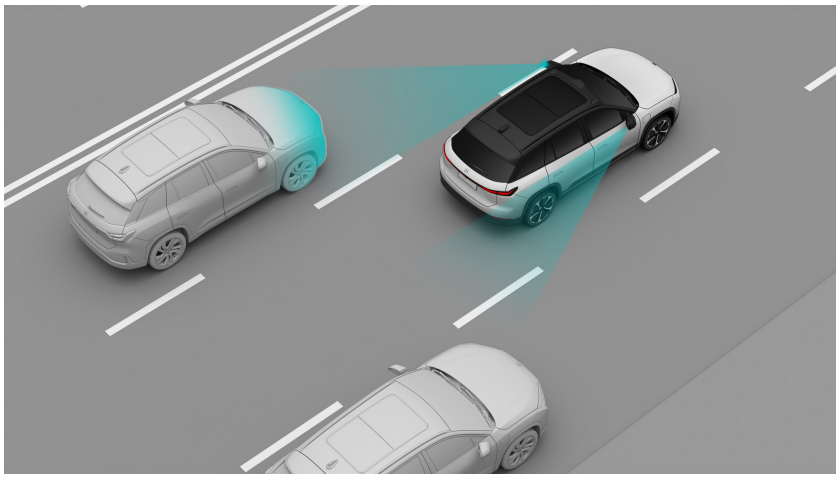
- Sensor position is affected, they are obstructed or otherwise blocked
- Road and lane marking quality and/or visibility is poor
- Changes in ambient temperature or brightness, such as at tunnel entrances, exits or direct light
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles

- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Large objects by the road side, such as metal fences, concrete walls and other similar objects

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the ELK system. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

Blind Spot Detection (BSD)

Blind Spot Detection (BSD) is an alert system designed to enhance your safety when changing lanes by providing alerts if other road users are detected in your blind spot. This feature is active only when your vehicle exceeds a speed of 15 km/h and is driving forwards. BSD is capable of detecting vehicles in adjacent lanes and monitoring an area up to 70 meters behind your vehicle.



Enable/Disable Blind Spot Detection

To enable or disable the Blind Spot Detection, enter the Settings interface in the control bar from the Central Display, tap**Driver Assistance > Blind Spot Detection**. You can also customize your Warning Type.

Activate / deactivate Blind Spot Detection

After enabling BSD in the settings page, no further action is needed from the driver. BSD will be automatically activated when the vehicle is driving at a speed higher than 15 km/h.

BSD does not feature when the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Blind Spot Detection Warning Types and Display

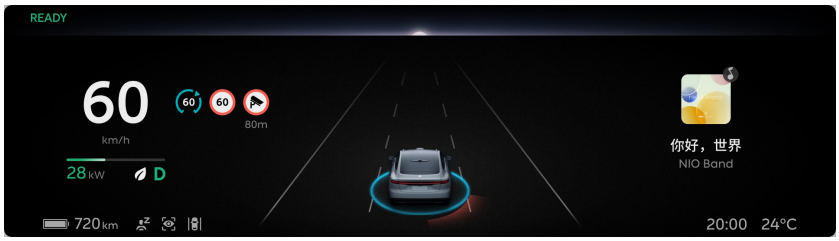
When a vehicle is detected in the driver's blind spot or approaching rapidly from behind, a marker will appear on the side mirrors. If you activate the turn signal for that side and depending on the selected warning type, the system will provide the following warnings to prevent lane changes:

- Visual: The marker light on the side mirror flashes ;
- Visual & Audio: A sound alert plays, accompanied by the flashing marker light on the side mirror.

- Visual & Vibration: The steering wheel vibrates, along with the flashing marker light on the side mirror.
- Visual & Audio & Vibration: A sound alert, steering wheel vibration, and flashing marker light in the side mirror will all activate simultaneously.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) will also highlight the direction from which the detected vehicle is approaching:



The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is for illustrative purposes only and may not fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely solely on the ESD for situational awareness.

Caution

In situations with high ambient noise, such as when the in-car sound system is too loud or there is noise outside the vehicle, the warning sound may be inaudible.

When driving on roads with sharp curves, wide lanes or an uneven surfaces, Blind Spot Detection may not be able to warn you about vehicles in adjacent lanes.

Blind Spot Detection may give false warnings in the following situations:

- Driving near protective fences.
- Driving on or under bridges or tunnels.
- Driving alongside bushes, trees, etc.
- Driving on urban roads or at multi-lane intersections.

Caution

- The radars are installed behind the bumpers. It is important to keep the bumpers clean and free from mud, ice, metal plates, stickers, labels, and debris. Neglecting to do so may impair radar performance.
- If this feature does not function properly due to a collision, scratches, radar failure, or malfunction, please contact NIO as soon as possible.

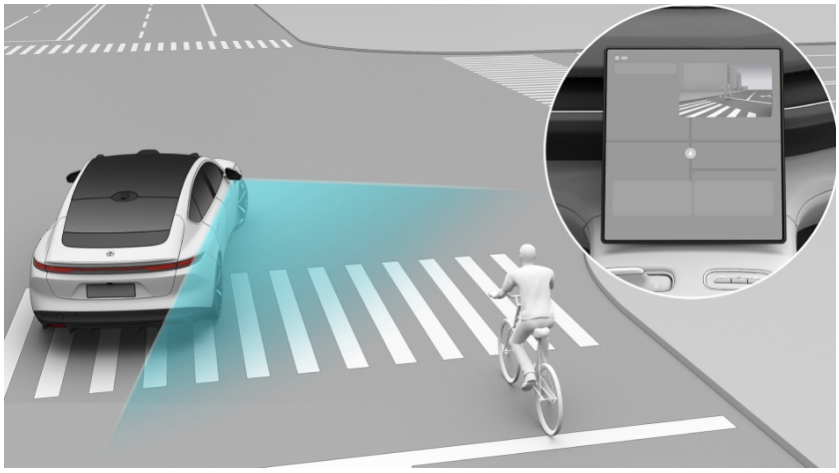
- If the radar malfunctions for an extended period and no fault-related alerts are received, please contact NIO immediately.
- This feature only detects and alerts you about vehicles and large motorcycles, or objects. There may be delays, or omissions, or even failure in detecting or alerting you about objects such as pedestrians or bicycles.
- This feature does not alert you about stationary objects. Certain metal fences, median strips, or concrete walls may trigger false warnings.
- Heavy rain, snow, fog, and other extreme weather conditions can impair radar performance. Please drive cautiously and pay attention to your surroundings.
- Never use this feature in Trailer Mode.
- The driver is always responsible for driving safely and complying with applicable traffic safety laws and regulations.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the BSD system. Many factors may interfere with the BSD system. To prevent accidents, always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Blind Spot Camera View

Activating the left or right turn signal will display a camera view on the Center Display, showcasing information from the corresponding surround view cameras on both sides of the vehicle. This feature enhances visibility of blind spots and may help reduce potential driving hazards.

When the feature Blind Spot Detection is enabled, additional visual warnings will be displayed in the Blind Spot Camera View.



Enable/disable Blind Spot Camera View

To enable or disable the Blind Spot Camera View, enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Driver Assistance > Blind Spot Camera View**.

Activate Blind Spot Camera View

To activate Blind Spot Camera View, ensure it is enabled in the settings page. Then, simply move the turn signal stalk in the direction you want to switch to.

When the feature Blind Spot Detection is enabled, the same marker light that appears in the side mirrors will be displayed in the Blind Spot Camera View.

Deactivate Blind Spot Camera View

The Blind Spot Camera View will automatically exit once the turn signal is turned off.

You can manually deactivate it by tapping the "Close" button in the top left corner of the Blind Spot Camera View.

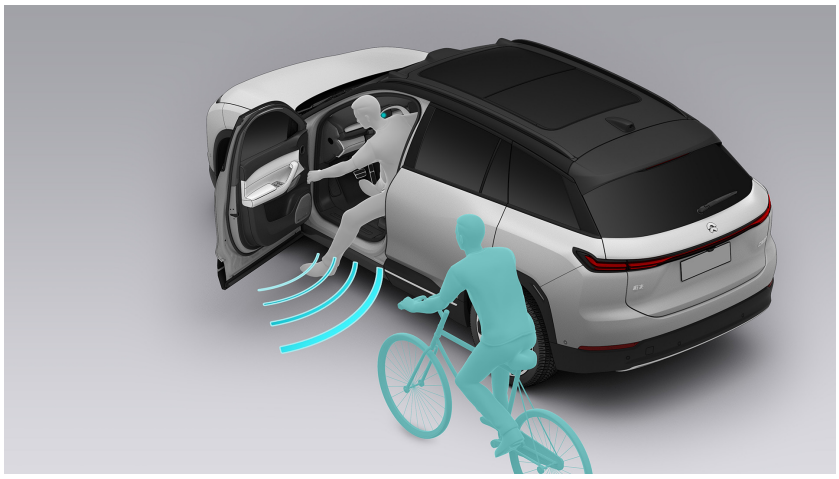
Caution

Even with Blind Spot Camera View, it is essential to drive with caution and to utilize both the rearview and side mirrors effectively.

It is not recommended to use this feature in extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, or haze) as these can obstruct the cameras and impair visibility.

Door Open Warning（DOW）

When you open your vehicle door, the Door Open Warning system will activate visual and audible alerts if vehicles, cyclists, or pedestrians approaching from behind are detected and may pose a collision risk. This feature is only available when the vehicle is in DRIVE (D) or PARK (P).



Enable/Disable Door Opening Warning

Enter the Settings interface from the·bottom of the central control screen, tap**Driver Assistance > Door Opening Warning**to enable or disable this feature.

Once DOW is deactivated, the vehicle will not provide alerts for targets approaching fast from behind. It will automatically be reactivated when the vehicle's system restarts.

DOW Display

When the Door Open Warning feature is activated, the system alerts the driver and passengers to exercise caution while opening the doors in the following ways:

- The ambient lighting turns red
- An icon appears on the side mirror
- A warning alarm sounds
- A warning message in the Instrument Cluster is displayed

The Dynamic Environment Simulation Display shows a visual warning when DOW is triggered. The ESD is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions.

Intended use

DOW is a Safety Assist feature and it can help prevent door collisions with targets approaching fast from behind. It is operational for vehicle doors. After the Door Opening Warning is received, the driver and passengers should avoid opening the door or confirm whether it is safe to open the door.

DOW can not accurately alert in all situations and can not replace active observation by the driver and passengers, as well as the feature of the rearview mirror and side mirrors. Do not rely only on DOW feature and be aware of the environment outside the vehicle while opening doors. Do not use this feature in the trailer mode.

Caution

Some situations may lead to a radar detection failure and affect the performance of DOW, including but not limited to:

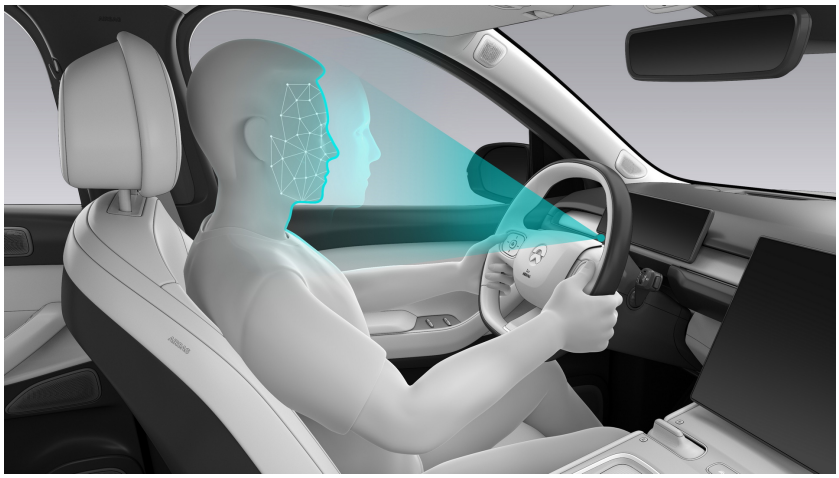
- Misplaced or blocked radar, covered with mud, ice, snow, metal plates, tapes, labels, leaves, etc.
- The radar or the area surrounding it is impacted due to a vehicle collision, scratch etc.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.

The audible warning may not be heard if the environmental noise is too loud. In a bright environment such as daytime, the warning of the red ambient lighting may not be easily noticeable.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not cover all the situations that may affect the proper operation of the DOW system. To avoid safety accidents, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)

The Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) is designed to enhance driving safety by monitoring the driver's attention and fatigue level while the vehicle is in motion, using an in-vehicle camera positioned on the steering wheel column.



When**Drowsiness Warning** and/or**Distraction Warning** are enabled in the settings and certain operating conditions are met, the system will detect signs of driver drowsiness or distraction respectively, and will provide varying levels of alerts, including tones, warning messages on the Instrument Cluster, and NOMI Announcements (if enabled).

To ensure your safety, both **Drowsiness Warning** and**Distraction Warning** are automatically activated when Driver Assistance is engaged in either Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) or Pilot Assist mode. The features will also be activated automatically upon vehicle restart.

Enable/Disable the Drowsiness Warning

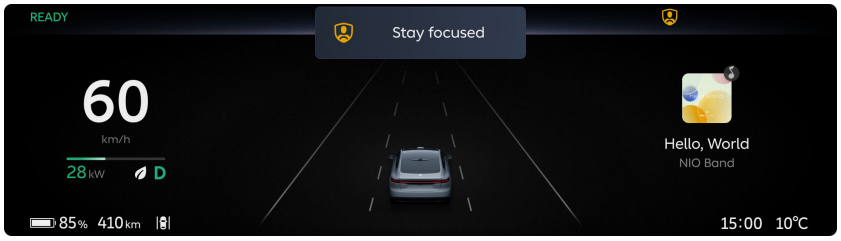
Enter the Settings interface in the control bar from the central control screen, tap **Driver Assistance > Drowsiness Warning**, and turn this feature on or off. If enabled, the feature will monitor the driver's state when the vehicle speed is above 20 km/h approximately.

Enable/Disable Distraction Warning

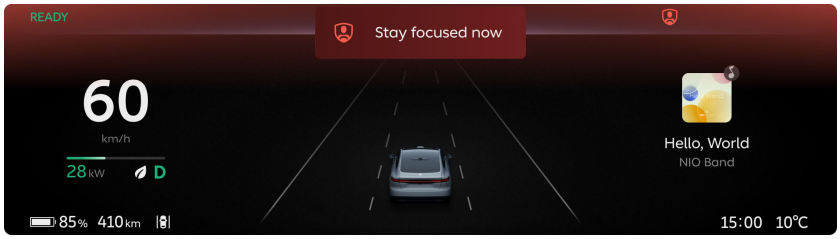
Enter the Settings interface in the control bar from the central control screen, tap**Driver Assistance > Distraction Warning**, and turn this feature on or off. If enabled, the feature will monitor the driver's state when the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

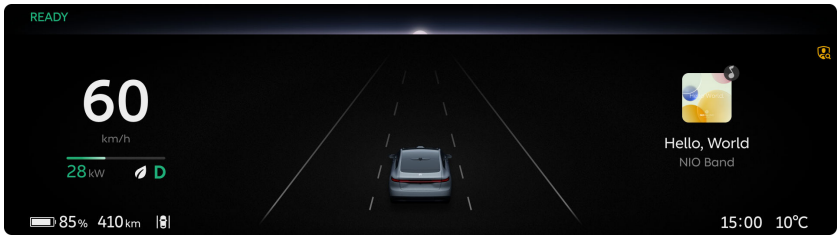
- Level 1 alarm (with the Distraction Warning feature as an example)



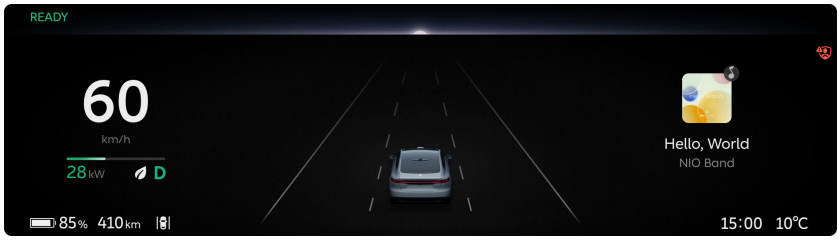
- Level 2 alarm (with the Distraction Warning feature as an example)



- When the ADMS camera is occluded or cannot detect the facial features of the driver, a yellow icon will be displayed on the right side of the Instrument Cluster. The Drowsiness Warning and Distraction Warning will be limited in this case. After adjusting the steering wheel or seat position, the ADMS requires a brief recalibration, during which the icon may be displayed. If the icon remains on after several minutes, clean the camera, adjust your driving position, or contact the NIO Service Center for assistance.



- In case of an ADMS failure, a specific red icon will be displayed on the right side of the Instrument Cluster, indicating that the Drowsiness Warning and Distraction Warning are unavailable. Contact the NIO Service Center promptly.



Intended use

The Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS) is designed to promote safe driving by monitoring driver attentiveness. The system is not used for any other purposes and is compliant to Data Privacy laws relevant to the country of operation.

Typical use cases include:

- Long drives or monotonous roads: when fatigue or distraction is more likely to develop.

- Complex Driving Conditions: in environments requiring additional alertness, such as construction areas.

When a**Drowsiness Warning**or**Distraction Warning** is displayed, the driver should immediately focus on driving and, if necessary, take a break.

If the driver does not take over the vehicle after a Level 2 alarm, the Emergency Active Stop (EAS) will be activated, under the normal operating requirements of the system. For further information, refer to the related User Manual subchapter under**Safety Assist Features > Emergency Active Stop (EAS).**

Advanced Driver Monitoring System cannot operate under all conditions and is only designed to assist driving. The driver always bears the responsibility for driving safely.

Caution

The driver is always responsible for maintaining alertness and ensuring safe driving practices at all times. The ADMS is designed to assist and provide alerts but does not replace the need for active engagement and periodic breaks.

Detection of driver fatigue or distraction may be affected in some conditions, leading to missed warnings, temporary unavailability, or false warnings. Such conditions include but are not limited to:

- Strong Light interference, such as driver facing direct sunlight
- Adjustments to the seat position or steering wheel
- Obstructions such as sunglasses, hats, or masks that partially cover the face or head

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the ADMS. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Emergency Active Stop (EAS)

The Emergency Active Stop (EAS) is a safety feature designed to bring the vehicle to a safe stop if the system detects that the driver being unresponsive and unable to control the vehicle.

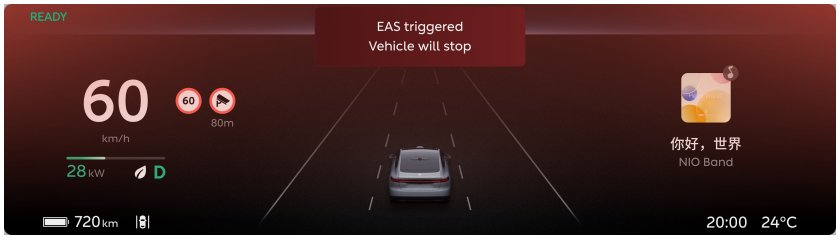
If the driver is not holding the steering wheel or focusing on the road for an extended period of time, and after the system has issued multiple warnings according to the*Drowsiness Warning*,*Distraction Warning*, and *Hands-On-Detection* features respectively, the EAS feature will activate, provided that normal operating conditions are met.

Upon activation of EAS, the vehicle will:

- Display a visual warning on the Instrument Cluster
- Issue an audible warning
- Activate the hazard warning lights
- Start decelerating to bring vehicle to a stop
- After stopping the vehicle, the system will unlock the doors and initiate the emergency service call for assistance

While EAS is active, the driver can deactivate and override it to resume control of the vehicle at any time by pressing the accelerator,brake pedal, turning the steering wheel or switching off the hazard warning lights.

Display in the Instrument Cluster



The Dynamic Environment Simulation Display is only for illustration and cannot fully reflect the real traffic situation. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed in the dynamic Environment Simulation Display.

Intended use

The EAS feature is meant to assist in critical situations where the driver's responsiveness is compromised, providing an additional layer of safety to prevent potential accidents.

Therefore, the feature is mainly designed for the following scenarios:

- Extended Inactivity: when the driver fails to maintain control of the steering wheel, especially when the Drive Assist features (ACC or Pilot Assist) are engaged
- Fatigue and Distraction: when warnings from the Drowsiness Warning or Distraction Warning systems have been issued, but the driver has still not responded

When activated, Emergency Active Stop will bring the vehicle to a smooth stop. During the process, drifting or collision may not be avoided. Do not rely on or deliberately trigger this feature.

Caution

The operation of the EAS cannot be guaranteed in every situation. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Once ACC or Pilot Assist disengage into EAS (Emergency Active Stop) for the third time in one drive cycle due to the driver being hands-off from the steering wheel, ACC and Pilot Assist will be locked so that the driver is no longer able to use it in the same drive cycle. It will become available again in the next drive cycle.

Previous Driving Settings

The Previous Driving Settings feature offers a summary of settings adjustments made during past drives, enabling easy access to modified feature settings. This helps you quickly reload your driving setting preferences without searching through the full settings menu.

Features that can be displayed in the Previous Driving Settings are:

- Drive Mode: Custom, Sport, Sport+, ECO, ECO+
- Regenerative braking level for Comfort Drive Mode
- Lane Departure Warning & Assist
- Emergency Lane Keeping
- Blind Spot Detection
- Door Open Warning
- Overspeed Alert
- Drowsiness Warning
- Distraction Warning

Enable Previous Driving Settings

Previous Driving Settings can be accessed through the Quick Access Menu.

Swipe from the left frame of the Center Display to the right to enter Quick Access Menu. If the Previous Driving Settings item is not already in the list, tap **Customize > System Settings > Previous Driving Settings** to add it to Quick Access.

The Previous Driving Settings feature requires at least one completed drive to display an interactive overview. It will display the settings that were adjusted during the previous drive.

Choose Previous Driving Settings

Tap on each feature toggle individually, then tap the "Confirm" button to apply your setting changes.

Please note that the view will only display the settings configuration from the previous drive. Any changes in the current drive to settings that were previously not changed will only be displayed in the next drive.

Quickstart Guide for Assisted Driving

A short introductory video into the available Assisted Driving features can be accessed when the vehicle is parked.

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Driver Assistance** and tap on **Tutorial Video** in the right upper part of the page.

Please note that the video includes audio.

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) can display the external environment monitored by the vehicle in real time in the digital instrument cluster, including traffic elements such as lane markings and traffic lights.

The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is for illustrative purposes only and may not fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely solely on the ESD for situational awareness.

Displayed Icon on Instrument Cluster	Description
	Grey *ACC available but not activated*
	Blue *ACC activated*
	Yellow *Pilot Assist available but not activated*
	Grey *ACC activation failed*
	Blue *Pilot Assist activated*
	Yellow *Pilot Assist activation failed*

Caution

The ESD is intended for reference only and should not replace your visual inspection. Do not rely exclusively on the ESD while driving.

Due to the limited detection range of the cameras and sensors associated with the ESD, as well as the potential impact of road and weather conditions on detection, it is imperative to always drive with caution.

Caution

As a driver assistance feature, the ESD cannot respond to all traffic, weather or road conditions, nor can it detect vehicles in all cases. Its performance may be compromised due to various factors, making it ineffective, inappropriate, or delayed.

You, as the driver always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and must always follow current traffic laws and regulations.

The ESD may not always detect objects, vehicles, riders, or pedestrians accurately, nor display the surrounding environment correctly. Display errors may occur. Certain conditions may cause the ESD to malfeature or experience limitations, including but not limited to:

- Changes in camera position.
- Blocked or dirty cameras.
    - Reduced recognition capability in dim environments, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in tunnels, etc.
    - Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits.
    - Large shadows cast by buildings, landscapes or large vehicles.
    - Direct or indirect exposure of the camera to sunlight.
    - Severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog or haze.
    - Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
    - Water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, snow, etc., on the windshield in front of the camera.
    - Wet roads.
    - Out-of-focus or faulty cameras.
    - Roads with sharp turns or poor condition.
    - Misrepresentation of one kind of object as another kind of object.
    - Incorrect display of object direction or distance.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all conditions that may affect the normal operation of ESD. Numerous factors may interfere with its

functionality. To prevent accidents, always remain attentive, focusing on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive cautiously.

Go Notifier

When this feature is activated in manual driving mode, the system will provide an alert if you do not follow the lead vehicle once it begins to move.

Enable/Disable Go Notifier

To enable or disable Go Notifier, enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Central Display and tap **Driver Assistance > Go Notifier.**

Caution

The Go Notifier is intended for reference purposes only and does not substitute for your own visual observation. It is essential to remain attentive to traffic and road conditions, and to drive at a safe and appropriate speed in accordance with applicable traffic laws and regulations.

The Speed Limit Information Function (SLIF)

The Speed Limit Information Function (SLIF) informs the driver about the current valid speed limit when driving on public roads by displaying it in the Instrument Cluster. It does so by considering both inputs from the navigation map as well as from the camera-based Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) module.

SLIF includes the basic functionality of displaying the current valid speed limit, when available, as well as the advanced capability of identifying conditional speed limits when applicable.

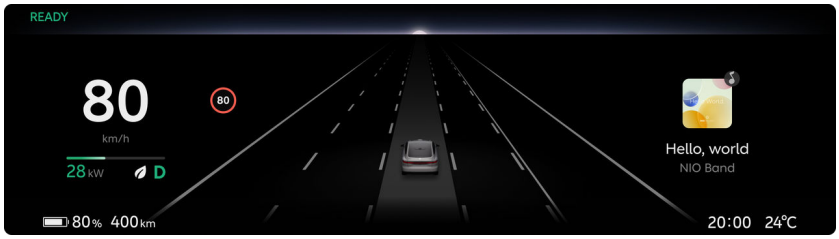
Enable/Disable the Speed Limit Information Function

The Speed Limit Information Function is always enabled and cannot be switched off by the user.

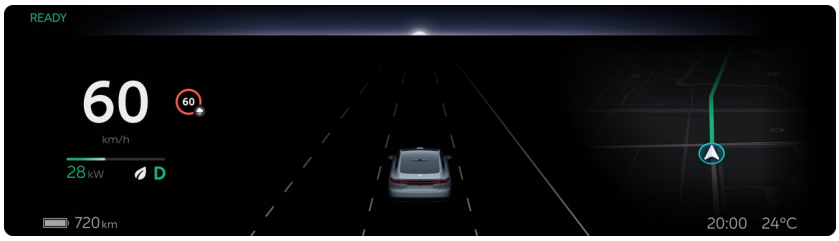
Display in the Instrument Cluster

SLIF is displayed on the left side of the Instrument Cluster, next to the real-time vehicle speed.

SLIF Basic



SLIF advanced displays also the condition that applies to the speed limit



The**SLIF Basic** legal speed limit is visualized in the following way.

1. When the system determines a certain legal speed limit, it will be displayed as such:

	Red circle with black font: standard visualization.
	Red circle with red font: current speed is above legal speed limit.

2. When the system determines that there is no legal speed limit, it shows it in the following way:

	Speed limit ends sign

The **SLIF Advanced** conditional legal speed limit is displayed as such:

	Weather conditioned speed limits, such as during rain and snow.
	Time conditioned speed limits.
	Speed limits for trailer usage.
	In case confidence and accuracy in the speed limit sign or its condition are low, SLIF will indicate this by adding a grey question mark on the lower right side of the speed limit information displayed
	If there is a fault with the SLIF system, a dedicated fault icon is located at the top right side of the Instrument Cluster

If the vehicle is equipped with an HUD, SLIF will also be displayed there in addition to the Instrument Cluster.

Intended use

The Speed Limit Information Function shows the currently valid speed limit in the Instrument Cluster and is able to provide additional information for some conditional signs.Road signs with supplementary signs, for example, for wet road conditions, are taken into account and compared with the vehicle's onboard data, for example, the windshield wiper signal. The road sign and associated supplementary icons are then displayed in the Instrument Cluster and the HUD, if applicable, or ignored, depending on the situation.Temporary speed limits may also be displayed, for example at construction sites.

When Trailer Mode is activated, SLIF will not reflect the trailer use and will display the general valid speed limit if not indicated otherwise by the additional condition displayed.

Caution

Speed Limit Information Function is only a supplement to and does not operate as a substitute for the driver's visual observation. Never rely only on the SLIF value displayed by the system.

Some situations may cause the SLIF system to malfunction due to a camera failure. They include but are not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been changed
- The camera is obstructed or blocked
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances and exits, or the bright light interferes with the camera's view
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Driving on wet roads

Some situations may cause the SLIF system to display the wrong value due to camera perception limit. They include but are not limited to:

- Road signs are fully or partially obstructed by objects, stickers or paint.
- Road signs do not correspond to the standard.

- Vehicle is too close to the vehicle ahead and the field of view of the camera is limited.
- When overtaking buses or trucks with road sign stickers on the back.
- If there are LED road signs.
- If road signs that apply to a parallel road are unintentionally detected.

Some situations may cause the SLIF system to display the wrong value due to MAP issues. They include but are not limited to:

- Areas that are not included in the map data of the navigation system.
- In the event of invalid, outdated or unavailable map data of the navigation system.
- If there are navigation discrepancies, for example, due to changes in road layout during construction areas.

The above warnings, precautions and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the SLIF system. To avoid driving overspeed, be sure to always pay attention to traffic, road and vehicle conditions and drive with caution.

Overspeed Alert

The Overspeed Alert function notifies the driver when driving above the legal speed limit by flashing the speed limit sign in the Instrument Cluster (IC) and emitting a warning sound.

Enable/Disable Overspeed Alert

There are two paths to enable and disable Overspeed Alert:

- Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Driver Assistance > Overspeed Alert** to enable or disable this feature.
- In the navigation view, tap the **Sound button > Overspeed Alert** on the left side of the screen to enable or disable this feature.

Overspeed Alert will automatically reactivate when the vehicle restarts.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

When Overspeed Alert is active and the vehicle is driving overspeed, the Speed Limit Information Function (SLIF) value will be displayed in red and will flash in the Instrument Cluster:

If Overspeed Alert is turned off by the user, a dedicated yellow icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

Intended use

The Overspeed Alert feature assists in preventing speed limit violations by providing the driver with visual and audible alerts. However, it does not control the vehicle's speed in any way. It is the driver's responsibility to adhere to applicable traffic laws.

Caution

Overspeed Alert is a subfunction of the Speed Limit Information System and may produce false warnings if the SLIF displayed value is inaccurate.

Overspeed Alert is a useful aid but should not be solely relied upon. It is essential for the driver to remain attentive to road conditions and local traffic signs at all times.

Speed Limit Notification

The Speed Limit Notification feature provides a visible and audible notification to the driver whenever there is a change in the road speed limit.

Enable/disable Speed Limit Notification

Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Driver Assistance > Speed Limit Notification** to enable or disable this feature.

When this feature is disabled, the system will not emit any acoustic notification and will only provide the visual indication in the Instrument Cluster.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

The Speed Limit Information Display icon will flash once to indicate a new speed limit has been encountered on the road.

Caution

The Speed Limit Notification feature is a useful aid but should not be solely relied upon. It is essential for the driver to remain attentive to road conditions and local traffic signs at all times.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a Driver Assistance feature designed to maintain a user-defined cruise speed while ensuring a comfortable distance from the vehicle ahead, adjusting them depending on the traffic flow.

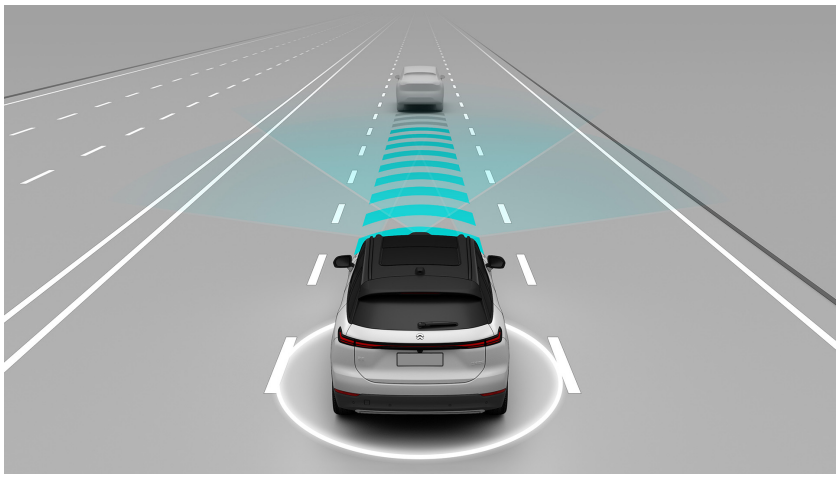
When no vehicle is detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is travelling faster, ACC will maintain the set cruising speed. When the vehicle ahead is detected to be driving at a slower speed, ACC will automatically adjust the vehicle's speed to maintain the user-defined distance.

To assist with heavy traffic, ACC also enables the vehicle to adjust its speed and follow the vehicle ahead even if it comes to a complete stop, and can automatically resume forward motion when the vehicle ahead accelerates.

ACC does not operate on the steering wheel and does not control the direction of the vehicle.

To further enhance safety, the Advanced Driver Monitoring System will automatically activate when ACC is engaged, in addition to the Drowsiness Warning and Distraction Warning features which are active for manual driving operation as well.

For further information, refer to the related User Manual subchapter under**Safety Assist Features > Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS).**



Enable Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

To enable ACC as your Assisted Driving mode, enter the Settings interface in the control bar from the Central Display, tap**Driver Assistance**and select Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC).

Having selected the Assisted Driving mode does not automatically activate the feature, please refer to activation and deactivation section below.

feature Control Overview

The feature can be activated and controlled through the commands on the left side of the steering wheel, as described below.

- **Middle button (short press)**: activate ACC or deactivate ACC
- **Middle button (long press)**: switch between Assisted Driving modes (ACC and Pilot Assist), even when the features are not currently active
- **Up button**: Increase the cruise speed, or resume the previous cruise speed after deactivation
- **Down button**: decrease the cruise speed
- **Left button**: decrease the distance from the leading vehicle
- **Right button**: increase the distance from the leading vehicle

Activate Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Activate Adaptive Cruise Control

After enabling it in the central control screen, ACC can be activated by pressing the middle button on the left side of the steering wheel. Upon activation, ACC will automatically set the current driving speed as your set cruise speed. The set cruise speed can be subsequently adjusted as described below, in Adjust the set cruise speed of Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC).

ACC can be activated at a vehicle speed of 0 to 180 km/h:

- If the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h, the cruising speed will be set at 10 km/h.

- If the vehicle speed is higher than 10 km/h without exceeding 180 km/h, the current vehicle speed will be set as the cruising speed.

ACC is a Drive Assist Feature, and may not address all traffic, weather, and road situations. It is primarily intended to assist during long-distance driving on dry and smooth standardized roads, such as highways, expressways, and long straight roads. The driver must always ensure that the conditions are adequate before activating the feature, such as, for example, no heavy rain or icy road.

Deactivate Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

ACC can be always deactivated by pressing the middle button on the steering wheel or by pressing the brake pedal. After ACC deactivation, the feature will no longer maintain the speed, therefore accelerator and brake pedals must be used. In case the regenerative braking is enabled, vehicle may start to slow down more rapidly if driver does not apply accelerator pedal upon deactivation of ACC.

ACC may be deactivated automatically due to one or more of the operating conditions being unmet, or due to unforeseen circumstances. The driver must always be in control of the vehicle and pay attention to the traffic conditions and road environment, without overreliance to ACC feature.

Resume Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

ACC can be resumed after deactivation by pressing the up button on the left side of the steering wheel. When resumed, ACC will automatically resume the set cruise speed previously set before deactivation. If ACC is resumed while pressing the accelerator, the current speed will be set as the cruising speed. The set cruise speed can be subsequently adjusted as described below, in *Adjust the set cruise speed of the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)*.

ACC may not prevent collisions in all traffic conditions or road scenarios. The driver must always be in control of the vehicle and ensure that the driving conditions are adequate before resuming the feature.

Override Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

When driving with ACC, the driver can press the accelerator at any moment to override the feature for a short time. During this time, ACC will no longer respond to any target lead vehicle. When the accelerator is released, the vehicle will gradually return to the cruising speed and resume following.

ACC may not prevent collisions in all traffic conditions or road scenarios. For example, if the driver reduces the distance from the leading vehicle by pressing

the accelerator. The driver must always ensure that the driving conditions are adequate before allowing the feature to resume.

Adjust the set cruise speed of Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Once ACC is activated, the set cruise speed can be adjusted through the up and down buttons on the left side of the steering wheel. The set cruise speed is adjusted by steps of 1 or 5 km/h, by either pressing or holding the control buttons, depending on the settings chosen by the user in the Central Display. The cruising speed cannot be adjusted through voice command via NOMI.

The vehicle may temporarily exceed the cruising speed due to the road conditions, e.g., when driving downhill. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the vehicle does not exceed the current speed limit.

The minimum set cruise speed for ACC is 10 km/h, and the maximum set cruise speed is 180 km/h. If ACC is activated at a speed lower than 10 km/h, the set cruise speed will be automatically set to 10 km/h. The vehicle can decelerate below 10 km/h and come to a full stop following a vehicle ahead.

The maximum cruise set speed is 180 km/h. The driver can temporarily override the feature and drive at a higher speed by pressing the accelerator.

To change the Cruise Speed Adjustment settings, Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display to**Driver Assistance**>**Cruise Speed Adjustment**, and select the desired option:

- Press for ± 1 km/h, press and hold for ±5 km/h
    - Press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h.
    - Press and hold the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to the closest 5 km/h increment. For example, if the speed is 82 km/h, press and hold the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will increase to 85 km/h.
- Press ±5 km/h, press and hold ±1 km/h
    - Press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to the closest 5 km/h increment.
    - Press and hold the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h.

When activating the feature for the first time, the default option is "Press ±1 km/h and press and hold ±5 km/h".

Adjust the following distance of Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

You can adjust the following distance to 5 different levels using the right and left buttons on the left side of the steering wheel:

- Right button: increase the following distance
- Left button: decrease the following distance

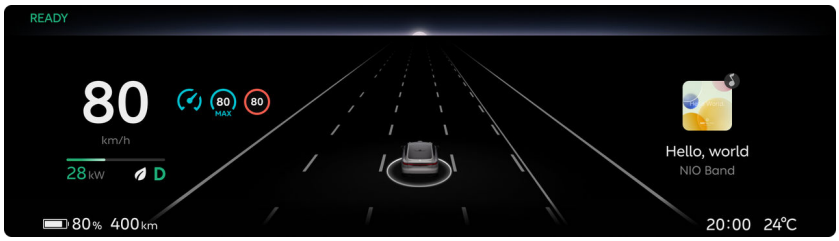
ACC's maximum deceleration is limited and therefore requires driver to maintain control of the vehicle and apply brakes as needed. The user-set distance may not be guaranteed at all time. Therefore, do not rely on ACC to slow down your vehicle and avoid collisions. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the vehicle keeps an appropriate distance from the leading vehicle, according to the road conditions, weather conditions, and traffic regulations.

ACC to slow down your vehicle and avoid collisions. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the vehicle keeps an appropriate distance from the leading vehicle, according to the road conditions, weather conditions, and traffic regulations.

When the set following distance to the lead vehicle is relatively short, ACC deceleration may be more intense and cause discomfort.

Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD)

The Dynamic Environment Simulation Display provides visual feedback related to ACC functionality and warnings. When ACC is active, a light grey circle surrounding the car will be displayed.



The DynamicSimulation and Display(ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Furthermore, the state for ACC will be indicated through an Assisted Driving status indicator telltale that is part of the digital Instrument Cluster, situated to the right

of the vehicle speed. The set cruise speed is also shown to the right of the Assisted Driving status icon.

Feature	Active state	To be activated	Loss of lateral control	Activation failed
Pilot Assist				
Adaptive Cruise Control			Not Applicable	

Subfeatures

When using ACC, the following assisted driving subfeatures can also be activated: Predictive Speed Control, and Intelligent Speed Assist.

Intended Use

ACC is a Driver Assistance feature, designed to enhance driving convenience and comfort during long distance driving on dry, smooth, and standardized roads, such as highways and expressways.

When utilizing ACC:

- Remain in control of the vehicle at all times
- Do not solely rely on the system to prevent potential collisions
- Remain focused on driving and on the surrounding environment
- Should the driving conditions no longer be suitable (e.g., severe weather, direct sunlight, poor lighting, presence of pedestrians or parked vehicles, construction zones, narrow roads), deactivate the feature

Operating Conditions

ACC may be unavailable or provide limited assistance if the operating conditions are not met. For ACC to operate correctly:

- The high-definition camera, LiDAR, and radar must be functional with a clear field of vision.
- Safety conditions must be met:
    - The driver must be seated with the hands on the steering wheel.
    - The seat belt must be fastened.
    - All doors must be closed.

- The vehicle must be in DRIVE (D) mode.
- The brake pedal must not be engaged.
- Anti-lock brake system, traction control system, and vehicle stability control system must not be activated.
- The steering wheel angle cannot be too large.

Upon ACC activation, the Advanced Driver Monitoring System, including *Drowsiness Warning* and *Distraction Warning*, will be automatically activated provided that normal operating conditions are met. However, it is the driver's responsibility to remain attentive while driving, regardless of the warnings issued by the vehicle.

Hands-On-Detection

Once ACC disengages into EAS (Emergency Active Stop) for the third time in one drive cycle due to the driver being hands-off from the steering wheel, ACC will be locked so that the driver is no longer able to use it in the same drive cycle. It will become available again in the next drive cycle.

Caution

ACC is a Driver Assistance feature and cannot address all traffic, weather, and road situations. The driver must always ensure that the conditions are adequate before activating the function.

ACC does not operate on the steering wheel and does not control the direction of the vehicle. The driver is responsible for steering the vehicle.

ACC maximum deceleration is limited to less than the maximum deceleration that can be requested during Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) or manual driving. Therefore, do not rely on ACC to slow down your vehicle and avoid collisions. It is the driver’s responsibility to ensure that the vehicle keeps an appropriate distance from the leading vehicle, according to the road conditions, weather conditions, and traffic regulations.

Only vehicles that meet certain conditions will trigger a response from ACC. Some targets may not be detected, may not trigger a response, or may trigger false braking. These include but are not limited to:

- Vehicles with a different heading from our vehicle
- Vehicles in neighbouring lanes
- Vehicles located in blind spots of the sensors

- Oncoming vehicles
- Motorcycles and tricycles
- Bicycles
- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Walls and barriers
- Traffic cones or beacons
- Speed bumps
- Potholes
- Mud or water on the road
- Other non-vehicle objects

Some scenarios may cause late or wrong response of ACC, resulting in unexpected acceleration and deceleration of the vehicle. These include but are not limited to:

- When driving in rain, snow, fog, or haze
- When approaching or turning along a road, the target may be wrongly selected or missed
- When driving on slopes, the target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged
- When part of the body of a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts in front of your vehicle, the target may not be recognized accurately
- When your vehicle abruptly cuts into the rear of a vehicle ahead, or another vehicle abruptly cuts into or out of the front of your vehicle, it may not recognize the target in a responsive manner

Sufficient braking force may not be available in situations. These include but are not limited to:

- The brake feature is not fully working (such as when the brake parts are too cold, too hot, wet, etc.)
- Improper vehicle maintenance (excessive wear of the brake or tires, abnormal tire pressure, etc.)
- The vehicle is driving on special roads (such as going uphill and downhill, or roads with water, mud, potholes, ice, snow, etc.)

When utilizing ACC, you should always be ready to take control if you discover that the road, the traffic, the state of the vehicle, or any other risky factor make it unsafe for you to utilize this feature. ACC can accelerate or brake the vehicle without the driver's intervention on the accelerator and brake pedal. You always bear the responsibility for keeping your vehicle at an appropriate speed and distance from other vehicles and abiding by the current traffic laws and regulations.

ACC may not feature properly or may be deactivated unexpectedly in severe weather, direct sunlight, poor lighting, heavy traffic, unusual road conditions, or unforeseen circumstances. Always remain aware of traffic and road conditions and be prepared to manually intervene if necessary.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the ACC. Many factors may interfere with the ACC system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

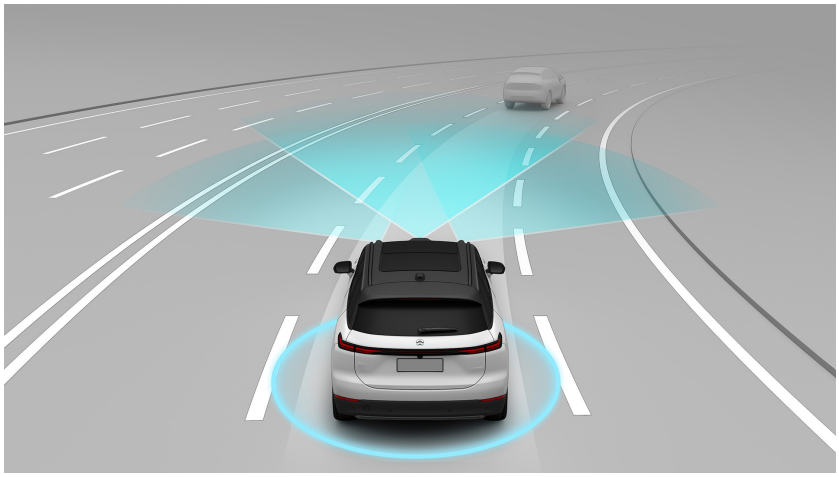
Pilot Assist

Pilot Assist is a Driver Assistance feature that combines Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) with Lane Centering Control (LCC). It is designed to help maintain the user-set cruise speed and distance to vehicles in front, adjusting them depending on traffic flow, and provide lane centering assistance.

When no vehicle is detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is travelling faster, Pilot Assist will maintain the set cruising speed. When the vehicle ahead is detected to be driving at a slower speed, Pilot Assist will automatically adjust the vehicle's speed to maintain the user-defined distance.

To assist with heavy traffic, Pilot Assist also enables the vehicle to adjust its speed and follow the vehicle ahead even if it comes to a complete stop, and can automatically resume forward motion when the vehicle ahead accelerates.

To further enhance safety, the Advanced Driver Monitoring System will automatically activate when Pilot Assist is engaged, in addition to the Drowsiness Warning and Distraction Warning features which are active for manual driving operation as well. For further information, refer to the related User Manual subchapter under**Safety Assist Features > Advanced Driver Monitoring System (ADMS)**.



Enable Pilot Assist

To enable Pilot Assist as your Assisted Driving mode, enter the settings page in the control bar from the central control screen, click**Driver Assistance**and select Pilot Assist.

Having selected the Assisted Driving mode does not automatically activate the feature, please refer to activation and deactivation section below.

feature Control Overview

The function can be activated and controlled through the commands on the left side of the steering wheel, as described below:

- **Middle button (short press)**: activate or deactivate Pilot Assist
- **Middle button (long press)**: switch between Assisted Driving modes (Pilot Assist and ACC), even when the features are not currently active
- **Up button**: increase the cruise speed or resume the previous cruise speed after deactivation
- **Down button**: decrease the cruise speed
- **Left button**: decrease the distance from the leading vehicle
- **Right button**: increase the distance from the leading vehicle

Activate Pilot Assist

After enabling in the the Central Display, Pilot Assist can be activated by pressing the middle button on the left side of the steering wheel. Upon activation, Pilot Assist will automatically set the current driving speed as your set cruise speed and assist with centering, provided that the operating conditions are met. The set cruise speed can be subsequently adjusted as described below, in**Adjust the Set Cruise Speed of Pilot Assist**.

Should Lane Centering Control be unavailable upon Pilot Assist activation, the system will temporarily provide only longitudinal control support (i.e., maintaining speed and distance). The driver will receive a warning message prompting him to maintain vehicle control.

Pilot Assist can be activated at a vehicle speed of 0 to 180 km/h:

- If the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h, the cruising speed will be set at 10 km/h.
- If the vehicle speed is higher than 10 km/h without exceeding 180 km/h, the current vehicle speed will be set as the cruising speed.

Pilot Assist is a Driver Assistance feature and may not address all traffic, weather, and road situations. It is primarily intended to assist during long-distance driving on dry and smooth standardized roads, such as highways, expressways, and long straight roads. The driver must always ensure that the conditions are adequate before activating the function, such as, for example, no heavy rain or icy road.

Deactivate Pilot Assist

Pilot Assist can be deactivated by pressing the middle button on the steering wheel, by pressing the brake pedal, or by turning the steering wheel strongly. After Pilot Assist deactivation, the feature will no longer maintain the speed or assist with lane centering, therefore accelerator and brake pedals must be used. In case the regenerative braking is enabled, vehicle may start to slow down more rapidly if driver does not apply accelerator pedal upon deactivation of Pilot Assist.

Pilot Assist may be deactivated automatically due to one or more of the operating conditions being unmet, or due to unforeseen limiting circumstances. The driver must always be in control of the vehicle and pay attention to the traffic conditions and road environment, without overreliance to Pilot Assist feature.

Resume Pilot Assist

Pilot Assist can be resumed after deactivation by pressing the up button or middle button on the left side of the steering wheel. When resumed using the up button, Pilot Assist will automatically resume the set cruise speed previously set before deactivation. If Pilot Assist is resumed while pressing the accelerator, the current speed will be set as the cruising speed. The set cruise speed can be subsequently adjusted as described below, in Adjust the Set Cruise Speed of Pilot Assist.

Pilot Assist may not prevent collisions or be able to maintain the vehicle within its lane in all traffic conditions or road scenarios. The driver must always be in control of the vehicle and ensure that the driving conditions are adequate before resuming the function.

Override Pilot Assist

When driving with Pilot Assist, the driver can override both the longitudinal and lateral control support.

The driver can press the accelerator pedal at any moment to override the longitudinal control support for a short time. During this time, Pilot Assist will no longer respond to any target lead vehicle. Lane Centering Control will remain active and provide lateral control support, as long as the operating conditions are met. When the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle will gradually return to the cruising speed.

The driver can turn the steering wheel at any moment to override the lateral control support for a short time. During this time, Pilot Assist will no longer provide lane centering support. The longitudinal control support will remain active, as long as the operating conditions are met. When the driver releases the force on the steering wheel, the Lane Centering Control feature will shortly resume, as long as the operating conditions are met.

Pilot Assist may not prevent collisions or be able to maintain the vehicle within its lane in all traffic conditions or road scenarios. For example, if the driver reduces the distance from the leading vehicle by pressing the accelerator pedal. The driver must always ensure that the driving conditions are adequate before allowing the function to resume.

Adjust the Set Cruise Speed of Pilot Assist

Once Pilot Assist is activated, the set cruise speed can be adjusted through the up and down buttons on the left side of the steering wheel. The set cruise speed is adjusted by steps of 1 or 5 km/h, by either pressing or holding the control buttons, depending on the settings chosen by the user. The cruising speed cannot be adjusted through voice command via NOMI.

The vehicle may temporarily exceed the cruising speed due to the road conditions, e.g., when driving downhill. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the vehicle does not exceed the current speed limit.

The minimum set cruise speed for Pilot Assist is 10 km/h, and the maximum set cruise speed is 180 km/h. If Pilot Assist is activated at a speed lower than 10 km/h, the set cruise speed will be automatically set to 10 km/h. The vehicle can decelerate below 10 km/h and come to a full stop following a vehicle ahead.

The maximum cruise set speed is 180 km/h. The driver can temporarily override the feature and drive at a higher speed by pressing the accelerator.

To change the Cruise Speed Adjustment settings, go to the Settings interface on the Center Display to **Driver Assistance > Cruise Speed Adjustment**, and select the desired option:

- Press for ± 1 km/h, press and hold for ± 5 km/h
    - Press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h.
    - Press and hold the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to the closest 5 km/h increment. For example, if the speed is 82 km/h, press and hold the Up button on the left side of the steering wheel, and the speed will increase to 85 km/h.
- Press ± 5 km/h, press and hold ± 1 km/h
    - Press the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed to the closest 5 km/h increment.
    - Press and hold the Up or Down button on the left side of the steering wheel to increase/decrease the cruise speed by 1 km/h.

When activating the feature for the first time, the default option is to press ± 1 km/h and press and hold ± 5 km/h.

Adjust the Following Distance of Pilot Assist

You can adjust the following distance to 5 different levels using the buttons on the left side of the steering wheel:

- Right button: increase the following distance
- Left button: decrease the following distance

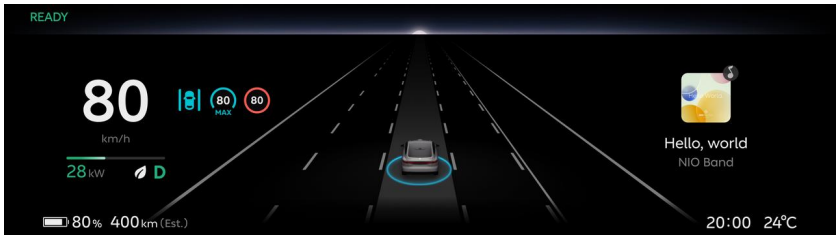
Pilot Assist's maximum deceleration is limited and therefore requires driver to maintain control of the vehicle and apply brakes as needed. The user-set distance may not be guaranteed at all time. Therefore, do not rely on Pilot Assist to slow down your vehicle and avoid collisions. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the vehicle keeps an appropriate distance from the leading vehicle, according to the road conditions, weather conditions, and traffic regulations.

When the set following distance to the lead vehicle is relatively short, Pilot Assist deceleration may be more intense and cause discomfort.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

The Dynamic Environment Simulation Display provides visual feedback related to Pilot Assist functionality and warnings.

When Pilot Assist is active, a blue circle surrounding the car will be displayed in the Dynamic Environment Simulation Display, as illustrated below.



The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Furthermore, the state for Pilot Assist will be indicated through an Assisted Driving status indicator tell-tale that is part of digital Instrument Cluster, situated to the right of the vehicle speed. The set cruise speed is also shown to the right of the Assisted Driving status icon.

Feature	Active state	To be activated	Loss of lateral control	Activation failed
Pilot Assist				
Adaptive Cruise Control(ACC)			Not Applicable	

Subfeatures

When using Pilot Assist, the following assisted driving subfunctions can also be activated: Active Lane Change, Predictive Speed Control, Intelligent Speed Assist.

Intended Use

Pilot Assist is a Drive Assist feature designed to enhance driving convenience and comfort during long-distance driving on dry, smooth, and standardized roads, such as highways and expressways.

When utilizing Pilot Assist:

- Remain in control of the vehicle at all times
- Hold the steering wheel
- Do not solely rely on the system to prevent potential collisions
- Remain focused on driving and on the surrounding environment

- Should the driving conditions no longer be suitable (e.g., severe weather, direct sunlight, poor lighting, presence of pedestrians or parked vehicles, construction zones, narrow roads), deactivate the feature

Operating Conditions

Pilot Assist may be unavailable or provide limited assistance if the operating conditions are not met. For Pilot Assist to operate correctly:

- The high-definition camera, LiDAR, and radar must be featureal with a clear field of vision
- Safety conditions must be met:
    - The driver must be seated with hands on the steering wheel
    - The seat belt must be fastened
    - All doors must be closed
    - The vehicle must be in DRIVE (D) mode
    - The brake pedal must not be engaged
    - Anti-lock brake system, traction control system, and vehicle stability control system must not be activated
    - The steering wheel angle cannot be too large

Upon Pilot Assist activation, the Advanced Driver Monitoring System, including Drowsiness Warning and Distraction Warning, will be automatically activated provided that normal operating conditions are met. However, it is the driver's responsibility to remain attentive while driving, regardless of the warnings issued by the vehicle.

Hands-On-Detection

Once Pilot Assist disengages into EAS (Emergency Active Stop) for the third time in one drive cycle due to the driver being hands-off from the steering wheel, Pilot Assist will be locked so that the driver is no longer able to use it in the same drive cycle. It will become available again in the next drive cycle.

Caution

Pilot Assist is a Driver Assistance feature and cannot address all traffic, weather, and road situations. The driver must always ensure that the conditions are adequate before activating the function.

Pilot Assist maximum deceleration is limited to less than the maximum deceleration that can be requested during Autonomous Emergency Braking (AEB) or manual driving. Therefore, do not rely on Pilot Assist to slow down your vehicle and avoid collisions. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the vehicle keeps an appropriate distance from the leading vehicle, according to the road conditions, weather conditions, and traffic regulations.

Only vehicles that meet certain conditions will trigger a response from Pilot Assist. Some targets may not be detected, may not trigger a response, or may trigger false braking. These include but are not limited to:

- Vehicles with a different heading from our vehicle
- Vehicles in neighbouring lanes
- Vehicles located in blind spots of the sensors
- Oncoming vehicles
- Motorcycles and tricycles
- Bicycles
- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Walls and barriers
- Traffic cones or beacons
- Speed bumps
- Potholes
- Mud or water on the road
- Other non-vehicle objects

Some scenarios may cause late or wrong response of Pilot Assist, resulting in unexpected acceleration, deceleration, or steering of the vehicle. These include but are not limited to:

- When driving in rain, snow, fog, or haze
- When approaching or turning along a road, the target may be wrongly selected or missed
- When driving on slopes, the target may be lost or the distance to the target may be misjudged
- When part of the body of a vehicle in an adjacent lane cuts in front of your vehicle, the target may not be recognized accurately

- When your vehicle abruptly cuts into the rear of a vehicle ahead, or another vehicle abruptly cuts into or out of the front of your vehicle, it may not recognize the target in a responsive manner
- When driving on roads without a median

Sufficient braking force may not be available in situations. These include but are not limited to:

- The brake feature is not fully working (such as when the brake parts are too cold, too hot, wet, etc.)
- Improper vehicle maintenance (excessive wear of the brake or tires, abnormal tire pressure, etc.)
- The vehicle is driving on special roads (such as going uphill and downhill, or roads with water, mud, potholes, ice, snow, etc.)

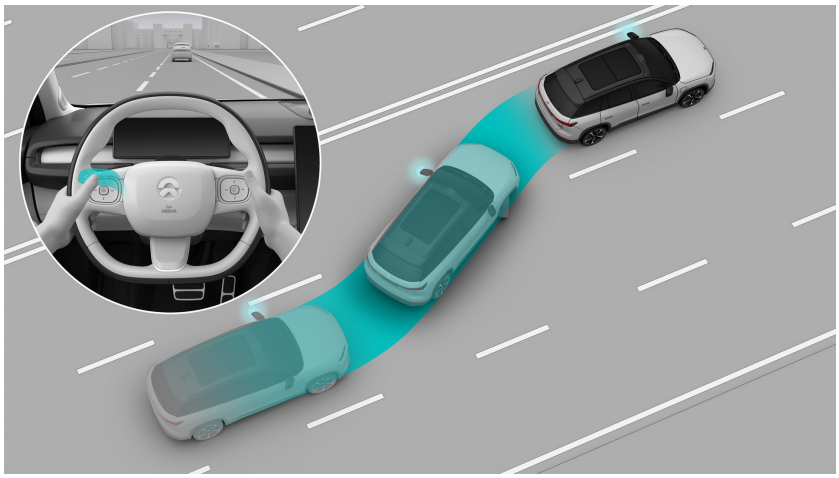
When utilizing Pilot Assist, you should always be ready to take control if you discover that the road, the traffic, the state of the vehicle, or any other risky factor make it unsafe for you to utilize this feature. Pilot Assist can accelerate, brake, and steer the vehicle without the driver's intervention on the accelerator pedal, brake pedal, and steering wheel. You always bear the responsibility for keeping your vehicle at an appropriate speed and distance from other vehicles and abiding by the current traffic laws and regulations.

Pilot Assist may not function properly or may be deactivated unexpectedly in severe weather, direct sunlight, poor lighting, heavy traffic, unusual road conditions, or unforeseen circumstances. Always remain aware of traffic and road conditions and be prepared to manually intervene if necessary.

The above warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the Pilot Assist. Many factors may interfere with the Pilot Assist system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions.

Active Lane Change (ALC)

Active Lane Change (ALC) is a subfeature of Pilot Assist and assists the driver in performing lane changes on motorways at speeds between 60 to 130 km/h. Once enabled, the system will complete the lane change after the driver activates the turn signal and when specific environmental and road conditions are met. ALC can only perform one lane change at a time.



ALC is designed for motorways. The current and target lanes must be well-lit, have clear lane markings, and provide sufficient space for a safe lane change.

Enable Active Lane Change (ALC)

To enable or disable this feature, enter the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap**Driver Assistance > Pilot Assist > Active Lane Change**.

Having enabled the feature does not automatically activate the feature. The feature can be activated by using the turn indicator, provided that the operating conditions are met.

Activate Active Lane Change

To activate ALC, move the turn signal stalk to the desired direction. Please note that using the short turn signal will not activate ALC.

The system will initiate ALC only if Pilot Assist is activated, Active Lane Change is enabled and available, and your hands are on the steering wheel.

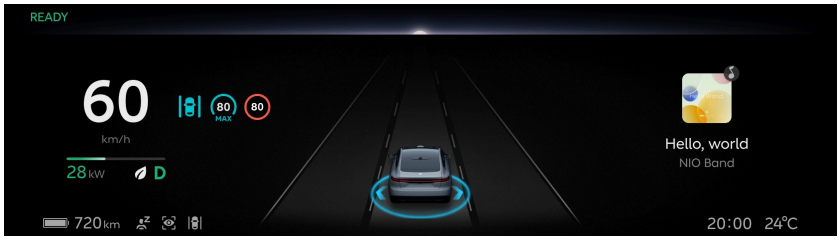
Deactivate Active Lane Change

To confirm the completion of the assisted lane change, return the turn signal stalk to its neutral position.

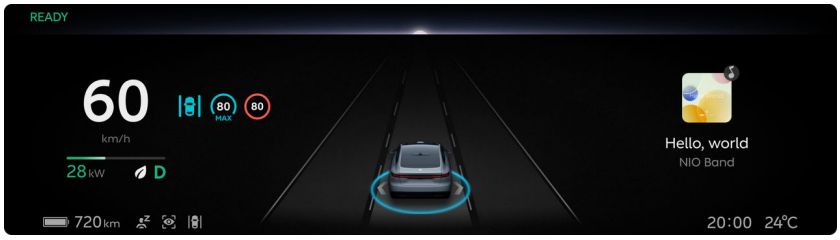
You can also toggle the turn signal stalk in the opposite direction of the target lane before or during the lane change to cancel it. Once the lane change is canceled, the turn signal will stop flashing immediately.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

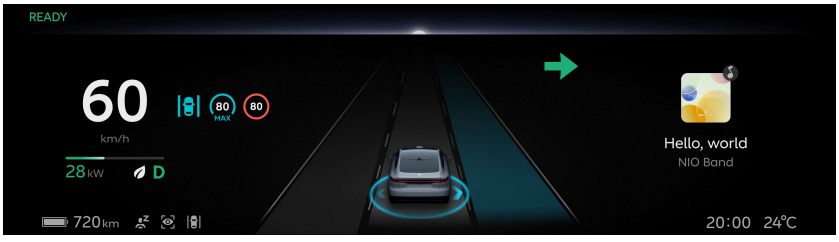
- When Active Lane Change is available to use, two blue arrows flanking the car inside the blue circle will be displayed in the Dynamic Environment Simulation Display (ESD):



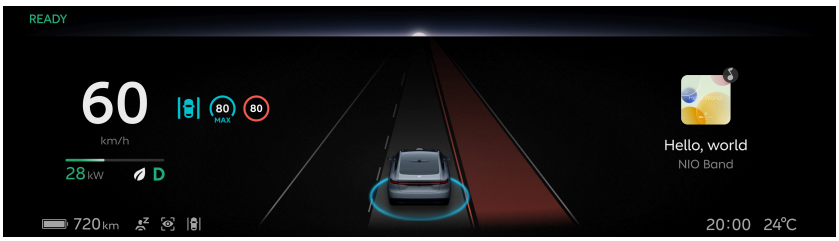
- When Active Lane Change is not yet available to use, although Pilot Assist is active, the two arrows flanking the car in the ESD will be displayed as grey:



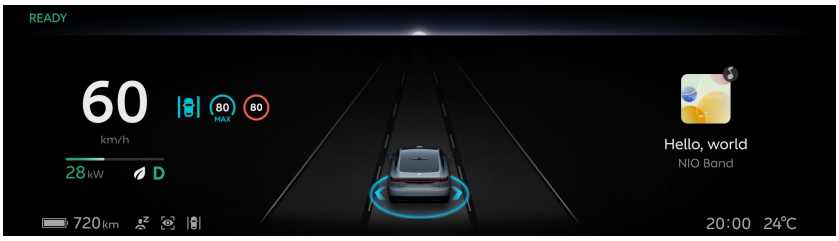
- After moving the turn signal stalk to the wanted direction, the ESD will illustrate the assisted lane change process as follows:
  - Lane change initiated - the target lane will be highlighted in blue



  - Lane change aborted or suspended - the target lane will be highlighted in red



- Lane change completed



The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) is only for illustrative purposes and cannot fully reflect actual traffic conditions. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed from the ESD.

Intended Use

ALC is a Driver Assistance feature designed to enhance driving convenience and comfort during long-distance driving on dry, smooth, and standardized roads, such as highways and expressways.

When utilizing ALC:

- Hold the steering wheel.
- Check the side mirrors and confirm there is enough space and time to complete a lane change.
- Remain focused on driving and on the surrounding environment.
- Do not solely rely on the system to complete a lane change.
- Should the driving conditions no longer be suitable (e.g., severe weather, direct sunlight, poor lighting, presence of pedestrians or parked vehicles, construction zones, narrow roads, etc.), do not utilize the function.

Operating Conditions

For ALC to operate, the following conditions must be met:

- The driver must hold the steering wheel.
- Pilot Assist must be enabled and operating normally.
- ALC must be enabled and operating normally.
- The sensors must be functioning properly and the field of view is clear.
- The vehicle speed must be between 60 and 130 km/h approximately.
- The current and target lanes meet all the safety conditions for a lane changing. For example:

    - The lane marking on the side of the lane change is a dotted line.
    - The curvatures of the current and target lanes are small.
    - The vehicle maintains a safe distance to vehicles in front of and behind it in the current and target lanes.
    - There are no Blind Spot Detection warnings, Lane Change Alert, and other alarms triggered for the target lane.
    - The lane markings on both sides of the target lane are clear.

- None of the components for ALC are faulty, and the vehicle meets all safety conditions, such as:
    - The driver is seated and wearing a seat belt.
    - The vehicle is in D gear, and all doors are closed.
    - The driver is not pressing the brake pedal.
    - The turn signals function correctly.
    - The anti-lock brakes, traction control, and vehicle stability control systems are not triggered.

After all operating conditions are met, you must perform a visual check to confirm the safety of the lane change maneuver. Then toggle the turn signal stalk on the corresponding side, and the system will verify that your hands are on the steering wheel.

- The system will activate the ALC feature to assist in a lane change if it detects that all conditions to change lanes have been met.
- The Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) will show the lane marking on the corresponding side turning blue, which will disappear after the lane change is successfully completed. Once the lane change is complete, confirm that the turn signal stalk has returned to its neutral position.
- If the system detects that the lane change conditions are not met, the ESD will show the lane marking on the corresponding side turning red, and the system will not initiate the lane change.

When the following situations occur, the lane change will be interrupted, and you will be prompted to take over your vehicle via the digital instrument cluster and audible alerts:

- The system detects an unsafe lane change environment, such as when alarms for Blind Spot Detection or Lane Change Alert are triggered.

- Lane Centering Control is disengaged, such as when the driver takes control of the steering wheel or when the lane markings are unclear, or navigating on excessively curved roads.
- Pilot Assist is disengaged, such as when the driver presses the Pilot button on the steering wheel or uses the brake pedal.

ALC can only perform one lane change at a time.

ALC may not complete a lane change in poor lighting conditions or in poor or limited visibility, such as at night or when lane markings are unclear.

Caution

ALC is a driver assistance feature and may not address all traffic, weather, and road conditions. The driver must always ensure that the conditions are adequate before activating the function.

As the driver, you always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe lane changes and compliance with current traffic laws and regulations.

ALC may exit unexpectedly due to unforeseen circumstances. Always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and be prepared to take over your vehicle at any time.

You must always confirm whether it is safe and appropriate to change lanes before and during the maneuver. Please note that ALC cannot respond to pedestrians, obstacles, oncoming vehicles, etc. Do not rely solely on it for lane changes. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for the safety during lane changes.

Some situations may prevent ALC from completing a lane change or operating normally. These situations require the driver to take over the vehicle, including but not limited to:

- Navigating bends with excessive curvature, such as high-speed ramps.
- Lane markings that are unclear, worn, missing, crossed, or shaded by other vehicles, buildings or landscapes.
- Roads without lane lines, such as non-standard roads, intersections, or construction areas.
- Roads with vaguely divided lane lines, such as merging or diverging lanes, expressways, urban intersections, or left-turn waiting areas.

- Passing through road sections with special lane markings, such as speed reduction markings or channelizing line markings. Edges or high-contrast lines on the road instead of lane lines, such as road joints or curbs.
- Lane markings cannot be or are incorrectly identified due to changes in height, such as on sloped roads;
- Lane markings that cannot be recognized or are not recognized correctly due to light, such as reflection of lane markings caused by strong light, poor visibility or insufficient light caused by bad weather and/or at night.
- The distance between the lane markings on both sides of the current lane or the target lane is too wide or too narrow.

Some situations may lead to camera failure, preventing ALC from operating correctly, including but not limited to:

- The position of the camera has been changed.
- The camera is obstructed or blocked. The camera lens is contaminated with a variety of foreign substances, including water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, wipers, ice, and snow.
- Sudden changes in ambient brightness, such as at tunnel entrances or exits or interference from bright light.
- Reduced detection capability due to dim surroundings, such as at dawn, dusk, night, or in a tunnel.
- Large shadows are cast by buildings, landscapes, or large vehicles. Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by a vehicle ahead that falls onto your vehicle.
- Severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze.
- Navigating on wet roads.

Some situations may lead to a radar failure, making it impossible to complete lane change assistance. They include but are not limited to:

- The radars are misplaced, blocked or covered with dirt, ice, snow, metal plates, tape, labels, leaves or other objects.
- The radars or the surrounding areas are impacted by collisions or scratches;
- Rain, snow, fog, haze, and other extreme weather which may impair radar performance.

- Due to the limitations of radar detection features, in very rare and specific situations, false warnings may occur due to certain metal fences, median strips, concrete walls, and other similar objects.

Some situations may lead to a LiDAR failure, causing lane change assistance to malfeature and even the feature to be cancelled. These situations may include but are not limited to:

- Severe weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, or haze, which may affect the performance of LiDAR.
- Exhaust gas, water spray, snow, or dust stirred up by the vehicle ahead.
- The presence of water, dust, micro-scratches, oil sludge, dirt, ice, snow, tinted or transparent film, or other obstructions on the LiDAR lens.
- Driving on wet or waterlogged roads.
- Overheating of the LiDAR caused by sun exposure.
- Due to the limitation of LiDAR characteristics, in rare cases, false alarms may be triggered by traffic signs and high-speed anti-collision barrels in high-speed or elevated sections.

ALC may misidentify or fail to detect obstacles in either the current and target lanes. You must always ensure whether it is safe and appropriate to change lanes before and during a lane change. The targets below cannot be guaranteed to be identified, and may trigger a response, which include but are not limited to:

- Side-crossing vehicles
- Motorcycles, tricycles

Certain objects will not trigger a response, including but not limited to:

- Pedestrians
- Animals
- Traffic lights
- Walls
- Barriers
- Oncoming vehicles
- Bicycles
- Other non-vehicle objects

ALC cannot guarantee the recognition of special vehicles, especially at night. Examples includes vehicles with obstructions at the rear, vehicles with irregular shapes, vehicles with a rear vertical surface below a certain height, and unloaded commercial vehicles. Extra caution is required for such vehicles.

ALC may have false negatives for stationary or slow-moving vehicles, especially during nighttime, so extra caution is necessary.

ALC is not recommended for special or complex road conditions, which include but are not limited to:

- Roads with water, mud, potholes, snow, ice, speed bumps, or obstacles.
- Roads with Large numbers of pedestrians, bicycles, or animals.
- Roads without a median.
- Complex and varied traffic conditions, such as busy intersections, expressways, and congested roads.
- Winding roads and sharp turns.
- Uphill or downhill roads.
- Bumpy or narrow roads.
- Tunnel entrances and exits.
- Non-standard roads.

It is not recommended to use ALC during severe weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.

The above-mentioned warnings, precautions, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the ALC system. Many factors may interfere with the ALC system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Intelligent Speed Assist

When activated, the system will notify you of any newly detected speed limit signs by prompting you to confirm and adjust your cruise speed accordingly with a single button press on the steering wheel.

Enable/Disable Intelligent Speed Assist

To enable or disable this feature, Enter the Settings interface on the Center Display and tap **Driver Assistance > Intelligent Speed Assist**.

Activate Intelligent Speed Assist

If Intelligent Speed Assist (ISA) is enabled in the settings, the feature will be automatically activated in either ACC or Pilot Assist driving modes.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

The Intelligent Speed Assist prompt will be displayed on the left side of the Instrument Cluster, above the Driver Assistance icons.

The message contains visual instructions as to which button (up, down) on the left side of the steering wheel to be used to confirm the newly suggested cruise speed.

Caution

Intelligent Speed Assist serves only as a supplement and should not replace your visual observation. Do not rely exclusively on the speed limit information provided by Traffic Sign Recognition. If your vehicle exceeds the speed limit, you will receive both visual and auditory alerts for overspeeding. For further details, please refer to the chapter on Overspeed Alert.

As a driver assistance feature, Intelligent Speed Assist is not designed to handle all situations in all traffic, weather, and road conditions. It is the driver's responsibility to remain attentive to traffic and road conditions and to decide whether to use Intelligent Speed Assist or not.

Intelligent Speed Assist does not work in complex road conditions such as ramps.

The driver bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring safe driving and for complying with all applicable traffic laws and regulations.

Predictive Speed Control

Predictive Speed Control (PSC) is an auxiliary function that supports the driver by reducing the driving speed through curves, when Driver Assistance is activated in either ACC or Pilot Assist mode.

If the function is enabled in the settings, and the environment and road conditions meet certain requirements, the system will assist the car to decelerate before entering the curve and maintain a reduced speed through the curve. After the curve, the vehicle will gradually resume the cruise speed set by the user.

Enable/Disable Predictive Speed Control

Enter the settings page in the control bar below the central control screen, click**Driver Assistance > Predictive Speed Control**, and turn on or off this function.

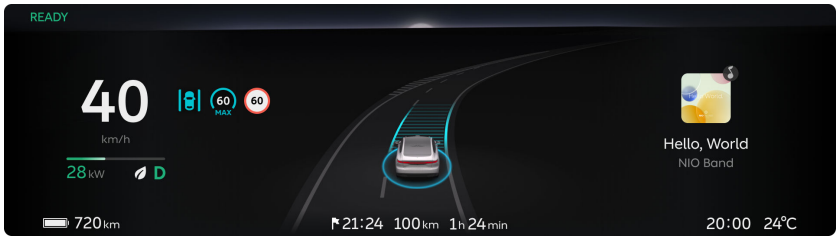
Activate Predictive Speed Control

Predictive Speed Control will automatically activate if enabled in the settings and ACC or Pilot Assist are active.

If the system detects that the environment and conditions are met, and the Set Speed for ACC or Pilot Assist exceed the recommended speed for safely and comfortably driving through the upcoming curve, PSC will intervene by gradually reducing the driving speed.

Display in theInstrument Cluster

When Predictive Speed Control is active, in the Dynamic Environment Simulation Display (ESD) the current lane markings will be highlighted in blue, displaying blue horizontal lines between them:



The Dynamic Environment Simulation Display is only for illustration and cannot fully reflect the real traffic situation. Therefore, do not rely on the content displayed in the dynamic Environment Simulation Display, e.g. In case of no lane markings are detected.

Intended Use

PSC is a Driving Assistance function like ACC, or Pilot Assist. Therefore, the feature is mainly designed for the following scenarios:

- Motorways, expressways and other major roads
- Using and following in-vehicle navigation

Ultimately, the driver is always responsible for choosing a safe driving speed at any time.

Caution

The driver always bears the responsibility to choose a safe driving speed and comply with current traffic laws and regulations.

PSC may provide limited or no assistance in some scenarios, including but not limited to:

- Curves with excessive curvature, such as highway ramps.
- When the vehicle's position cannot be determined by the navigation system
- Blocked or dirty sensors
- Extreme weather conditions, including but not limited to rain, snow, fog, haze.

Surround View

360 Surround View and Parking Camera View

While driving at low speeds, the vehicle monitors its surrounding environment through ultrasonic sensors. When parking, your vehicle will warn you with sound alerts and images according to the distance between obstacles and the front or rear of your vehicle.

Vehicle to Obstacle Distance Range	Frequency of Sound Alert	Alert Curve Color
>1.5 m	Not monitored	Not displayed
1.2-1.5 m	None	White
0.9-1.2 m	0-2 times per second	White
0.6-0.9 m	0-3 times per second	Yellow
0.3-0.6 m	3-5 times per second	Yellow
<0.3 m	>5 times per second	Red

Warning

- Parking Assist Alert (PAA) is a driver assist feature and cannot address all traffic, weather, and road situations. You must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions and decide for yourself whether to activate PAA while ensuring safety.
- PAA is provided for reference only. Always be attentive while driving. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and shall compliance with the current traffic laws and regulations.

Activating the Parking Camera

You can enable the parking camera in the following ways:

- Swipe right from the home interface of the Center Display to enter the Quick Access interface, and tap the **Surround View** icon to open the surround view.
- Enter the App Center from the Center Display and tap **Parking** to open the memory view (surround view or dual-view).

- Engage the vehicle in REVERSE (R) and open the memory view (surround view or dual-view).
- After setting the custom feature of the Middle button on the right side of the steering wheel to **Surround View**, press and hold the button to activate the surround view.
- Wake up NOMI, enable **Parking** with your voice, and open the surround view.

You can tap the **Audio** icon on the Parking Camera interface and select to turn off the sound alerts.

Caution

- It is recommended to only disable the Parking Assist warning sound when the surrounding environment clearly does not require it. When you manually disable the Parking Assist warning sound, you assume all risks associated with it.
- The parking camera will automatically exit when the vehicle is shifted into PARK (P) or when the vehicle speed exceeds 16 kilometers per hour.
- If the vehicle is not in REVERSE (R), you can also manually exit the parking camera by using your fingers to swipe the Center Display or by tapping the OFF button on the user interface.

Caution

The ultrasound sensors may be restricted under the following conditions, resulting in messages such as "Front parking radar fault," "Rear parking radar fault," or "Parking radar fault." These conditions include, but are not limited to:

- One or more ultrasonic sensors are damaged, misplaced, or obscured (such as by mud, ice and snow or vehicle covering).
- Adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, fog, or haze affecting the sensors.
- Interference from electrical devices or equipment that can generate disturbances affecting the sensors.

Caution

Due to the characteristics of ultrasonic sensors, they may produce false alarms in certain situations. These false alarms will end on their own as road conditions change and will not affect driving. Such situations include but are not limited to:

- Rough asphalt, concrete, cobblestone roads, waterlogged roads, and other uneven surfaces
- Induction loops and similar devices buried under roads
- Interference caused by large vehicles, construction machinery, and other equipment nearby

Warning

The ultrasonic sensors may have limitations in detecting obstacles with low heights, obstacles coming from above or the sides of the vehicle, narrow objects, and other items, including but not limited to the following. It is crucial for you to always pay attention to the surrounding environment. Failure to do so may result in property damage or personal injury:

- Pedestrians, children, animals.
- The activated ground lock, low stone pillars, cylindrical objects, thin poles, sharp objects, and uneven ground surfaces.
- Height-restricted gates, poles, or overhead structures.
- Obstacles on the sides of the vehicle that may cause collisions or scratches.
- Bicycles, wall corners, edges of parking lot barriers, etc.

Parking Camera Interface

The parking camera consists of two interfaces: surround-view and dual-view. Tap the button on the surround view to switch the interfaces.

Button	Feature
	Switch to the dual-view
	Switch to the surround-view
	Quick Access
	Switch to the hub view

Parking Camera View

After opening the Dual-View interface, you can change to the front or rear view by switching between the DRIVE (D) gear and the REVERSE (R) gear, or tap the 3D

view, front view, rear view, left and right hub view, front hub view and rear hub view in the lower left area of the Center Display to switch between different views.

In the 3D view, you can adjust the viewing angle by swiping with one finger, adjust the viewing distance by zooming in with two fingers, and adjust the viewing height by swiping up and down with two fingers.

Adjusting the Brightness of the Parking Camera

- Auto Adjustment
  Tap “Quick Access” in the Parking Camera interface, go to “Brightness”, then select “AUTO”. The brightness of the Center Display can be automatically adjusted to the brightness of the environment.
- Manual Adjustment
  Tap “Quick Access” in the Parking Camera interface, go to “Brightness”, then slide the brightness adjustment slider to manually adjust the brightness of the Central Display.

Dynamic Steering View

Enter the App Center on the Center Display, tap **Parking** and turn on **Dynamic Steering View** in the parking settings.

After the feature is activated, the viewing angle of the front and rear reversing images will be adjusted according to the rotation of the steering wheel, helping users expand their reversing view and improving parking safety.

Dynamic Transparent Chassis

Dynamic transparent chassis refers to a transparent effect that can be presented, via technical processing, on road images collected by the camera in advance when the vehicle is moving, and transmitted to the Center Display so that the road conditions can be seen in the vehicle.

You can enable this feature on the Settings interface of the parking camera. After the dynamic transparent chassis is enabled, the transparency of the vehicle model while driving can be customized through four options: Opaque, Low, Medium, and High.

Caution

The Dynamic Transparent Chassis cannot detect possible environmental changes under the chassis when the vehicle is stationary. Please drive with caution and always pay attention to your surroundings to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Dynamic Blind Spot

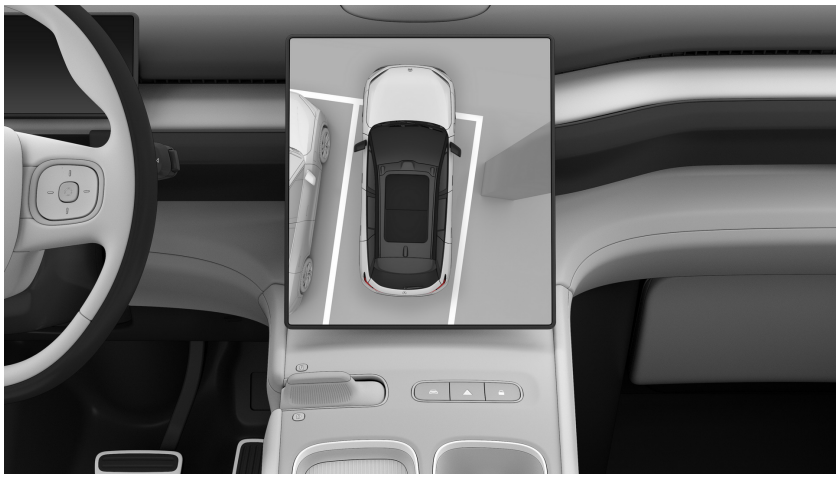
Due to the relative positioning of the cameras and the vehicle body, there is a dynamic blind spot range covering 20 centimeters around your vehicle model in the surround-view. Please pay attention to the actual surroundings of your vehicle when parking.

Caution

- The blind area around the vehicle shown in the Surround View is for reference only and does not replace your visual observation.
- You must always pay attention to traffic and road conditions, and park your vehicle while ensuring safety.
- Due to the presence of blind spots, some low objects closer to the vehicle may not be shown fully. Please observe and drive with caution.

Side Distance Indication System (SDIS)

The Side Distance Indication System (SDIS) monitors the front of the vehicle when it is driving at a low speed with ultrasonic sensors. When approaching obstacles, it automatically activates the Parking Camera interface to assist in gauging parking spaces or navigating through narrow passages, such as roads with restricted widths.



Warning

- SDIS is for reference only and cannot replace your visual inspection.
- SDIS is a driving assist feature, and cannot handle all traffic, weather, and road situations. In extreme and adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc., false alarms may be triggered.
- To protect your safety, you must always pay attention to the traffic and road conditions and decide for yourself whether to activate SDIS.
- You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving and compliance with current traffic laws and regulations.

Enabling/Disabling the SDIS

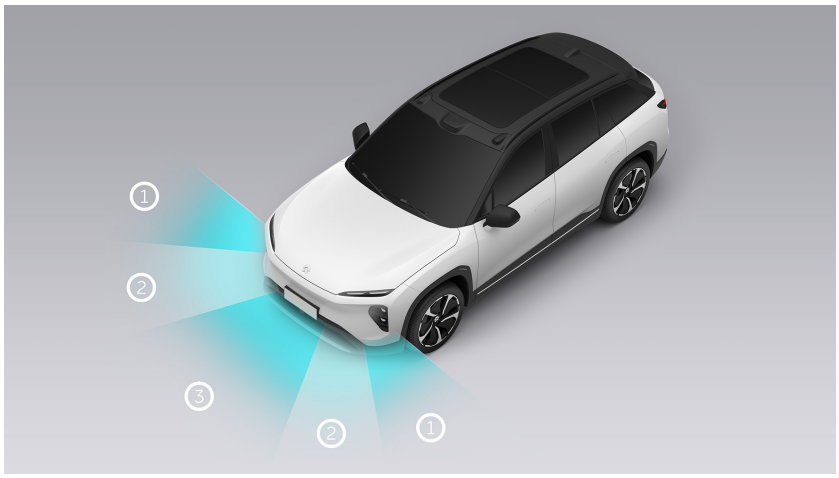
The SDIS can be enabled or disabled with the Settings button on the Parking Camera interface. When the feature is enabled, different layout styles can be selected, such as Dual-View, Full Screen, and Picture-in-Picture.

The Parking Camera interface will be automatically activated when the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- Vehicle is in DRIVE (D).
- The vehicle speed does not exceed 16 km/h.

- There are obstacles in any of the areas ahead and they are close to the vehicle.

Detection Areas and Range of the SDIS



Area	Range
1	Within 50 cm
2	Within 80 cm
3	Within 80 cm

You can tap the upper right of the Parking Camera interface to turn off the warning sound. At the same time, you should bear all risks posed by turning off the warning sound.

Automatic Exit of the Parking Camera Interface:

- The Parking Camera interface will be automatically closed 4.5 seconds after you have passed the obstacle.
- By tapping the blank area of the parking camera or pinching the screen with your fingers, the SDIS can be temporarily disabled for 3 minutes and will resume its normal feature thereafter.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds 16 km/h, the Parking Camera interface will be exited automatically.
- When the operating requirements for the SDIS are met again, the Parking Camera interface will be automatically activated.

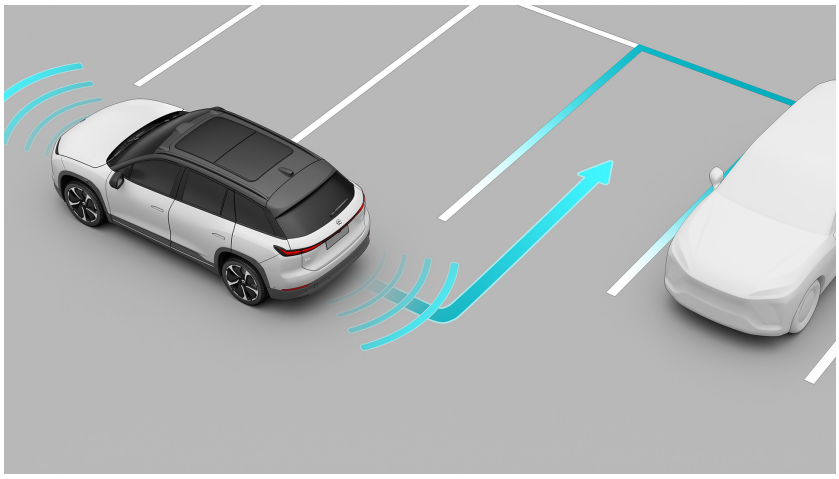
Warning

It is not recommended to use this feature in the event of extreme weather conditions (such as rain, snow, fog, haze, etc.).

The above warnings do not cover all situations that may affect the proper operation of the SDIS. Many factors may interfere with the SDIS. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

Advanced Parking Assist (APA)

Advanced Parking Assist uses surround-view cameras and ultrasonic sensors to identify ground markings and parking spots between two vehicles. It offers assistance for shiftless reverse parking, supporting parallel and perpendicular scenarios, but does not accommodate three-dimensional parking spots.



Activate Advanced Parking Assist

Advanced Parking Assist can be activated by either NOMI voice command or a dedicated soft button press, and consists of the following steps:

1. Start of parking spot search;
2. Selecting desired parking spot;
3. Activation of parking process;
4. Parking completion.

1. **Start of parking space search:**
   When driving at speeds below 16 km/h:

   - **Automatic activation for parking spot search**: When the system search operating conditions are met, the Park Assist button will appear on the left side of the navigation panel on the Center Display. Tap the Park Assist button to visualize the detected parking spots.

   - **Manual activation for parking spot search**: You can activate the parking spot search by either of these actions; then as the APA search view is displayed on the Center Display, continue slowly driving so that the system can identify available parking spots:

- Shift to Reverse (R) and tap on the P in the left screen on the Dual View of 360 Camera View to enter APA search view.
- Swipe from left to right on the Center Display to enter the Quick Access Menu and tap on the Advanced Parking Assist button in the customizable area to enter APA search view.
- Swipe from left to right on the Center Display to enter the Quick Access Menu and tap on the 360 Camera view from the set icons area, then tap on P to enter APA search view.
- Open Apps > Parking App to open the 360 surround view interface, then tap P to enter APA search view.
- Long press the customizable button on the right side of the steering wheel to activate APA search view, if previously customized in the settings page **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel > Customizable Button** for Parking Assist.
- Long press the customizable button on the right side of the steering wheel to enter 360 Camera View, then press P button to activate APA search view if previously customized in the settings page **Position Adjustment > Steering Wheel > Customizable Button** for 360 Camera View.
- Wake up NOMI and request to start parking using commands such as "Hi NOMI, start parking" or "Hi NOMI, I want to park" to activate APA search view.

Please note that the system will only display parking spots in which it estimates to be able to park in.

2. **Select parking spot:**
   Once the system identifies available parking spots, these will be displayed in the APA view with the parking symbol P on them. To select the desired parking spot, press the brake pedal to a full stop to make the APA view interactible, and tap on the chosen parking spot. To de-select the parking spot, tap the selected parking spot again.
   Please note that the system cannot determine whether a parking spot is suitable or legal. It is your responsibility as the driver to make this judgement.
3. **Activate the parking process:**
   After selecting the desired parking spot, follow the instructions indicated on the Center Display. Ensure the parking spot is clear before starting the parking process. Check your surroundings and be ready to take over if necessary.
4. **Parking process completed:**

Once the vehicle has completed parking, it will automatically shift into Park (P) gear. The parking status will be displayed on the Center Display, and the Dual View interface of the 360 Camera will exit automatically.

Deactivate Advanced Parking Assist

Advanced Parking Assist can be manually deactivated by performing the following actions, after which it is imperative to take over speed and steering:

- Step on the brake pedal and shift gears.
- Tap "Cancel Parking" in the APA view on the Center Display when Advanced Parking Assist is suspended.
- Exit the Dual-View interface on the Center Display.

Advanced Parking Assist will automatically stop in the following situations, prompting you to take over the vehicle in time:

- Doors are open.
- Driver is not seated.
- The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
- Electric parking brake is activated.
- Anti-lock brake system, traction control system and vehicle stability control system are triggered.
- APA has been suspended for more than 30 seconds.
- Feature requires an excessive forwards and rearwards maneuver for the parking situation.
- The overall parking process has timed out.
- A system fault has occurred.

When APA is deactivated abnormally, the "P" on the left or right side of the vehicle in the digital Instrument Cluster will turn red.

Overriding Advanced Parking Assist

During the parking process, you can lightly step on the brake pedal to slow the vehicle down without pausing the parking process.

Stepping on the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a full stop, taking over the steering, or stepping on the accelerator will cause Advanced Parking Assist to be

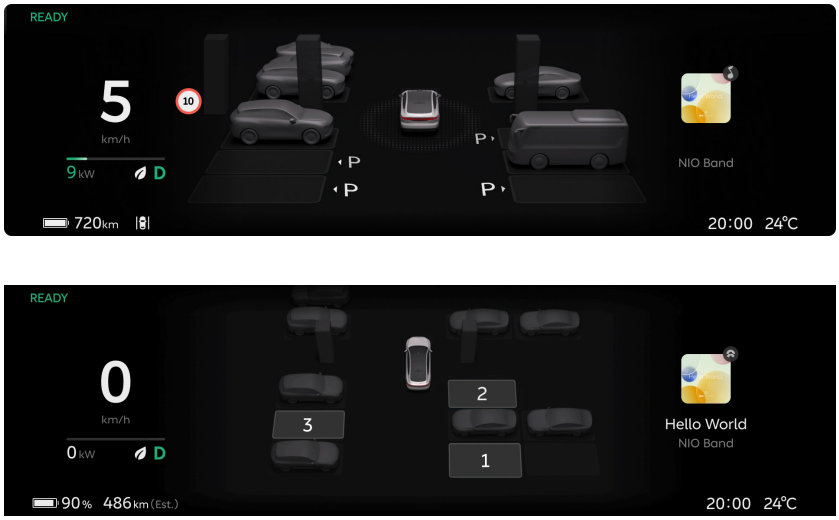
suspended. From the Center Display you can choose whether to "Resume Parking" or to "Cancel Parking" and then follow the displayed instructions.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

When entering a parking lot at speeds below 16 km/h and the search conditions are met, available parking spots will be marked with P in the Dynamic Environment Simulation Display (ESD). The parking process can be followed in the ESD. However, all driver interactions can be performed only on the Center Display.

During the parking process, the chosen parking spot will be highlighted in the ESD and a blue line will indicate the parking direction and distance for the current gear.

When the parking process starts, the turn signal towards the selected parking spot will be automatically activated. Once the parking process is exited, the turn signal will be automatically turned back off.

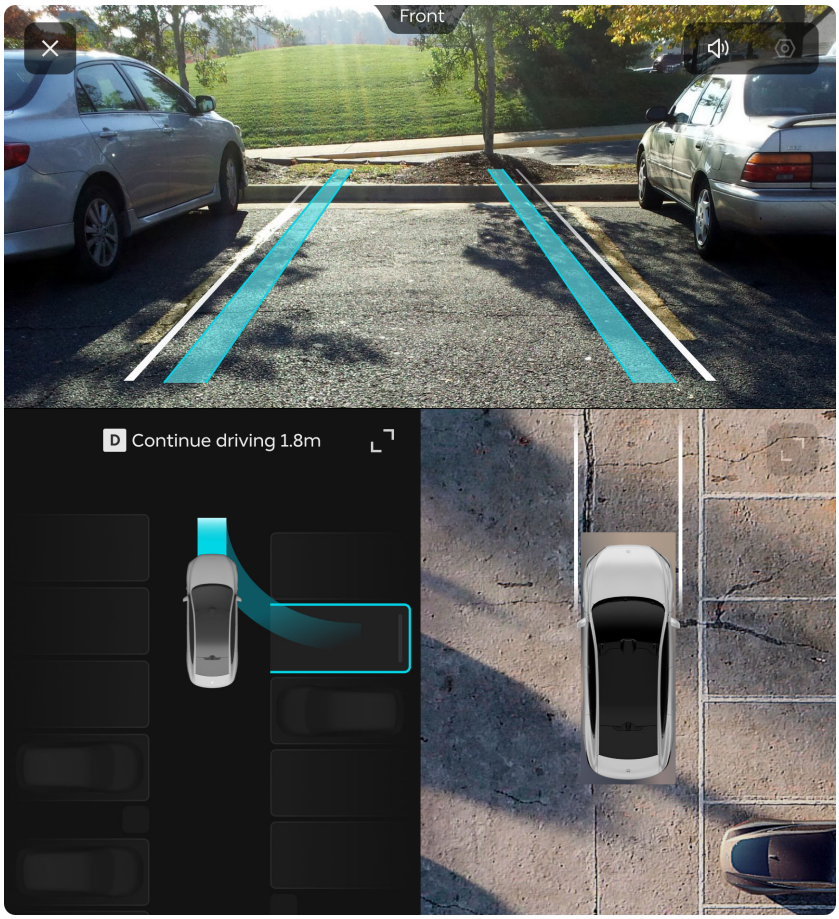


If APA is not available or there is a system failure, a dedicated red icon will appear on the right side of the Instrument Cluster:

Display on the Center Display

Once Advanced Parking Assist is activated, the Dual View will be displayed on the Center Display. The APA view is located in the lower left side of the Dual View.

Once the parking process has started, the current and upcoming parking maneuvers' distance and direction will be indicated by a blue line in the APA view. Additionally, the vehicle tracks trajectory is displayed in grey in the upper view, while the blue colored part of the tracks indicates the stopping point.



Operating Conditions

- The vehicle speed is below 16 km/h.
- The vehicle is in DRIVE (D) or REVERSE (R) gear.
- All doors are closed.
- Driver is seated.
- ACC or Pilot Assist are disabled.
- ECO+ is not enabled as the current Drive Mode.
- The ultrasonic sensors and cameras are working properly.
- There is no system error.
- The traction control system and the vehicle stability control system are not triggered.
- The anti-lock brake is not triggered.
- The road is flat.
- The ultrasonic sensors and cameras are working properly.
- There is no system error.
- The traction control system and the vehicle stability control system are enabled, but are not triggered.

- The anti-lock brake is not triggered.

Caution

Advanced Parking Assist may not function properly in the following situations:

- Modifications have been made to the steering wheel, such as adding covers or altering the design, which may impair performance.
- Non-original tires or low tire pressure can affect driving trajectory. Ensure tires are original and properly inflated while using the feature.
- After changing tire size or specifications, update the relevant parameters at a NIO Service Center. Only tire models specified by NIO are supported, and modifications may impact parking performance.
- Do not activate APA if a trailer is attached.
- Avoid activating APA if snow chains or a spare wheel are fitted.
- Ensure that no loaded objects protrude into the vehicle's surroundings.
- The target parking space is near obstacles such as fences, walls, streetlights, or trees, which can affect parking and may cause vehicle damage.
- The parking space is on a curve.
- The parking space is at an angle.
- There are obstacles like ground locks, cones, or shopping carts in the parking space.
- Severe weather conditions.
- Interference from other equipment.
- Small spaces.

Advanced Parking Assist may not function properly under the following road conditions:

- When the road surface is slanted or sloped, uneven or with steps, as it is only designed for flat surfaces.
- If there are obstacles or hazards on the road such as water, mud, potholes, ice, snow, or speed bumps on the road.
- Special curb materials that may not be detected which may cause improper parking that could damage the tires and wheel rims.
- If the parking spot angle exceeds the supported range, the parking process may not be successful.

Ultrasonic sensors may have limited detection of obstacles, so always be prepared to take over the vehicle to prevent damage or injury. Limited detection can occur with:

- Pedestrians, children, and animals;
- Thin or suspended objects (e.g., ground locks);
- Wall corners and parking lot columns;
- Damaged or obscured sensors.

The surround-view camera may similarly face limitations in situations such as:

- Damaged mirrors or misaligned cameras;
- Soiling from mud or ice;
- Strong sunlight or poor lighting;
- Unconventional parking spots or unclear lines.

The system may not detect no-parking markings, cones, or nearby obstacles. Always check that the selected parking spot is appropriate for your situation.

Avoid activating APA in the following situations, including but not limited to:

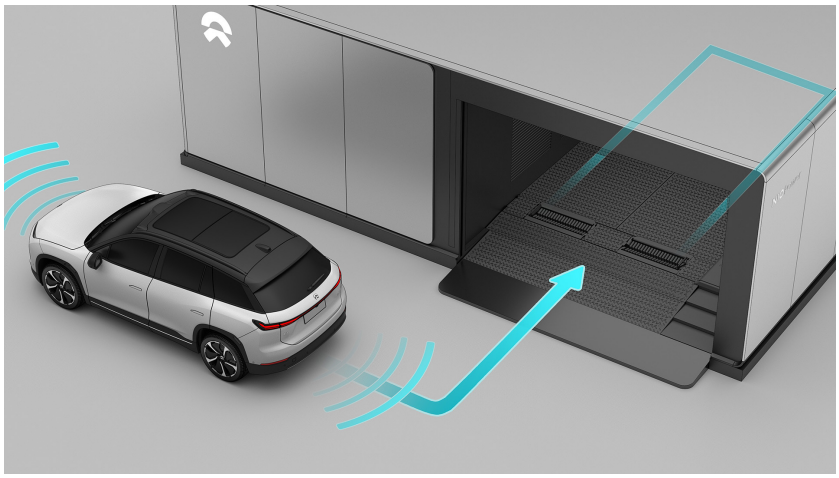
- Uneven or sloped road surfaces.
- Compromised visibility due to:
    - Blurred, damaged, or misaligned side mirrors.
    - Inclement weather (rain, snow, fog) or poor lighting conditions.

These warnings do not cover all situations that may affect APA operation. Always drive attentively and be aware of traffic, road, and vehicle conditions to prevent accidents. Drive with caution.

Remember to follow traffic laws and regulations for safe parking. Advanced Parking Assist cannot handle all situations; stay attentive to traffic and road conditions, ready to take control if needed.

Power Swap with Assisted Parking (PSAP)

Power Swap with Assisted Parking (PSAP) can help drivers park their vehicles into a Power Swap Station without any steering wheel input, braking, acceleration, or gear shift operations.



Search for a Power Swap Station on the map, or open the power-up assistant to screen for a Power Swap Station:

- If you are within the order placing range of a Power Swap Station, just tap to place an order;
- If you are not in the order placing range, navigate to the Power Swap Station and place an order when you are nearby.

Caution

- The locations of your vehicle and the NIO App will be checked during order placement. An order can only be placed successfully when your vehicle is within 200m of the Power Swap Station.
- If you are within the order range of a Power Swap Station, tap to place an order directly. If you are not within the range, select "Navigate to Power Swap Station" and place an order once you are near the station.
- In the event of an order placement failure due to unavailable vehicle network, please try again after the network resumes or consult the Power Swap specialist.
- Please read the Agreement and Disclaimer before placing an order.

When an order is placed successfully, a power-swapping serial number will be generated to enter the queuing sequence. You can check the battery's charging

status, the number of people in the current queue, the estimated waiting time, and other information on the order interface of the NIO App and the vehicle.

After the last vehicle finishes a power swap and leaves the Power Swap Station, the Power Swap Station will send a number-calling command after checking to notify you to enter the station for your power swap. Tap the “Activate Power Swap Process” button on the Center Display to start the parking process.

Caution

- Please wait your turn in the vicinity of the Power Swap Station and monitor the queue status on the Center Display or the NIO App. If you miss your number, please contact a Power Swap specialist in a timely manner.
- If you have to leave the Power Swap Station for some reason, please pay attention to the queue status on the NIO App or cancel your order in time.
- Please avoid the lane in front of the station when waiting for Power Swap.

The PSAP feature may not operate normally in the following situations:

- The curb is not made out of stone or is undetectable. If parked improperly, the tires and wheel rims of the vehicle are at risk of being damaged by the curb, and you need to promptly take over the vehicle.
- Any addition to or modification of the steering wheel will increase the risk of parking and may cause the Power Swap with the Assisted Parking not work, or not feature as expected. Such additions or modifications include but are not limited to installing a leather steering wheel cover, modifying the steering wheel or weight ring, etc.
- One or more of the ultrasonic sensors are tainted or impaired (e.g., by sludge, ice, snow, etc.)
- Weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, fog, extreme heat or cold, etc.) that interfere with the sensors' operation.
- Reflective ground or water on the ground.
- The sensors are affected by other electrical equipment or installations that can cause interference.
- The road surfaces are uneven, have grass-planting bricks, grooves, etc.
- The vehicle is equipped with snow chains or spare wheels.
- Loaded objects protruding out of the vehicle.

- Any one of the left and right side mirrors is damaged or in an abnormal position.

Caution

- After changing the tire size and specifications, you need to update the relevant parameters at NIO Service Center. Currently only the tire models specified by NIO are supported; any modification of the vehicle's tire size and specifications may affect parking performance.
- Parking may be impaired if you pause too many times during the parking process.
- Vigorous driving or repeated parking operations may trigger overheat protection of the steering system.

Parking into a Power Swap Station

After tapping the “Activate Power Swap Process" button, please enter the starting area for the power swap in the specified direction at a speed lower than 18 km/h according to the vehicle’s instructions.

Caution

- A high speed may cause the vehicle positioning detection failure. Please keep the speed below 18 km/h.
- Please drive as instructed by the arrows on the ground and avoid vehicles and pedestrians around.
- If positioning detection fails, please contact the Power Swap specialist to take over your vehicle and manually reverse for Power Swap.

After entering the starting area for the power swap, when the Dynamic Environment Simulation and Display (ESD) shows and NOMI plays a voice prompt saying that the vehicle has been successfully located, press the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary and wait for positioning detection.

Make sure your seat belt is fastened and the doors are closed while waiting in the starting area.

Tap the “Power Swap with Assisted Parking” button. When you see “Release brake and steering wheel”, follow the instructions to start parking into the Power Swap Station.

- Parking will be suspended if obstacles are detected during the process.
- If parking is suspended due to systemic reasons or active intervention during the process, please confirm that there are no obstacles in the surrounding area and manually resume parking.

If you are unable to continue parking, you can select “Terminate Parking” and exit, after which an on-site specialist will manually swap your vehicle’s power. If the Power Swap Station is unmanned, you can either park automatically or manually again, or contact the specialist.

After parking is completed, swap the vehicle’s power as instructed on the interface.

Caution

- Before or during parking into the Power Swap Station, you should always pay attention to your surroundings to confirm there are no passing vehicles, pedestrians, children, etc., and ensure parking safety.
- Please do not take over the accelerator, unfasten the seat belt, leave the driver's seat, or open the door during parking into the Power Swap Station.

Starting/Ending a Power Swap

After parking successfully, your vehicle will automatically enter the one-tap power swap process. Please read the instructions on the Center Display screen carefully and tap to start the power swap.

Your vehicle will automatically switch to the power swap state, during which NOMI will emit a constant light and the Center Display will show the power swap process. The Center Display system will automatically turn on the airflow feature according to the ambient temperature. You can also turn on the airflow feature and set the air volume manually as needed. Meanwhile, the media audio played before the start of the power swap will continue to play during the process.

Caution

- During Power Swap, do not continuously raise or lower windows to avoid motor overheating or power-off.
- If Power Swap is not completed within five minutes, the Center Display will automatically turn off to protect the 12V battery, and the window and airflow functions will be unavailable.

- In the event of any failure or other issues during Power Swap, you may call the NIO Power Swap hotline directly.

Warning

- If your vehicle is not parked in place or failed to be automatically adjusted, please adjust your vehicle as the instructed by the Power Swap specialist.
- Once the Power Swap process begins, it is normal that the vehicle jerks slightly with some noise and some warning lights are on temporarily.
- During the Power Swap process, do not try to open the door, shift gears, press the brake pedal, etc., as this may cause an abnormal interruption of the Power Swap process.

After the Power Swap is completed, the vehicle's screen returns to the original interface. At this time, the vehicle can leave the Power Swap Station normally.

Caution

Please pay attention to any vehicles or pedestrians in front for safety before exiting the power swap station.

The above warnings and precautions do not cover all situations that may affect the normal operation of the PSAP system. Many factors may interfere with the PSAP system. To prevent accidents, be sure to always drive attentively and focus on traffic, road, and vehicle conditions. Drive with caution.

One-Touch Report

One-Touch Report is the dedicated reporting mechanism for Driver Assistance and Active Safety features. If you encounter any issues while using these systems, you can accelerate the improvement of the features by submitting timely feedback. This feedback includes all relevant information such as sensor data that will be linked to your verbal description of the problem and sent to NIO for analysis.

This process is conducted in strict accordance with EU GDPR regulations, ensuring the utmost priority is given to data privacy and security.

Enable One-Touch Report

To enable One-Touch Report, you need to consent to help NIO improve its products and services. Enter the car Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **General > Privacy & Security > Analysis & Improvements** and turn it ON. Find more information on how we process your data in the description of the Analysis & Improvements setting.

If the consent is not given, your data will not be submitted to NIO for analysis and cannot be used for future function improvement.

Make sure the setting **MY NOMI > NOMI listening** is also turned on such that verbal feedback can be recorded.

Activate One-Touch Report

Long press the left button on the left side of the steering wheel the moment the incident takes place to create data logs. The vehicle will then prompt you to provide your spoken feedback regarding the issue via NOMI and will send both sensor data logs and verbal information to NIO to be analyzed.

For easier communication, use the following structure for your verbal feedback: mention the event time, then the event description and the vehicle operating mode, then the road condition (including weather) and any other further details you would like to highlight.

Display in the Instrument Cluster

When prompted to provide verbal feedback, a microphone icon will appear on the left side of the Instrument Cluster for the duration of the voice recording.

Intended Use

The data submitted through the One-Touch Report function will be utilized to identify issues and develop user-centric solutions aimed at enhancing the user experience in future software releases. Please be assured if you opt to participate in this feedback channel, your data will be securely stored on EU servers and will be desensitized and de-identified to ensure your privacy.

Caution

One-Click Report is unavailable when using the 360 Surround View Camera, Advanced Parking Assist and Power Swap with Assisted Parking (PSAP).

When NOMI is not available, such as during a phone call, the One-Click Report is also not available to use.

Vehicle Health Status

Please keep an eye on the health status of the vehicle to keep your vehicle in the best condition. You can tap **My EL7** on the Home interface of the Center Display to enter the Vehicle Health Status interface. When you are on this interface, the vehicle can perform a self-check, and show you the current health status of the vehicle once it is finished.

You can also check the power consumption of the current trip on the **My EL7** interface.

Maintenance Instructions

To ensure the vehicle's proper functioning and a good driving experience, routine maintenance is essential.

Considering the complexity of the vehicle's system and national regulations on after-sales service for new energy vehicles, it is recommended that you complete routine maintenance at a NIO Service Center. If you have questions about how to check your vehicle, you can contact the NIO Service Center directly.

Routine Maintenance

Routine maintenance is very important for ensuring your vehicle performance, reducing your costs of vehicle usage, and extending your vehicle service life. It is recommended to have your vehicle serviced at the NIO Service Center according to the following requirements.

Daily Maintenance

The following items shall be checked on a daily basis. If any abnormalities are found, please contact the NIO Service Center in a timely manner for relevant inspections.

- Check that all vehicle lights and horns work properly.
- Check that the wipers and windshield washers work properly.
- Check that the brakes work properly.
- Check that the seat belts work properly.
- Check if there are abnormally lit indicator lights or text warning messages on the digital Instrument Cluster and Center Display.
- Check tire pressure and for damage or unusual wear on the tires.
- Check if there is any abnormal accumulation of fluids under your vehicle body (water accumulation caused by dehumidification in the air conditioning system is normal).
- Check your vehicle body for any dirt (such as bird droppings, resin, asphalt spots, insects, and industrial dust) that may damage the paint. If there is any dirt, please clean your vehicle body according to the instructions. Refer to “Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance”.
- Check for any dirt in the roof LiDAR area, high-definition camera area, and surround-view camera area. If there is any dirt, please clean those areas according to the instructions. Refer to “Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance”.
- Replace the smart key battery according to the prompts on the Center Display of your vehicle.
- When driving, pay attention to any abnormal sounds such as bumps or impacts from the bottom of your vehicle body.

Regular Maintenance

If you drive your vehicle in normal driving conditions, please have it serviced at the NIO Service Center according to the following maintenance items and intervals:

- **Gearbox oil:** Replace every 200000 kilometers.
- **Brake fluid:** Replace every 3 years.
- **Coolant:** Check the coolant at the latest in the 5th year or at 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace it if necessary.
  If the coolant is not replaced, check the coolant every 2 years or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) and replace it if necessary. If the coolant is replaced, check the new coolant in the 5th year or at 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace it if necessary.
  When your vehicle is used in extremely cold (below -30 °C) climates, check the coolant and replace it if necessary.
- **Brake pads:** Check your brake pads for wear at the latest in the 5th year or at 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.
  If the brake pads are not replaced, check the brake pads every 2 years or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) and replace them if necessary. If the brake pads are replaced, check the new brake pads for wear in the 5th year or at 100,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.
- **Brake discs:** Check your brake discs for wear at the latest in the 10th year or at 200,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) and replace them if necessary.
  If the brake discs are not replaced, check the brake discs every 2 years or 40,000 kilometers (whichever comes first) and replace them if necessary. If the brake discs are replaced, check the new brake discs for wear in the 10th year or at 200,000 kilometers (whichever comes first), and replace them if necessary.

Note

The above "when necessary" refers to situations where test results do not meet NIO's technical standards.

Irregular Maintenance

It is recommended to have the following maintenance done at the NIO Service Center when needed based on the conditions of your vehicle and the prompts on the Center Display:

- Check the wiper blades for aging and scraping, and replace them if necessary.
- Check the air filter according to the prompts on the Center Display of your vehicle and replace it if necessary.
- Replace the 12V battery according to the prompts on the Center Display of your vehicle.

Note

The above "when necessary" refers to situations where test results do not meet NIO's technical standards.

It is recommended to have a comprehensive vehicle health check done at the NIO Service Center when needed based on the usage environments and condition of your vehicle.

Special Maintenance

If your vehicle is frequently driven in the following harsh environments, additional maintenance items or shorter maintenance intervals may be required. For specifics, please contact the NIO Service Center.

- Driving in a dusty environment.
- Driving in extremely cold (below -20 °C) or high temperature (above 40 °C) environments.
- Driving in humid environments or frequently wading in water.
- Driving on roads with high salt content or corrosive materials.
- Frequent braking or driving in mountainous areas.
- Frequent use under heavy loads or driving for special purposes.
- Vehicle retrofitted or modified for special purposes.

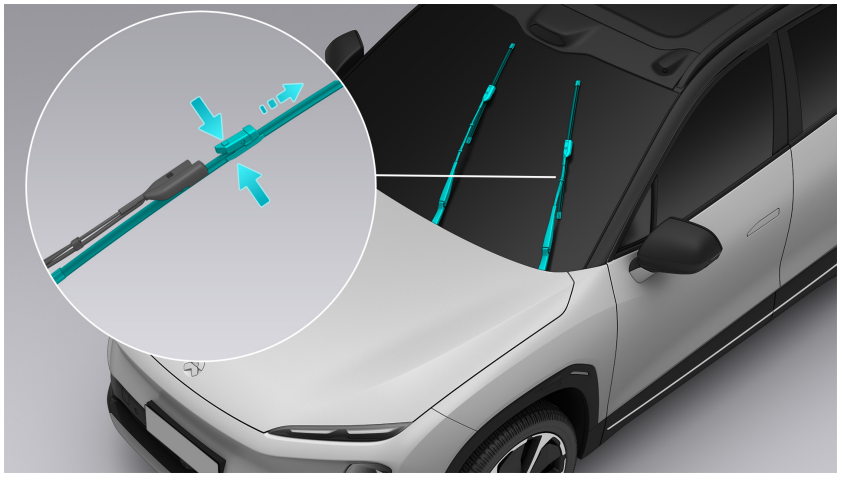
In extremely cold areas, it is recommended that your brake calipers be cleaned and lubricated yearly or every 20000 kilometers.

Front Wiper Blade Replacement

The front wipers remove rainwater and stains on the windshield (used together with windshield washer fluid). If your vision through the windshield is blurred or if there are multiple obvious water marks after the wiping, which affect the driver's vision and do not disappear, it's time to replace the wiper blades.

The steps to replace the front wiper blades are as follows:

1. Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Doors & Windows Lock > Wipers > Front Wiper Service Position**, and then the wipers will move to a position that is convenient for replacement.
2. After the front wipers move to the service position, they can be lifted upwards: press and hold the front wiper blade tab and slide the wiper blade down perpendicular to the wiper arm to remove the wiper blade.

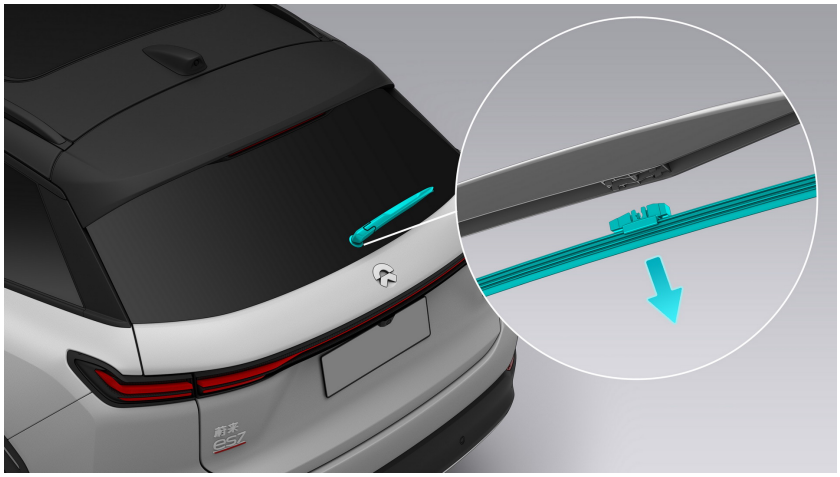


3. Insert the new wiper blade until you hear a "click", which indicates that the wiper blade has been properly secured.

Rear Wiper Blade Replacement

The rear wipers remove rainwater and stains on the windshield (used together with windshield washer fluid). The steps to replace the rear wiper blades are as follows:

1. Lift the rear wiper arms up and remove the rear wiper blades.

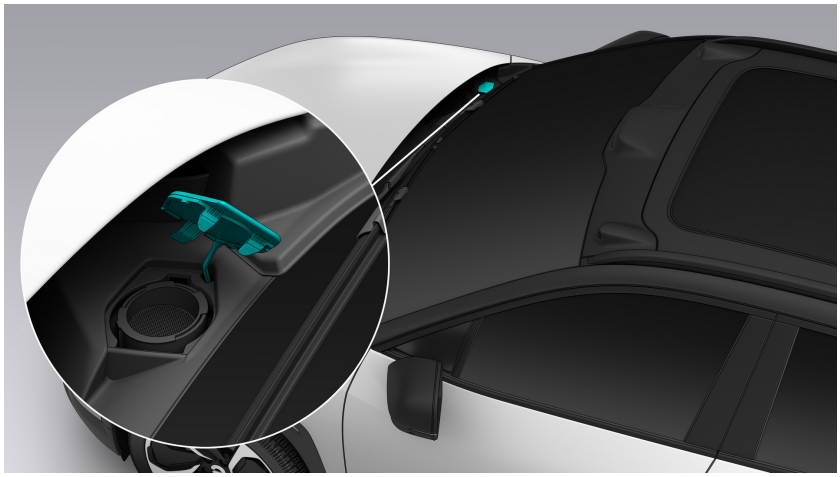


2. Install new wiper blades and pull them to confirm that they are securely installed.

Windshield Washer Fluid Refill

The steps to add windshield washer fluid are as follows:

1. Open the windshield washer fluid cap and add an appropriate amount of washer fluid.



Caution

When refilling windshield washer fluid, aim for the reservoir opening and pour slowly. If any fluid spills, clean it up immediately.

2. Close the lid of the washer fluid pot tightly after adding the washer fluid.

Caution

- Do not close the hood forcefully or allow it to fall freely.
- Please add appropriate windshield washer fluid according to the outdoor temperature. In cold weather, please use washer fluid containing antifreeze to avoid reducing the visibility through the windshield.
- When using concentrated windshield washer fluid, please follow the manufacturer's instructions to dilute it with water.
- Do not add water to the ready-to-use windshield washer fluid, or it may cause the washer fluid to freeze and damage the washer fluid reservoir and other components of the windshield washer system.
- In very cold weather, it is recommended to add washer fluid to three-quarters of the reservoir to prevent the washer fluid from freezing and expanding, which can damage the washer fluid reservoir.

- Do not add formulated windshield washer fluid containing waterproofing agent or insect-stain removal washer fluid, or it may cause streaks, stains, or noises during wiping.

Coolant Refill

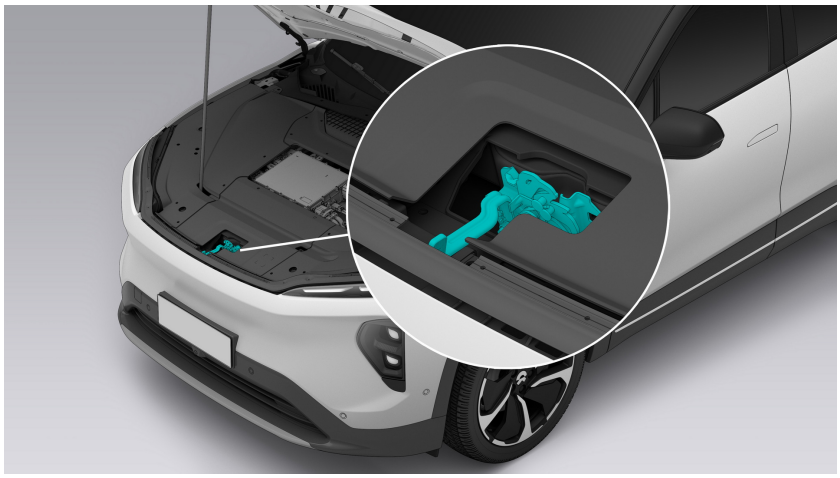
Warning

To add coolant, open the hood. Please contact the NIO Service Center for assistance, so as to avoid injuries resulting from accidental contact with high-voltage components.

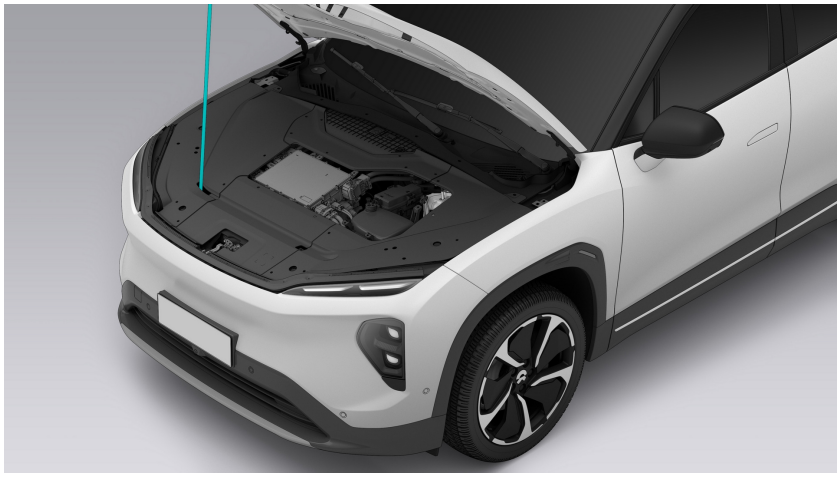
Coolant helps the vehicle powertrain system to run at a suitable temperature range. How to refill coolant:

1. Pull the hood handle in the passenger compartment to release the hood.

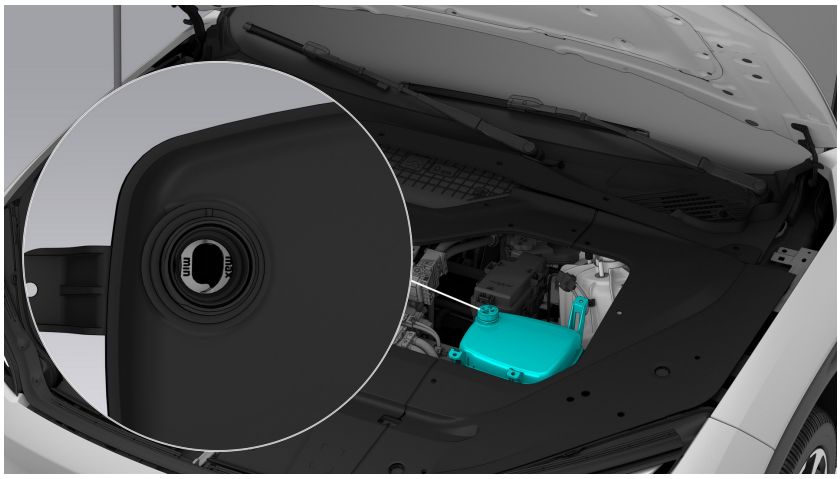
2. Toggle the hood latch.



3. Lift the hood up and use the rod to hold it.



4. Open the coolant cap and refill an appropriate amount of coolant (between the MIN level and the MAX level).



5. Close the coolant cap tightly.
6. When closing the hood, first lower it slightly with your hands, then press both ends of the hood down until it is completely closed.

Caution

Do not close the hood forcefully or allow it to fall freely.

Brake Fluid Refill

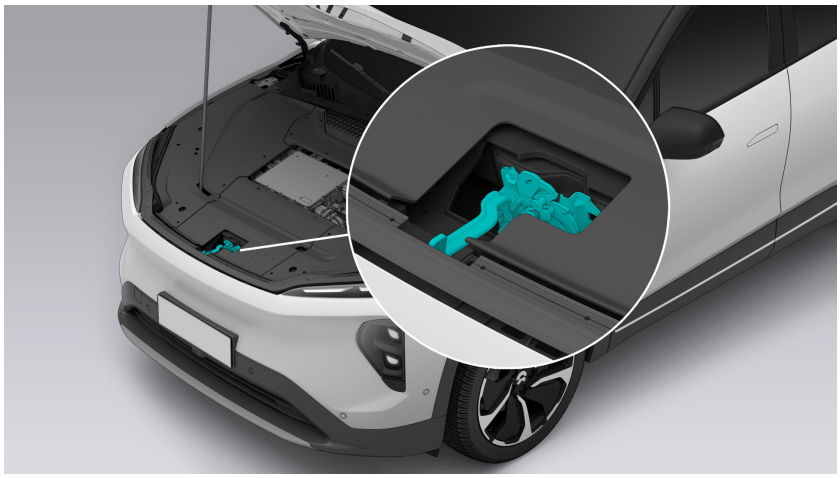
Warning

To add brake fluid, open the hood. Please contact the NIO Service Center for assistance, so as to avoid injuries resulting from accidental contact with high-voltage components.

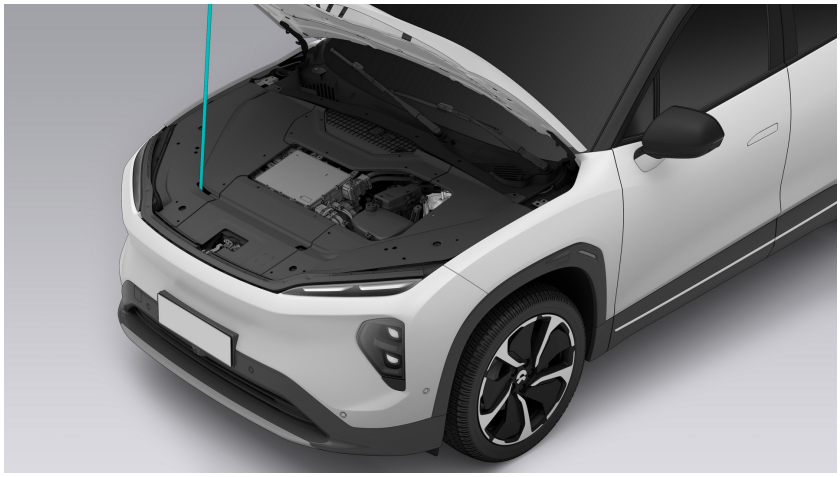
Brake fluid is the medium that transmits brake pressure in the hydraulic brake system. How to add brake fluid:

1. Pull the hood handle in the passenger compartment to release the hood.

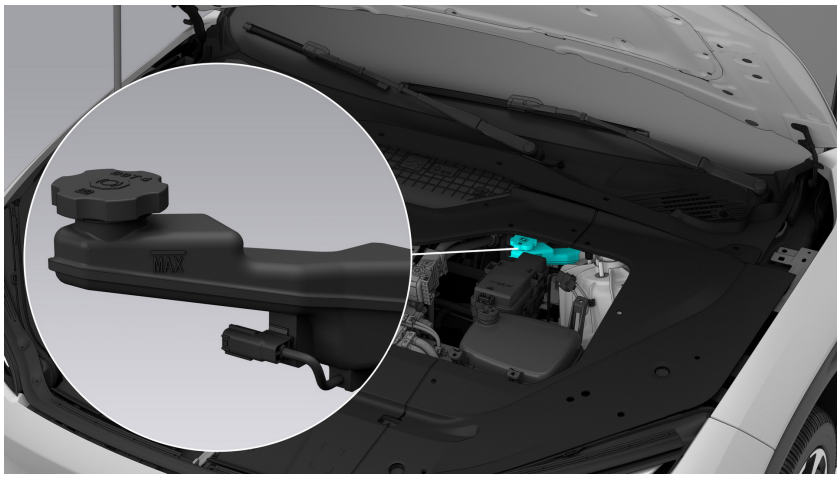
2. Toggle the hood latch.



3. Lift the hood up and use the rod to hold it.



4. Open the brake fluid cap and add an appropriate amount of brake fluid (between the MIN level and the MAX level).



5. Close the brake fluid cap tightly.
6. When closing the hood, first lower it slightly with your hands, then press both ends of the hood down until it is completely closed.

Caution

Do not close the hood forcefully or allow it to fall freely.

Tire Inspection and Maintenance

Do not drive on damaged, over-worn, or incorrectly inflated tires. For driving safety, please check the tires on a regular basis:

- Inspect the tires frequently for damage (punctures, cuts, tears, and bulges), and remove foreign matter embedded in the tire tread.
- A puncture will cause the tire to lose pressure, so it's important to check the tire pressure frequently. Repair or replace punctured or damaged tires as soon as possible. If you feel sudden shaking or bumps while driving, or suspect that the tires are damaged, slow down immediately while avoiding heavy braking or sudden steering. Stop after confirming that it is safe, and then contact the NIO Service Center for assistance immediately.
- If the tire valve dust cap is lost, please replace it as soon as possible.
- Keep the tires away from oil, grease or fuel.
- Always store wheels in a cool, dry and dark place. Separate tires that are not on wheels should be stored upright.
- Do not store summer tires or park a vehicle with summer tires in ambient temperatures below –15°C.

Check the tread pattern for wear marks on a regular basis, especially before and after long drives. If the tire is worn down to 1.6 mm or less **(or 3 mm in winter)**, a wear mark will appear, by then the ground grip of the tire will be greatly reduced, and the tire will need to be replaced immediately to prevent the risk of an accident occurring.

For safety reasons, tires must be replaced if they show the following damage:

- Damage such as cuts, splits, and cracks down to the carcass, and bulges that indicate inner ply damage.
- Frequently leaks, or irreparable damages.
- Punctures, bulges and damage to tire sidewalls.
- Deformation or aging of tires caused by long-term parking.

If you are not sure, please consult the NIO Service Center.

Caution

If tires show uneven wear, it is recommended that you visit the NIO Service Center for a dynamic balancing check on the tires.

In order to reduce tire wear and prolong the service life of the tires, the tires should be cared for according to your driving habits and road conditions:

- New tires are in the running-in period during the first 500 kilometers. Running in at a moderate speed and with a careful driving style will prolong the service life of the tires.
- Hard impacts of the tires against curbs or objects with sharp edges, such as rocks, or impacts against sharp edges can cause imperceptible tire or hub damage that will add up in the future. Depending on the severity of the impact, it may damage the rim flange.
- Turning too fast, over acceleration and hard braking will increase tire wear.
- Avoid road shoulders and potholes when driving. When passing a curb, keep the wheels perpendicular to the curb as much as possible, and drive slowly. When encountering larger potholes, speed bumps, or obstacles, please slow down and proceed with caution for your safety.
- New tires, after they are replaced, must undergo a dynamic balance check.
- If the vehicle cannot remain straight or keeps deviating while driving, please go to the NIO Service Center to check the wheel alignment parameters and make adjustments if necessary.
- Rear tires wear less than front tires. For rotation, please swap the front and rear tires of the same side. It is recommended to swap the front and rear tires every 10000 km.

Brake Pad and Brake Disc Inspection and Maintenance

The brake pedal should be stepped on occasionally during rainy or snowy days, so that the heat generated by friction can warm and dry the brake pads. Do the same when driving in extremely wet or cold weather.

After having your vehicle cleaned, dry the brakes for a short time to preserve the braking effect and prevent the brake discs from rusting.

Because the wear condition of brake pads and brake discs depends largely on your driving style and usage environments, it is impossible to determine the wear condition in terms of actual driving mileage.

This high performance braking system is used to achieve comprehensive and excellent braking effects at various vehicle speeds and temperatures. Therefore, at certain vehicle speed, braking force and environment conditions (such as temperature and humidity), the brake may make a sharp noise.

New or replaced brake pads and brake discs can provide the best braking effect after a “running-in” period of at least 500 kilometers. During the running-in period, you need to depress the brake pedal harder to compensate for the reduced braking effect.

Brake Disc Descaling

You can go to the Settings interface from the control bar at the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Brake Disc Descaling** to turn this feature on.

After the feature is turned on, only the brake calipers are used when braking in order to speed up the friction between the brake discs and the brake pads so as to achieve rust and moisture removal. At this time, the regenerative braking system will shut down temporarily, having a certain impact on the remaining range and vehicle stability.

- It can remove rust on the brake discs caused by the vehicle being parked for too long.
- It can quickly remove water stains on the brake disc surface after a rain, reducing abnormal braking noise or the change of your foot’s sensation when braking.
- It can speed up the running-in of the brake system.

When you switch between drive modes, Brake Disc Descaling will be automatically turned off.

Air Filter Inspection and Maintenance

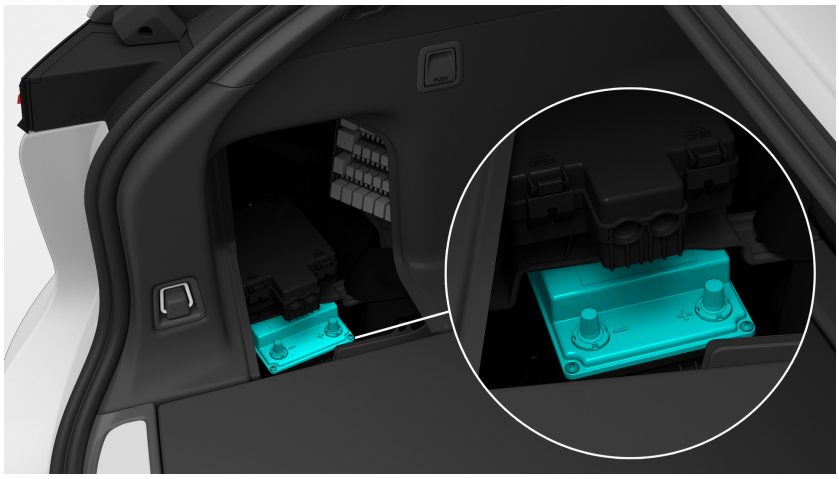
After replacing the air filter, go to the A/C Comfort settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Air Filter Indicator** to reset the Air Filter Indicator timer. This estimated service life is for reference only as the actual service life depends on the environment and other factors. Replace it when needed.

Make sure to keep the grille shutter of the air conditioner clear of any obstructions (such as leaves and snow) before driving.

12V Battery Care

The 12V battery is located in the rear trunk and supplies 12V power for vehicle starting equipment and electrical equipment.

Keeping the 12V battery fully charged will prolong its service life.



Caution

- If the 12V battery is severely depleted (after the vehicle has not been used for long), please contact the NIO Service Center.
- When leaving the vehicle, be sure to turn off its electrical equipment (e.g. lights, multimedia devices, etc.) and try to keep the vehicle in a cool, dry place.

Caution

After the 12V battery is disconnected and reconnected, the automatic lifting and anti-pinch features of the windows will be temporarily unavailable.

High-voltage Battery Maintenance and Recycling

High-voltage Battery Maintenance

The high-voltage battery is a critical driving component of the vehicle. When utilizing it, please pay attention to the following:

- Avoid parking the vehicle in excessively high or low-temperature environments as it can directly impact the lifespan of the high-voltage battery. Do not leave the vehicle parked in high or low temperatures for more than 8 hours;
- To reduce the risk of accidental fires, avoid parking the vehicle near high temperatures or heat sources;
- The vehicle should be parked in a dry location, avoiding damp or watery parking spots;
- It is recommended not to stay in deep water (preferably not exceeding the high-voltage battery base plate) for a long time when the vehicle is wading, as it may cause damage to its high-voltage components;
- It is recommended to refrain from using high-power DC fast charging methods frequently in order to preserve the lifespan of the high-voltage battery;
- If the vehicle will be unused for an extended period, ensure that the high-voltage battery's charge level is above 50% (as indicated on the Instrument Cluster) and park it in a cool, dry place to preserve the battery life. It is recommended to check the battery level weekly and use the vehicle at least once a month;
- For proper charging, use equipment that complies with the charging specifications and adhere to the guidelines provided by the charging station; and
- To prevent harming the vehicle's chassis or high-voltage battery, be cautious when driving on uneven terrain, across gravel or over speed bumps. If you hear any sounds of impact or collision from the bottom of the vehicle, contact the NIO Service Center immediately for a safety inspection of the chassis and high-voltage battery components.

Warning

- For information on remaining high-voltage battery and vehicle’s remaining range, please consult the Instrument Cluster display; other display terminals (including but not limited to App, NIO Phone, Watch and other wearable devices) may not provide the most recent information and should only be used for reference purposes.

- High-voltage battery is a high-voltage component. To avoid injury, do not touch, move or disassemble it and its wiring.
- If the vehicle's remaining range is 0 kilometer (as indicated by the digital Instrument Cluster display), be sure to charge the vehicle within 24 hours. In this case, the charging speed may be slow until the high-voltage battery is charged to 50% in order to restore the performance of the battery. Failure to charge the high-voltage battery within 72 hours may cause irreversible damage to the battery.

High-voltage Battery Recycling

Proper recycling is required for used high-voltage batteries. During vehicle maintenance and repair, high-voltage batteries meeting the following conditions are determined to be in need of recycling:

1. The capacity and condition of the high-voltage battery should be assessed during their maintenance and servicing at NIO Service Center. For high-voltage batteries that are required to be recycled according to relevant laws and regulations, NIO takes primary responsibility and conducts recycling based on the current market conditions.
2. When high-voltage batteries are found to be unsuitable for continuous use but are still in acceptable condition, they go through minor repairs before being recycled for cascaded utilization.
3. If the high-voltage battery has experienced severe failures or damage where cascaded utilization is impossible, it will be recycled for regeneration.

   Caution

   Properly dispose of or discard the used high-voltage battery to avoid serious environmental pollution.

Vehicles, vehicle parts and batteries must be disposed of by authorized recycling companies.They must not be disposed of in general household waste or sent to a landfill as this can cause severe environmental damage.Please see the NIO website for details.

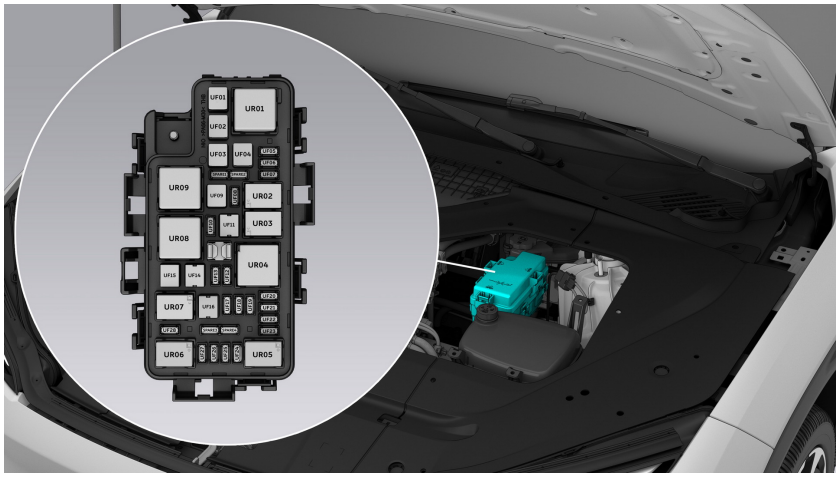
This symbol on the battery means that this product must not be treated as household waste.

The high-voltage battery recycling process involves collection and subsequent processing carried out by NIO or designated third-party recycling organizations.

Fuse·Box·under·the·Hood

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.



S/N	Rated value	Description
UR01		Cooling fan assembly (KL87 power supply)
UR02		Steering column module (steering wheel heating power supply)
UR03		Electronic water pump - power battery (KL87 power supply)
UR04		UF12/UF13/UF17/UF18/ UF20/UF21/UF22/UF23/ UF28 fuse power supply
UR05		Horn power supply
UR06		Front windshield heating relay
UR07		Electronic water pump - front motor (KL87 power supply)
UR08		Air supply unit motor power supply

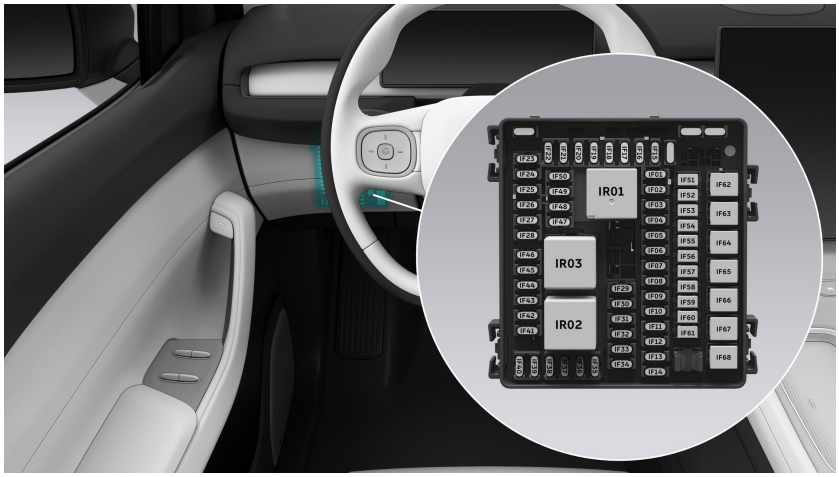
UR09		Front fan (KL87 power supply)
UF01	60A	UR01 relay switch power supply
UF02	40A	Active seat belt power supply
UF03	25A	Body controller (front wiper motor) KL30 power supply
UF04	—	(Reserved)
UF05	10A	High-voltage control system power supply
UF06	10A	Front inverter (KL30 power supply)
UF07	15A	UR02 relay switch power supply
UF08	10A	Charge port indicator power supply
UF09	50A	UR09 relay switch power supply
UF10	10A	Charging communication
UF11	20A	UR03 relay switch power supply
UF12	10A	Electronic shift module (KL87 power supply)
UF13	10A	A/C system/UR09 relay coil power supply
UF14	20A	UR07 relay switch power supply
UF15	40A	UR08 relay switch power supply

UF16	—	(Reserved)
UF17	10A	High-voltage power distributer power supply
UF18	15A	Vehicle controller (KL87 power supply)
UF19	—	(Reserved)
UF20	10A	UR01/UR03 relay coil power supply
UF21	10A	Five-way cooling water valve (KL87 power supply)
UF22	10A	Brake pedal switch (KL87 power supply)
UF23	10A	Front bumper movable grille (KL87 power supply)
UF24	15A	Horn power supply
UF25	—	(Reserved)
UF26	15A	Front windshield heating (KL87 power supply)
UF27	—	(Reserved)
UF28	10A	UR07 relay coil power supply

Instrument Cluster Fuse Box

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.



S/N	Rated value	Description
IR01	40A	IF29 - IF40 fuse (KL15 power supply)
IR02	70A	IF41 - IF46 fuse (KL15 power supply)
IR03	70A	IF47 - IF50 (KL15 power supply)
IF01	10A	Battery management unit (KL30 power supply)
IF02	10A	Rear functional island (KL30 power supply)
IF03	10A	Electronic shift module (KL30 power supply)
IF04	10A	Brake pedal switch (KL30 power supply)

IF05	10A	Vehicle controller 1 (KL30 power supply)
IF06	20A 15A	Multimedia system host power supply 1
IF07	10A	Body gateway module 1 power supply
IF08	10A	Front body controller (safe box) KL30 power supply/wireless charging power supply
IF09	10A	Center Display power supply
IF10	30A	ADAS main controller power supply 1
IF11	10A	Smart antennas power supply
IF12	10A	Digital key Bluetooth antenna module power supply
IF13	10A	Steering column module power supply
IF14	10A	Head-up display/intelligent robot (KL30 power supply)
IF15	10A	LiDAR sensor power supply
IF16	30A	ADAS main controller power supply 2

IF17	10A	A/C control unit (KL30 power supply)
IF18	10A	Exterior door handles/ driver's door switch power supply
IF19	10A	IR01/IR02 relay power supply
IF20	10A	Diagnostic port (KL30 power supply)
IF21	20A	Body controller (rear seat and backlights) KL30 power supply
IF22	10A	ETC (KL30 power supply)
IF23	15A	Body controller (washer fluid pump) KL30 power supply
IF24	10A	A/C control module/ rain and light sensor/fragrance control module power supply
IF25	20A	Body controller 1 (KL30 power supply)
IF26	20A	Body controller 2 (KL30 power supply)
IF27	10A	Digital instrument cluster display (KL30 power supply)

IF28	10A	Radar sensor/parking radar controller power supply
IF29	10A	Electric power steering power supply 1
IF30	10A	Electric power steering power supply 2
IF31	10A	Airbag controller (KL15 power supply)
IF32	10A	Vehicle controller (KL15 power supply)
IF33	10A	A/C control unit/ETC/ rearview mirror assembly (KL15 power supply)
IF34	15A	Left headlight (KL15 power supply)
IF35	15A	Right headlight (KL15 power supply)
IF36	10A	Ambient lighting/vanity mirror lights/reading lights/multi-color floor lights/glove box lights (KL15 power supply)
IF37	15A	Liftgate middle taillight (KL15 power supply)
IF38	10A	Body left taillight (KL15 power supply)

IF39	10A	Body right taillight (KL15 power supply)
IF40	10A	Body controller KL15_1/ KL15_2 relay feedback/ IR03 relay coil power supply
IF41	25A	Front power socket power supply
IF42	10A	First row USB power supply
IF43	10A	Body controller - power socket relay feedback
IF44	10A	Rear control panel USB port 1 (KL15 power supply)
IF45	10A	Rear seat USB power supply
IF46	25A	Rear power outlet power supply
IF47	10A	Driver's seat ventila-tion/massage power supply
IF48	10A	Passenger seat venti-lation/massage power supply
IF49	10A	Rear seat massage power supply
IF50	15A	Trailer control module

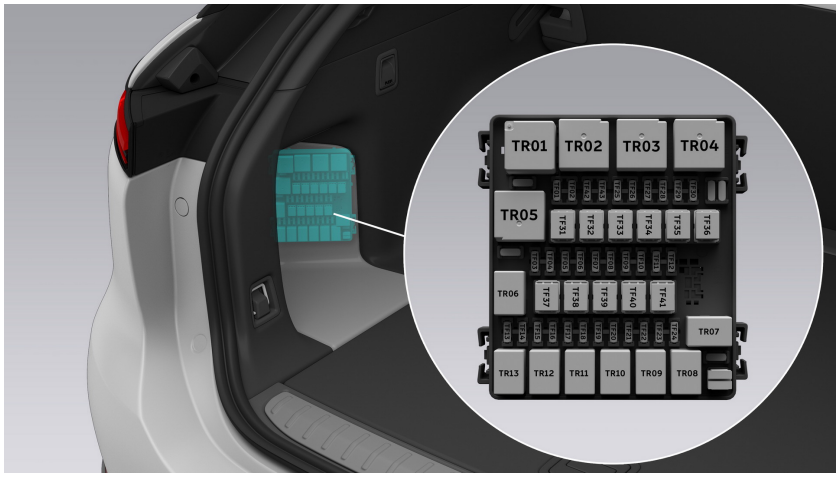
IF51	15A	Body controller (charging) KL30 power supply
IF52	30A	Driver's seat control power supply
IF53	30A	Front passenger seat control power supply
IF54	30A	Front left door control module KL30 power supply 1
IF55	20A	Front left door control module KL30 power supply 2
IF56	30A	Front right door control module KL30 power supply 1
IF57	20A	Front right door control module KL30 power supply 2
IF58	30A	Rear left door control module KL30 power supply 1
IF59	20A	Rear left door control module KL30 power supply 2
IF60	30A	Rear right door control module KL30 power supply 1

IF61	20A	Rear right door control module KL30 power supply 2
IF62	40A	Brake pressure regulator motor 2 power supply
IF63	50A	IR02 relay switch power supply
IF64	40A	IR01 relay switch power supply
IF65	50A	IR03 relay switch power supply
IF66	40A	Glass roof power supply
IF67	20A	Brake pressure regulating module power supply
IF68	40A	Brake pressure regulator motor 1 power supply

Rear Trunk Fuse Box

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.



S/N	Rated value	Description
TR01	—	(Reserved)
TR02	40A	Rear defog power supply
TR03	40A	KL15 power supply (redundant·backup)
TR04	—	(Reserved)
TR05	—	(Reserved)
TR06	—	(Reserved)
TR07	30A	Rear wiper power supply
TR08	—	(Reserved)
TR09	—	(Reserved)
TR10	—	(Reserved)
TR11	—	(Reserved)

TR12	—	(Reserved)
TR13	—	(Reserved)
TF01	10A	DC charge port ground protection
TF02	—	(Reserved)
TF03	10A	Battery management unit power supply 1 (KL30)
TF04	10A	Body gateway module 2 power supply
TF05	15A	Rear wiper (KL30) power supply
TF06	10A	Rear inverter power supply
TF07	10A	LiDAR sensor power supply
TF08	30A	ADAS controller power supply 1
TF09	—	(Reserved)
TF10	30A	ADAS controller power supply 2
TF11	30A	Body controller (exterior lighting power supply) 1
TF12	30A	Body controller (exterior lighting power supply) 2

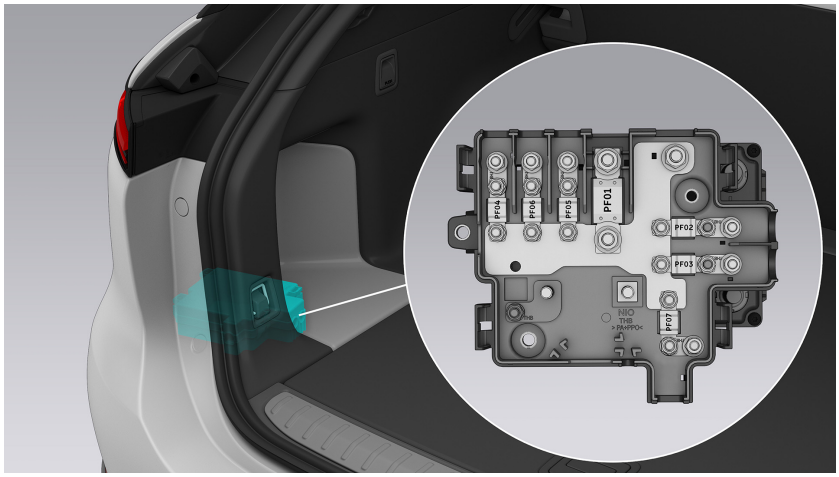
TF13	10A	Vehicle controller power supply 2
TF14	10A	TR02 relay coil power supply
TF15	10A	Liftgate kick sensor power supply
TF16	20A	Multimedia system host power supply 2
TF17	15A	Pyrotechnic cutout safety switch power supply
TF18	—	(Reserved)
TF19	10A	TR03 relay coil power supply
TF20	—	(Reserved)
TF21	—	(Reserved)
TF22	—	(Reserved)
TF23	—	(Reserved)
TF24	20A	Trailer control module power supply 2
TF25	—	(Reserved)
TF26	—	(Reserved)
TF27	—	(Reserved)
TF28	—	(Reserved)
TF29	—	(Reserved)

TF30	—	(Reserved)
TF31	20A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 4
TF32	30A	Rear seat power supply/ trailer control module power supply 2
TF33	30A	Power amplifier control unit power supply 1
TF34	30A	Liftgate motor power supply
TF35	—	(Reserved)
TF36	30A	Power amplifier control unit power supply 2
TF37	30A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 1
TF38	20A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 2
TF39	40A	Rear defogger power supply
TF40	40A	TR03 relay switch power supply
TF41	20A	Flexible chassis controller power supply 3
TF42	—	(Reserved)
TF43	—	(Reserved)

Pre-fuse Box

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.

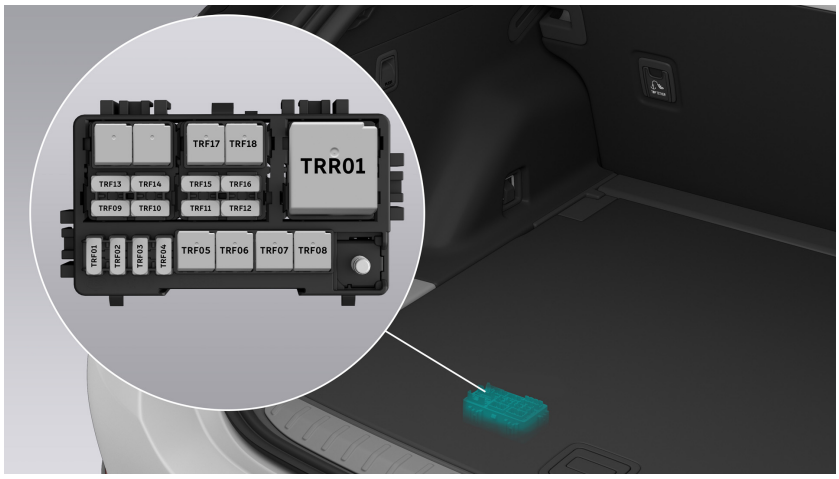


S/N	Rated value	Description
PF01	400A/450A	DC/DC converter
PF02	200A	Fuse·Box·under·the·Hood
PF03	200A	Instrument Cluster Fuse Box
PF04	200A	Rear Trunk Fuse Box
PF05	125A	Electric power-steering gear
PF06	125A	Electric power-steering gear
PF07	—	(Reserved)

Rear post-fuse box

Caution

Do not install fuses with a higher rated current. Replace the damaged fuse with a fuse of the same current and size.



S/N	Rated value	Description
TRR01	70A	KL15 - Power socket relay
TRF01	10A	Liftgate kick-activated sensor
TRF02	30A	Audio amplifier 1
TRF03	30A	Audio amplifier 2
TRF04	—	—
TRF05	30A	Liftgate control module power supply
TRF06	30A	Rear seat control unit power supply
TRF07	50A	TR01 relay switch power supply
TRF08	—	—
TRF09	—	—

TRF10	10A	Center console USB module power supply (with XR BOX)
TRF11	—	—
TRF11	—	—
TRF12	—	—
TRF13	25A	Rear 12V power socket power supply
TRF14	—	—
TRF15	15A	Rear seat USB charging module power supply
TRF16	—	—
TRF17	—	—
TRF18	—	—

Exterior Cleaning and Maintenance

Regular cleaning and waxing of your vehicle can protect it from damage caused by the external environment. The interval to wash and wax your vehicle depends on the frequency of use, parking conditions of your vehicle (in garage, under trees, or in direct sunlight, etc.), and weather conditions.

The deposition of bird droppings, insect residues, resins, industrial dust, tar lumps, coal cinders, and other deposits on the body paintwork and roof will cause damage to the surface of your vehicle's paint, headlights, and taillights. If your vehicle is exposed to high temperature and strong light, the corrosion of the paintwork of your vehicle will be exacerbated. Therefore, it may be necessary to wash your vehicle once a week. When washing, please soak the dirt with enough water first and then remove it.

Caution

Before a car wash, you are strongly advised to turn on Wash Mode from the Center Display, quickly close the doors and windows with one touch, and disable the sensing function to avoid unnecessary losses.

Caution

When washing and waxing the vehicle, use dedicated cleaning and maintenance products. Check the expiration date before use and store them out of reach of children after use.

Warning

Do not wash the vehicle while it is charging.

Manual Wash

When manually washing your vehicle, first use enough water to moisten the exterior surface of your vehicle and rinse off as much dirt as possible. Then, clean your vehicle carefully from the top down using a soft sponge, cloth, or soft brush. If there is dirt that is difficult to remove, a cleaning agent can be used. If there is a lot of dirt on the sponge or cloth, replacing it with a new cleaning sponge is recommended. After cleaning your vehicle, rinse it thoroughly with water and wipe it clean with a towel. After the salt spraying period ends in winter, the bottom of your vehicle needs to be thoroughly washed.

To protect the environment, please wash your vehicle on a dedicated washing platform. If this equipment is not available, you need to choose a suitable place to wash your vehicle.

Before you start manual cleaning, Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > Wash Mode**. In this mode, you can choose to open or close the doors, windows, trunk, charge port, unlocking settings, wipers, and outer handles during the car wash to minimize damage to vehicle components.

Note

- Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight as this may damage the surface of the paint, headlights, and taillights.
- When washing the vehicle with a hose in winter, do not aim directly at the outer handles, charge port, and seams around the doors and glass roof. Otherwise, these parts may be frozen in place.
- Do not use coarse sponges and corrosive cleaning agents to wash the vehicle to avoid damaging the surface of the paint.
- Do not wash the vehicle with water above 60°C.
- Do not use a dry cloth or sponge to clean the lights. Use only water or soapy water.
- Alcohol-based or organic cleaning agents may damage the lights and cause them to crack. Make sure the lights are protected when cleaning or applying film on the vehicle.

Automatic Wash

However, the structure and filter of the vehicle washing equipment and the type of cleaning agent and maintenance agent can have an impact on the body paintwork. If the paintwork of your vehicle is dull or even scratched after washing, please notify the operator of the vehicle washing equipment immediately. If necessary, the vehicle washing equipment shall be replaced.

Before the automatic vehicle wash of your vehicle is performed, all the doors and windows shall be closed, the automatic wipers shall be turned off, and the side mirrors shall be folded. At the same time, the operator of the vehicle washing equipment shall be informed in advance that your vehicle is equipped with a roof rack, a radio antenna, etc.

Before you start auto cleaning, Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > Wash Mode**. In this mode, you can choose to open or close the doors, windows, trunk, charge port, unlocking settings, wipers, and door handles during the car wash to minimize damage to vehicle components.

Caution

Before your vehicle undergoes an automatic car wash, please switch to NEUTRAL (N) gear. Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display and tap **Driving and Parking > N (NEUTRAL)**, and then activate Wash Mode.

High Pressure Wash

When using a high pressure washing machine to wash your vehicle, always follow the operating instructions, and, in particular, maintain a sufficient distance between the spraying nozzle and the paintwork or soft materials (such as rubber hoses or sound insulation materials). It is recommended that the distance is more than 500 mm, the pressure is below 100 bar, and the maximum temperature is 60 °C. When rinsing, try to make the jet perpendicular to the surface of your vehicle as much as possible. If these requirements are not satisfied, your vehicle components may be damaged or water droplets may flow into your vehicle.

Never use a circular or rotating nozzle, especially when washing tires. Even if the spraying distance is large and the rinsing time is short, the tires may be damaged.

Never use a high pressure washing machine to rinse your vehicle nameplate and the gaps at the edges and corners of the door glass.

Polishing and Waxing

A high quality wax layer can effectively protect your vehicle's paintwork from environmental influences and even prevent minor scratches. When water droplets no longer roll off smoothly on the cleaned body paintwork, a layer of high quality hard wax curing agent shall be applied immediately. If cleaning and curing agents are applied regularly, applying hard wax at least twice a year is recommended to protect the body paintwork.

Polishing is only necessary when the body paintwork has lost its gloss and the waxing cannot restore its glossy appearance. Do not polish components coated with matte paint or plastic parts.

Wiper Blades

Wash in warm soapy water. Do not use cleaning agents derived from alcohol or petroleum products.

Windows and Side Mirrors

Clean the inner and outer surfaces of all the windows regularly with glass cleaning agents.

Clean the inner surface of the rear windshield with a soft cloth and wipe it horizontally. Do not scratch the glass or use abrasive cleaning agents to avoid damaging the heating element.

Wash the side mirrors with soapy water. Do not use abrasive cleaners to avoid damaging the lens.

Plastic Parts

Plastic parts shall be cleaned through conventional cleaning methods. If the stains cannot be removed, only solvent-free special cleaning agents for plastic parts can be used. Otherwise, the plastic parts may be corroded.

Chromium-plated Parts

Chromium-plated parts can be cleaned with a damp cloth and then polished with a soft dry cloth. If the effect is not good enough, chromium care agents can be used. When using chromium care agents, make sure to cover the entire surface evenly and completely. Do not clean and polish chrome-plated surfaces in dusty and sandy environments.

Wheels

To maintain the glossy appearance of the aluminum alloy wheel rims for a long time, you need to perform regular maintenance on the wheels. It is recommended to clean them every two weeks to prevent fine abrasive particles, dirt, or salt particles that fall after the vehicle brakes from adhering to them. After cleaning the wheels, apply an acid- and alkali-free cleaning agent designed specifically for aluminum alloy wheels. Apply hard wax to the wheels every three months. If the protective paint layer is damaged due to being struck by a stone or other reasons, it must be repaired immediately and no body paintwork polish or other polishing materials shall be used.

Severe dirt layers on the wheels can also lead to a wheel imbalance. This will be reflected through wheel vibrations, which will be transmitted to the steering wheel. Therefore, wheels covered in dirt shall be cleaned regularly.

External Area of Radar

The external area of the radar can be cleaned manually with a flannelet soaked with a proper amount of water or neutral cleaning solution.

In case of snow or ice, it is necessary to first clean the external area of the radar from ice and snow, and then wipe it with a flannelet or air dry it.

When using a high pressure washing machine to wash your vehicle, do not rinse the external area of the radar directly to prevent damage.

Please be careful not to pollute or damage the sensors on the front/rear bumper when maintaining your vehicle.

Do not apply film, wax, or coat in the external area of the LiDAR. Otherwise, the sensing performance of the LiDAR will be affected.

Do not point your mobile device's camera at the LiDAR when the vehicle is running, to avoid damaging the camera's light-sensing elements.

Do not cover the radar area above the front bumper license plate with metallic materials, such as a metallic car cover, metallic vinyl wrap, or metallic decorative parts, as this may cause the radar to malfunction.

Radio Devices

When using your vehicle's radio device, comply with the laws and regulations applicable to your current location.

Do not park the vehicle in an area characterized by high electromagnetic interference, such as in the vicinity of a transformer.

The users of electronic medical equipment must consult with the equipment manufacturer to ascertain the potential impact of radio waves on its functionality. This is to ensure that radio waves do not have an unintended effect on the operation of the medical device.

CAUTION

Considering the problem of radio wave interference, any alteration to the wireless characteristics of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or replacement of the original antenna with a new one, must be approved by the MOC.

Interior Cleaning and Maintenance

Regularly clean the interior of the vehicle with cleaning agents and care products will keep the interior polished and shiny. Before using cleaning products, please vacuum the interior of the vehicle.

Note

- Certain clothing susceptible to fading (such as dark jeans and sheep leather garments) may stain the interior fabrics. If this happens, you should clean and care for these fabrics as soon as possible.
- Do not use strong solvents such as cleaning fluids, gasoline, petroleum solvents, etc., as they may damage the fabric and other interior materials.
- Do not spray cleaning agents directly onto parts with electrical buttons and controls. Wipe these parts with a soft cloth moistened with cleaning agents.
- Sharp objects may damage the upholstery.

Interior trims and textile fabrics

Interior trims and textile fabrics for the doors, trunk and roof must be cleaned with special cleaning agents, dry foam and soft brushes.

Leather fabrics

For general dirt, use a slightly damp cotton or wool cloth or cloth to clean the surface of leather materials; for heavy oil stains, use a cloth dampened with a gentle soap solution. Do not fully soak leather materials, and prevent water from seeping inside through the stitching. Water stains on the leather surface should be wiped away with a soft dry cloth in time. Stains on the leather surface from ballpoint pens, ink, lipsticks, shoe polish, etc. should be removed as soon as possible. For cleaning Nappa leather, it is recommended to use a sponge made of 100% pure polyurethane foam.

It is recommended to treat leather materials with leather care products as infrequently as possible, up to twice a year for light-colored leather and up to once a year for dark-colored leather.

Note

- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the instrument cluster, airbag cover or leather materials.

- Avoid exposing your vehicle to strong sunlight for extended periods to prevent the leather from fading. If you need to park the vehicle outdoors for an extended period, please cover the leather surfaces.
- Sharp objects on clothing, such as zipper pulls, rivets, or pointed belt accessories, may leave scratches on the leather surface.
- Do not spray formaldehyde-based cleaning agents on the leather surface, as they may leave stubborn white spots.
- Avoid drinking coffee and applying sunscreen inside a vehicle with Nappa leather upholstery. If coffee or sunscreen stains the Nappa leather upholstery, use mild soapy water to remove it as soon as possible.

Seat Belt Cleaning

Only clean dirty seat belts with a gentle soap solution. Do not remove seat belts from the vehicle. Dry seat belts completely before retracting them.

Protective Films

Color-Changing Film/Transparent Film

When installing a color-changing or transparent film, make sure to avoid areas around the surround-view cameras, HD cameras, millimeter-wave radars, and LiDAR radars to prevent interference with the advanced driver assistance system features.

Side Window Film

Do not install the side window film too close to the edge of the window. Leave a small gap to prevent the curling caused by the lifting and lowering of the window.

Front Windshield Film

The original front windshield of NIO electric vehicles has good thermal insulation and ultraviolet blocking performance. We do not recommend to install non-original films on it.

If you still want to install a film, you should prevent installation liquid from seeping into the area below the Instrument Cluster panel. This will cause failure of electrical components inside the panel.

Rear Windshield Film

The original rear windshield of NIO electric vehicles has good thermal insulation and ultraviolet blocking performance. We do not recommend to install non-original films on it.

If you still want to install a film on the rear windshield, be sure to:

- Thoroughly remove water when applying the film to avoid causing excessive glare on the windshield at night.
- Prevent excessive installation liquid from seeping into the rear cover, which will cause short circuit in the audio system.

Caution

- Avoid the signal emission and reception areas when installing the film in order not to affect the normal operation of some systems.
- After the installation of the glass roof insulation protection film, avoid exposure to sunlight within 3 hours, and do not wash your vehicle or exceed 80 km/h while driving within 24 hours.

- Do not raise or lower the window or wipe the inside of the glass with force within 7-10 days after the installation of the side shield film.
- Do not activate the rear windshield defogging feature within 30 days after the installation of the rear windshield film.
- The rear windshield film may have an impact on the auto-dimming feature of the rearview mirror.
- Avoid scratching the film area with hard objects during daily use and when washing the vehicle.

Application of Antibacterial Product

Haptex

Haptex synthetic leather with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on Biomaster AT300 (active ingredient silver chloride CAS-Nr. 7783-90-6) for use in automotive interior parts (eg. seats, IP, CNSL, pillars) cladding: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402 or ISO 22196). No addition precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

Fabric

Fabric with antibacterial properties is based on SILVADUR™ 960 Flex Antimicrobial, a polymeric system incorporating a silver ion antimicrobial agent (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 7761-88-8) for use in automotive interior parts: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 20944). No addition precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

Steering Wheel Leather

Artificial leather with antibacterial properties by means of a functional layer is based on Biomaster AT300 (active ingredient silver chloride CAS-Nr. 7783-90-6) for use in the steering wheel surface cover: Antimicrobial product protection against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria (eg. Staphylococcus aureus and Escherichia coli according to GB/T 31402 or ISO 22196). No addition precautions need to be taken when the driver and passengers use the vehicle normally.

Filter

microAir pro Tect line/ microAir blue with surface disinfection properties by means of a functional filter layer based on fruit extract (active ingredient CAS-Nr. 77-92-9 and/ or 5949-29-1) for use in air handling/ air conditioning systems: Bacteriostatic and fungistatic surface disinfection properties against a multitude of gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria, yeast and fungi as well as viral surface disinfection properties (excellent antiviral efficacy for influenza virus H1N1 and corona virus HCoV 229E according to ISO 18184:2019) to prevent virus shedding/ viral re-aerosolization. No additional precautions need to be taken when placing the filter on the market.

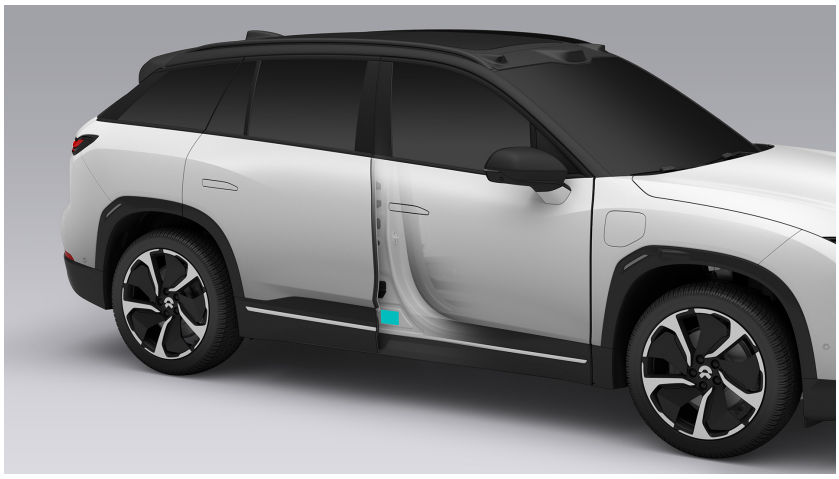
Evaporator core & Inner condenser coating

Hydrophilic composite coating with antimicrobial properties by means of a functional layer based on active substances CAS-Nr.7631-86-9, 26530-20-1 and 4299-07-4 were attached to the surface of evaporator and inner condenser.The coating shows great antimildew properties for Aspergillus Niger, Penicillium sp. and antibacterial properties for Escherichia coli and Staphylococcus aureus according to GB 21551.2.No additional precautions need to be taken when placing the evaporator and inner condenser on the market.

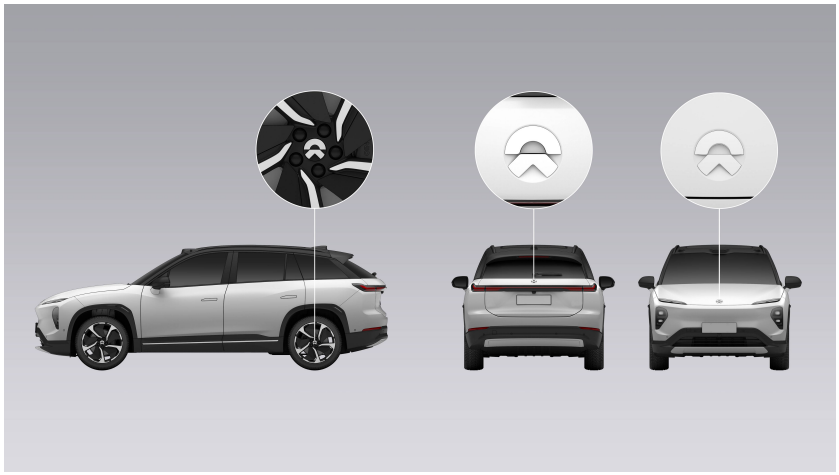
Vehicle Information

NIO Hotline	refer to Warranty Manual
NIO website	http://www.nio.com

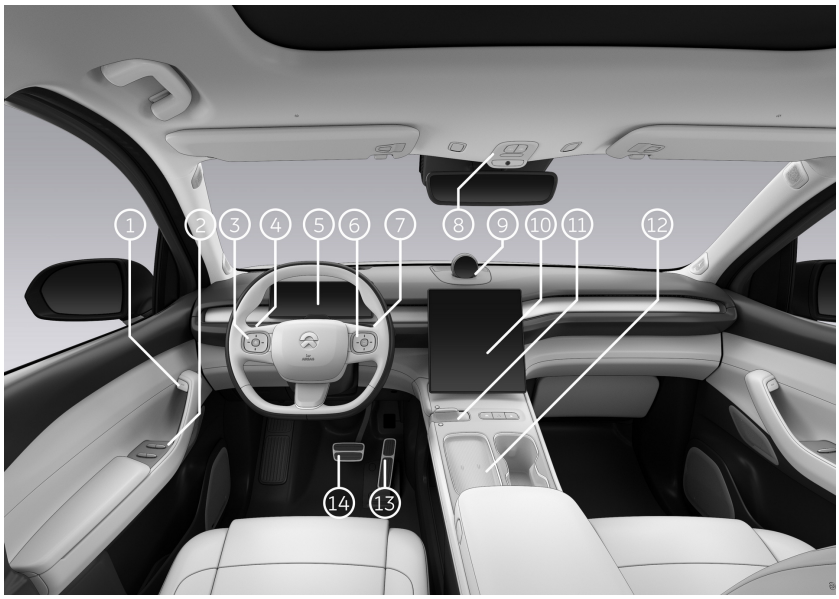
The vehicle nameplate is located under the B-pillar on the right side.

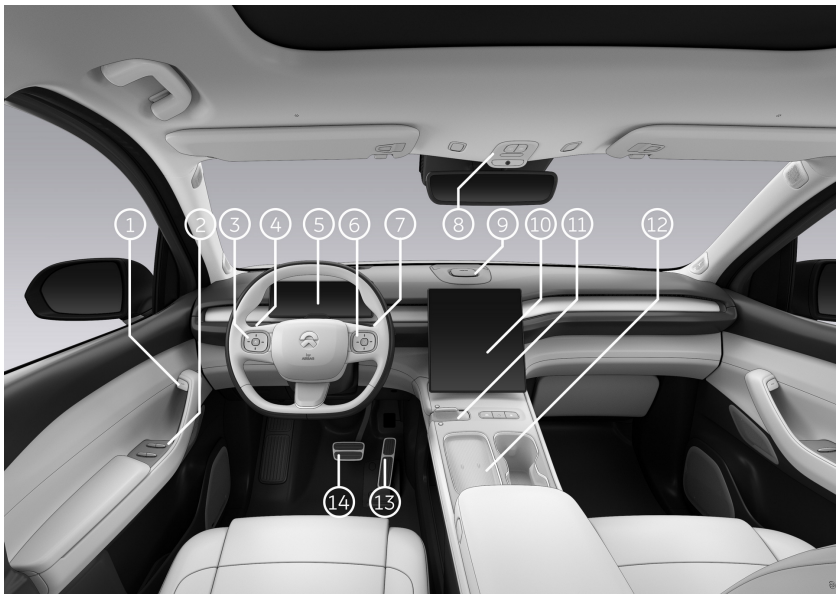


The vehicle brand logo can be found in the following places:



Instrumentation and Controls





1. Electronic Switch for the Inner Door Handles

2. Window control panel

3. Switches on the left side of the steering wheel

4. Turn lights and headlights stalk

5. Digital Instrument Cluster display

6. Switches on the right side of the steering wheel

8. eCall and reading lights

9. NOMI Smart Assistant

10. Center Display

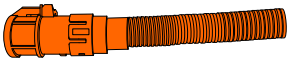
11. Gears and central control panel

12. Wireless charging pad

13. Accelerator

7. Wiper and washer stalk
14. Brake pedal

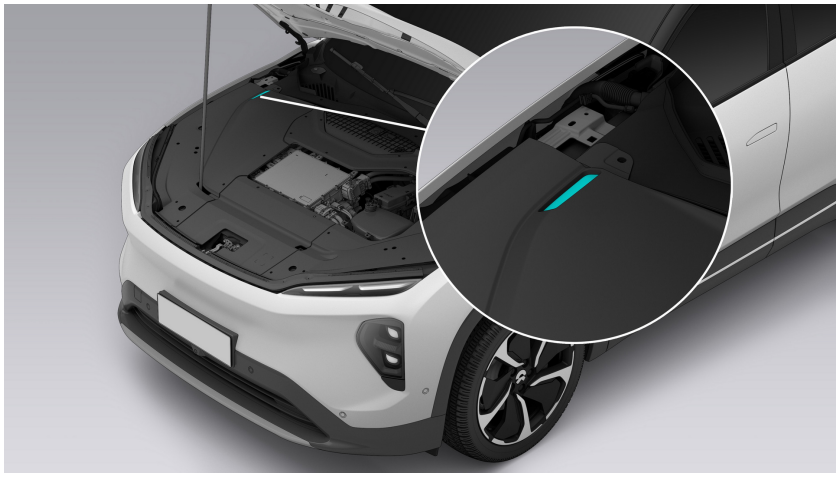
Warning Sign Information

No.	Title	Diagram	Description
1	High Voltage Warning Sign		Do not touch high voltage components. Dangerous!
2	High Voltage Component Warning Sign 1		High voltage components. Caution: Danger. Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective gear. Beware of electric shock!
3	High Voltage Component Warning Sign 2		High voltage components. Caution: Danger. Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective gear. Beware of electric shock and scald!
4	High-voltage Power Battery Warning Sign		Precautions for the use of high-voltage power batteries.
5	High Voltage Cable Sign		All high voltage components of the vehicle are connected with orange high voltage cables. Do not touch high voltage components without wearing protective gear!

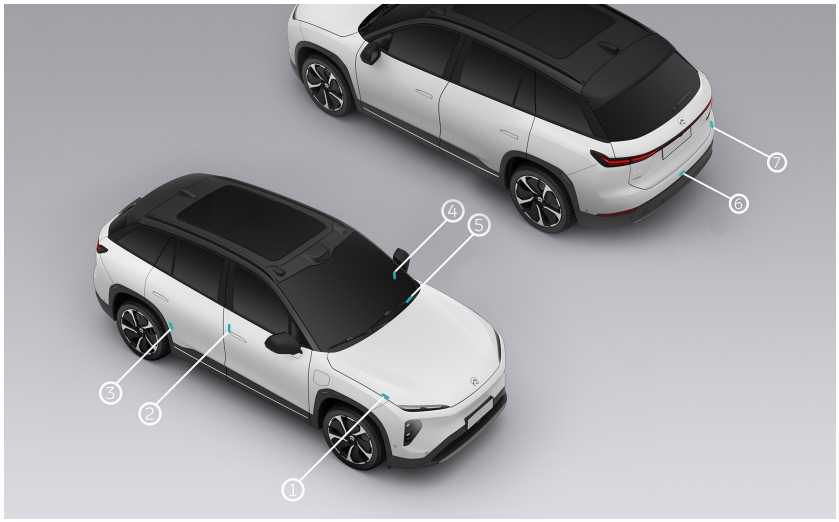
6	Mutual compatibility identifiers used for charging the vehicle		Mutual compatibility identifiers to guide you in charging the vehiucle are found in the vehicle's charging port.When selecting the charging gun, you must make sure the identifier on the charging gun equals one of the identifiers found in the car's charging port, either C, K or L. Voltage ranges related to those identifiers are as follows: • C:AC ≤ 480 V • K:DC 50 V to 500 V • L:DC 200 V to 920 V

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is engraved on the right side of the hood.



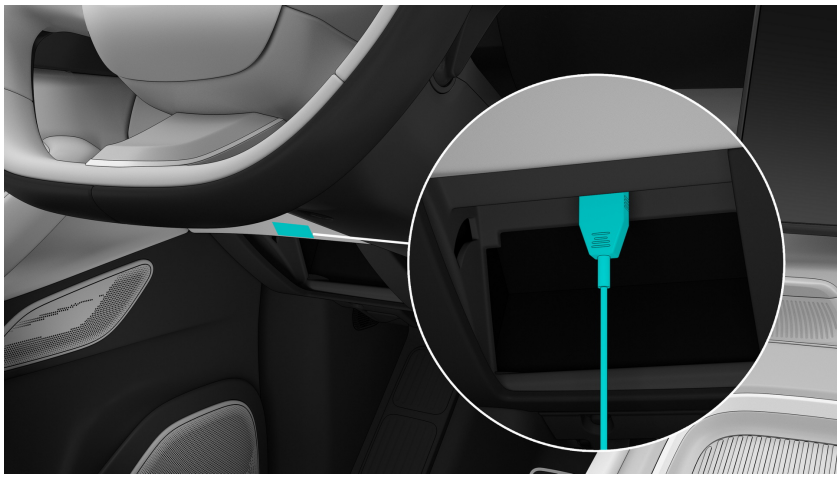
The rest VINs can be found in the following places:



1. Inner side of the hood.
2. B-pillar pillar·on·the left-side of·the·Body·
3. Under the right rear door frame.
4. On the left side of the Instrument Cluster panel crossbeam.
5. Below the left corner of the front windshield.
6. Above the rear floorboard.
7. On the right side of the liftgate.

You can also read the VIN with a compatible diagnostic tool (NIO Diagnostic System Generation II (BD2)):

1. Connect the diagnostic tool to the vehicle diagnostic port, and turn it on.

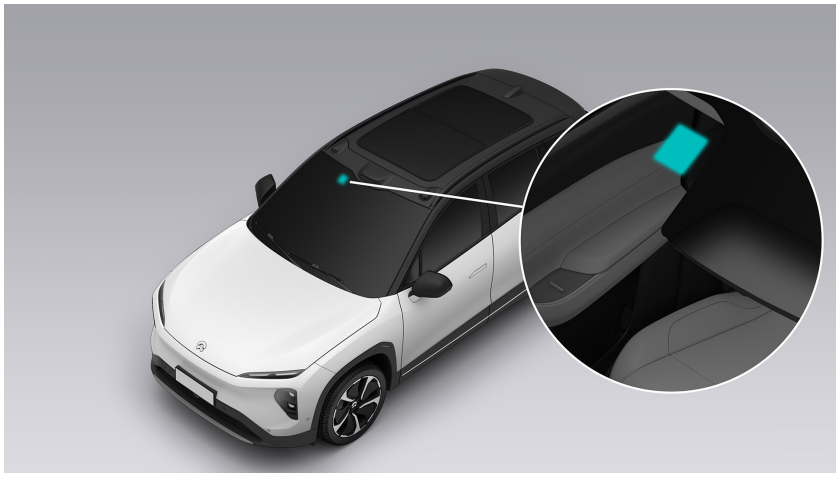


2. Start the diagnostic tool and log in to the home interface of the diagnostic tool.
3. The diagnostic tool will automatically read the VIN and display it on the current interface of the diagnostic tool.

Microwave Window

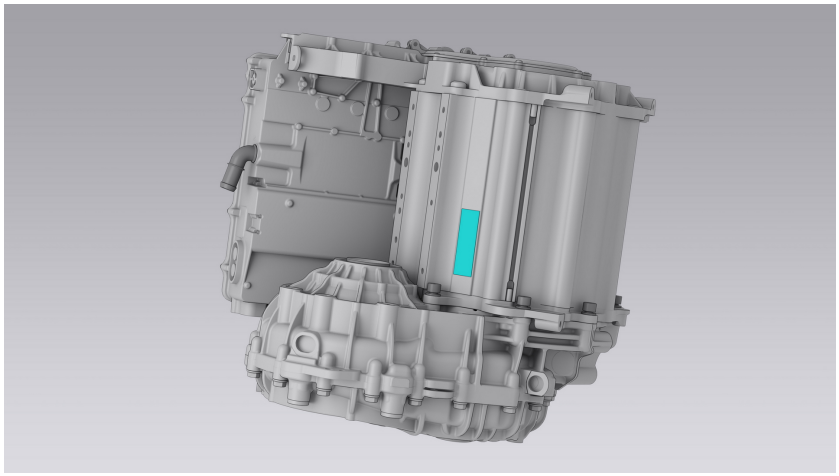
The vehicle has a microwave window on the front windshield.

Your toll payment device can be installed at this location.

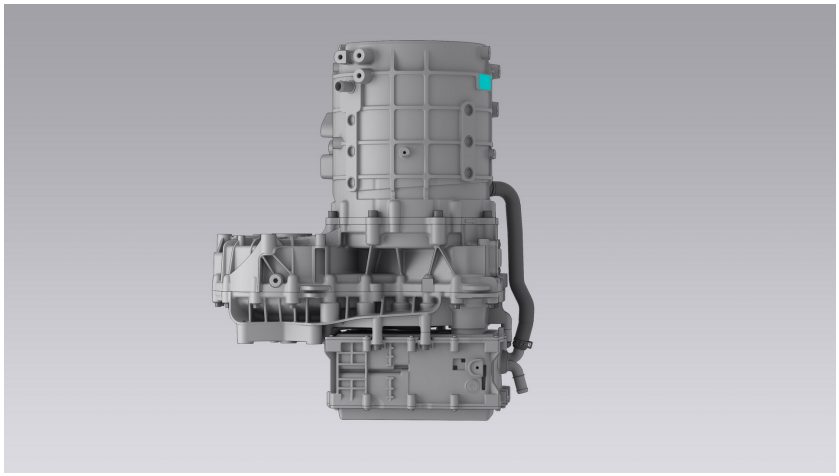


Drive Motor Identification Mark

The front drive motor identification mark is located under the motor.



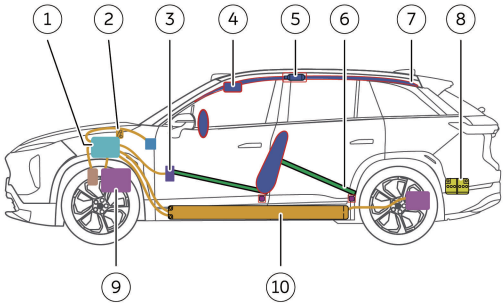
The rear drive motor identification mark is located on the lower left side of the motor.

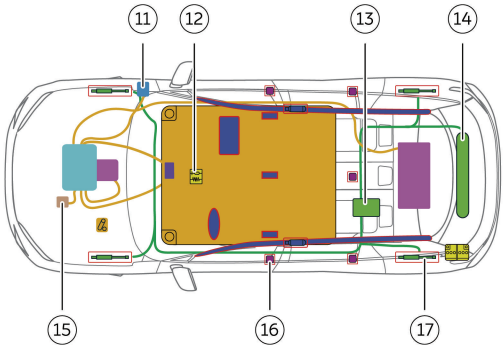


Recommended Fluids and Capacities

Item	Specifications	Quantity
Brake fluid	DOT4	0.84L (four-piston front brake calipers) 0.94L (six-piston front brake calipers)
Coolant	-40 °C OAT (ethylene glycol aqueous solution with inhibitor)	19.6L (150kWh) 14.5L (100kWh - Jiangsu Contemporary Amperex Technology Limited) 14.4L (100kWh - CALB Co., Ltd.) 14.75 L (75 kWh–type A) 14.4 L (75 kWh–type B)
Refrigerant	R1234yf (tetrafluoropropene) GWP CO_2 equivalent	1000 g 0.501 0.0005 t
Windshield washer fluid	Freezing point <–30°C	3L
Gear box oil	Castrol BOT350M3	1 L (front) 1.6 L (rear)

Vehicle eCall Information





1. High voltage control system
2. Emergency HV cut-off plug
3. Air conditioning HV electric heater
4. Airbags
5. Curtain airbag gas cylinder
6. Structural reinforcement
7. Curtain airbags
8. 12V Battery
9. Drive Motor
10. High-voltage battery
11. Charge port
12. Airbag control unit

13. High-pressure air pump
14. High-pressure gas cylinder
15. Air conditioning compressor
16. Seat belt pre-tensioners
17. Air spring

High-voltage battery

The vehicle is equipped with a lithium-ion high-voltage battery. Be sure not to damage the high-voltage battery when lifting the vehicle. When using rescue tools, please take special care. Do not strike the floorboard with the rescue tools to avoid further damage.

Warning

- Before repairing, disassembling, and installing high-voltage components, it is necessary to disconnect the power supply and confirm that the emergency power cut-off switch and 12V power supplies are disconnected. After disconnecting the power, let the vehicle remain stationary for at least 5 minutes.
- Personnel without proper qualifications are prohibited from operating high-voltage components. Operators must wear appropriate insulated protective gear, such as compliant insulated gloves, and must not carry or wear any metal items.

Drive Motor

The electric drive system is responsible for the power output of the vehicle, which can convert the DC energy of the high-voltage battery into mechanical torque in a controllable way, and transmit it to the wheels to drive the vehicle. In addition, in the braking state, the electric drive system can also regenerate braking energy to charge the high-voltage battery. The vehicle is equipped with two electric drive systems, of which the front electric drive system is installed on the front sub-frame, and the rear electric drive system is installed on the rear sub-frame.

12V Battery

The 12V battery powers the safety airbag systems, windows, locks, touchscreens, lighting.

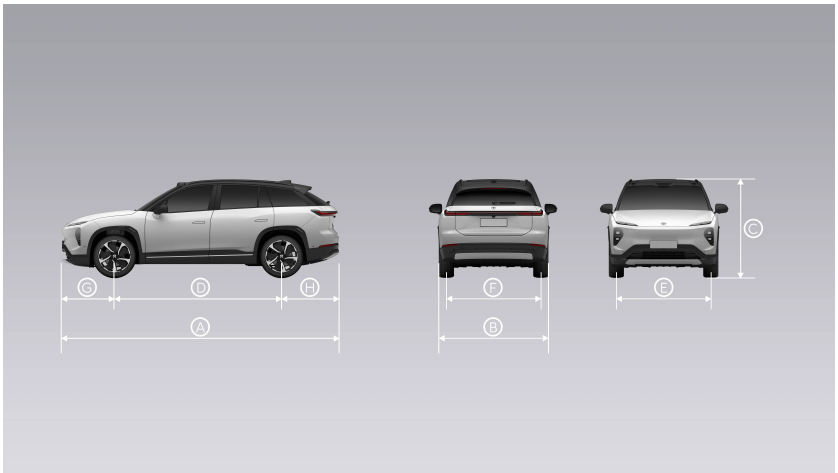
Airbags

The frontal airbags include front row head airbags and side airbags. The frontal airbags include front row head airbags, of which the driver airbag is located inside the trim cover of the steering wheel, and the front passenger airbag is located in the roof panel; the side airbags include front side airbags (located on outer sides of the front seat, and the inner side of the driver seat), and curtain airbags (located above the doors on both sides, in the ceiling area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar, where there are curtain airbag gas cylinders inside). The word “AIRBAG” is marked on the places where the airbags are placed to remind you of their locations.

High-pressure Gas Cylinder for Air Springs

The high-pressure air cylinder for the air springs is located at the rear of the vehicle, securely fastened to the body using a bracket with a rubber cover. It provides sufficient gas for the air suspension system. By adjusting the pressure, different heights of the suspension can be achieved.

Vehicle Parameters



Item	Parameters
Length A (mm)	4912
Width B (mm) (no side mirrors)	1987
Height C (mm)	1720
Wheelbase D (mm)	2960
Front track E (mm)	1668
Rear track F (mm)	1672
Front suspension G (mm)	935
Rear suspension H (mm)	1017
Ground clearance (mm)	158
Drive Mode	Timely four-wheel drive (4WD)
Maximum vehicle speed (km/h)	200
Maximum gradient	35%
Approach angle	17°
Departure angle	22°
Number of seats	5

Mass Parameters

Item		Parameters	
HV Battery Capacity (kWh)		75	100
Unladen mass (kg)		2346	2366
Mass of vehicle with bodywork in running order (including coolant, oils, fuel, tools, spare wheel and driver) (kg)		2421	2441
Distribution of this mass among the axles (kg)	Front Axle:	1216	1226
	Rear Axle:	1205	1215
Technically permissible maximum laden mass stated by the manufacturer (kg)		2890	2890
Distribution of this mass among the axles and, in the case of a semi-trailer or center-axle trailer, load on the coupling point (kg)	Front Axle:	1306	1306
	Rear Axle:	1584	1584
Technically permissible maximum mass on each axle (kg)	Front Axle:	1400	1400
	Rear Axle:	1695	1695

Caution

When a trailer is installed, it's still necessary to ensure that:

- Technically permissible maximum laden mass no more than 2890kg;
- Technically permissible maximum mass on Front Axle no more than 1400kg, and on Rear Axle no more than 1695kg.

Version	MRO (kg)	GVW (kg)	Payload when full occupancy (kg)	Payload when 2 people (kg)	Payload when 4 people (kg)	Coupling point mass (kg)	Roof capacity (kg)
75 kWh	2421	2890	165*	394*	244*	100	75
100 kWh	2441	2890	135*	374*	224*	100	75

* according to 75kg per person as standard recommended, luggage is also calculated as 75KG.

Wheel and Tire Specifications

Item	Parameters
Specifications	255/50R20 109V XL 265/45R21 108Y XL
Tire Pressure (bar)	2.6 (no load)
Front Camber Angle	-0.5±0.5°
Left and Right Front Camber Angle Difference	0±0.5°
Front Toe Angle	0.3±0.2°
Front Caster Angle	4.7±0.5°
Left and Right Front Caster Angle Difference	0±0.5°
Rear Camber Angle	-1.3±0.5°
Left and Right Rear Rear Camber Angle Difference	0±0.5°
Total Rear Toe Angle	0.2±0.2°
Thrust Angle	0±0.2°
Steering Wheel Angle	0±3.5°
Front Track Height (mm)	473±5
Rear Track Height (mm)	476±5
Lug Nut Torque (N·m)	210

Note: Tire specifications are subject to the actual vehicle configuration.

Caution

To ensure driving safety, it is recommended to replace the wheel nuts or bolts after 20 removal and installation cycles.

Tire Markings

The tire sidewalls are marked with all tire-related signs and features.

1. Product name
2. Maximum tire load and maximum inflation pressure allowed (not for normal driving)
3. Tire Size
   A tire marked 245/45R20 means that the tire width is 245 millimeters, the aspect ratio is 45, and R means that the tire has a radial structure and the wheel diameter is 20 inches.
4. Tire load index and rated speed
   The tire load represents the corresponding load weight of the tire, and the rated speed is the maximum speed at which the tire can be used for a long time.

Tire Load	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
Load Weight	750 kg	775 kg	800 kg	825 kg	850 kg	875 kg	900 kg	925 kg	950 kg	975 kg	1000 kg	1030 kg	1060 kg

	Q	R	S	T	U	H	V	W	Y

Rated Speed	160 km/h	170 km/h	180 km/h	190 km/h	200 km/h	210 km/h	240 km/h	270 km/h	300 km/h

5. Rated load mark
6. DOT tire identification number
   Starts with the letters DOT, followed by numbers/letters, where the first 2 digits/letters represent the code of the tire manufacturing plant, the second 2 digits/letters the tire size, the next 4 digits/letters the tire type code, and the last 4 digits the year and week of manufacturing. For example, 1721 represents the 17th week of 2021. This information can be used to contact the consumer when a tire is defective and needs to be recalled.

Motor Parameters

Item	Parameters	
	Front	Rear
Drive motor type	AC Permanent Magnet Synchronous Motor	AC Asynchronous Motor
Drive motor model	TZ180S001	YS300S002
Drive motor rated power/ torque (kW/N·m)	70/150	35/70
Drive motor peak power/ torque (kW/N·m)	180/350	300/500

Brake and Suspension Specifications

Item	Four-piston caliper brake set		Six-piston caliper brake set	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Brake caliper	Four-piston	Single-piston	Six-piston	Single-piston
Thickness of Brake Pad (mm)	New: 9 Usage limits: 2	New: 11 Usage limits: 2	New: 8 Usage limits: 2	New: 8 Usage limits: 2
Thickness of Brake Disc (mm)	New: 32 Usage limits: 30	New: 20 Usage limits: 18	New: 32 Usage limits: 30	New: 20 Usage limits: 18
Air Suspension Accumulator Rated Working Pressure (bar)	20			

High-voltage Battery Parameters

Item		70 kWh	75 kWh (Type A)	75 kWh (Type B)	100 kWh (Jiangsu Contemporary Amperex Technology Limited)	100 kWh (CALB Co., Ltd.)	150 kWh
High-voltage battery cell	Type	Ternary lithium ion battery	Ternary lithium ion/ lithium iron phosphate battery	Lithium iron phosphate battery	Ternary lithium ion battery	Ternary lithium ion battery	Ternary lithium ion battery
	Rated voltage (V)	3.65	3.73/3.22	3.22	3.73	3.74	3.31
	Rated capacity (Ah)	100	237/192	201.5	276	137	110

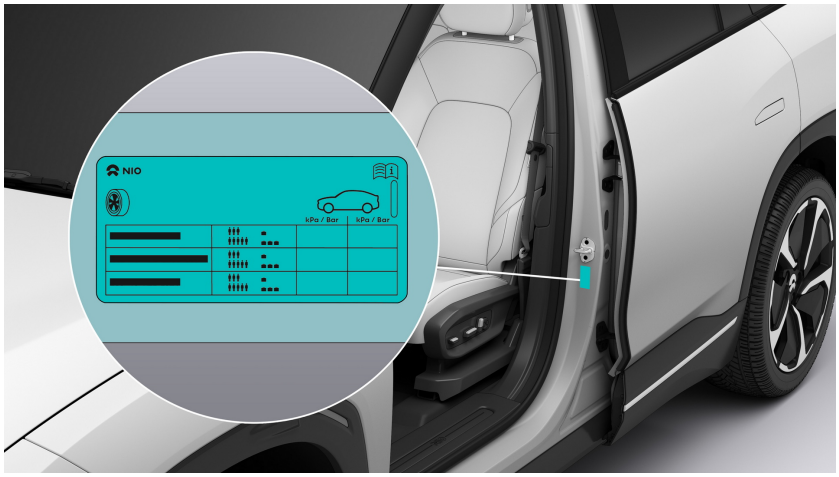
High-voltage battery pack system	Rated voltage (V)	350	386	367	358	358	337
	Rated capacity (Ah)	200	195	204.5	280	280	446
	L x W x H (mm)	2062x1539x136	2062x1539x185.6	2062x1539x185.6	2062x1539x185.6	2062x1539x183.1	2062x1539x185.6
	Number of cells in battery pack	192	118	114	96	192	384
	Weight of battery pack (kg)	525	535	535	555	555	575

Tire Inflation

Warning

Driving with underinflated or overinflated tires can cause accidents and result in injury.

To ensure driving safety, please check the tire pressure on a regular basis. When checking the tire pressure, make sure it is the cold tire pressure (the tire temperature should be the same as the ambient temperature, or the tire should be cooled off for 3 hours after driving). The recommended cold tire pressure is marked on the door frame of the driver side. If hot tire is measured, the tire pressure is generally about 0.3 bar higher than that of cold tires.



High tire pressure may compromise the comfort of driving, and are susceptible to damage from road bumps. In severe cases, there is even a risk of a tire blowout, jeopardizing vehicle safety. Insufficient tire pressure can cause uneven tire wear, affect handling, and increase the vehicle's energy consumption.

Caution

- You can still drive within a specific speed range (up to 120 km/h) if the vehicle has self-sealing tires, the puncture diameter is less than 5 millimeters, and the Center Display indicates normal tire pressure. But self-sealing tires cannot be used as a long-term fix. If you discover a nail puncture or severe damage to the tire, please contact the NIO Service Center promptly for tire inspection or replacement.
- Please attempt to locate the puncture at the top of the tire when repairing it.
- Only the tire's tread area can be repaired with tire sealant.

To inflate the tires using the tire pump in the emergency kit:

1. Park the vehicle on a safe road, put on your reflective vest and place a warning triangle.
2. Open the vehicle tool cover in the trunk, and take out the tire pump.
3. Take out the tire pump hose on the side of the air pump and connect it to the tire valve.
4. Take out the power plug of the air pump and connect it to the 12V power supply of the vehicle.
5. Make sure that the vehicle is powered on, turn on the power switch of the tire pump, and start to inflate the tires. When the tire pressure reaches 2.6 bar, manually turn off the power of the tire pump and disconnect it from the vehicle's power supply.
6. After inflation is complete, disconnect the tire pump hose from the tire valve, and put everything away.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

The vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). If the pressure or temperature of one or more tires is abnormal, the TPMS warning light will light up on the digital Instrument Cluster to display the specific faulty tire, alerting you to stop and check the tires as soon as possible and to inflate or deflate the tires to the correct air pressure.

In the event of abnormal tire pressure or rapid air leakage, the TPMS warning light will light up along with a "Beep" tone, alerting you to check the tires; if the TPMS fails or the tire temperature exceeds the safe value, the TPMS warning light will flash for 75 seconds and then stay on , along with a "Beep" tone. In this case, please stop the vehicle as soon as possible and contact the NIO Service Center immediately.

You can Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **My EL7** to check the current tire pressure detected by the TPMS. If it shows that the current tire pressure is "--", it means that no valid tire pressure value has been obtained. In such a case, drive at a speed exceeding 25 km/h for 10 minutes and check again. If the tire pressure is too low, the tire is overheated or the TPMS has failed, the corresponding tire will be highlighted along with the specific fault information.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System is based on tire temperature and atmospheric temperature. At high altitudes or in cold regions, you may need to inflate the tires to a slightly higher pressure to clear the low tire pressure warning message.

If radio transmitting devices (e.g., wireless headsets, walkie-talkies) are used in or near the vehicle, the operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System may be subject to interference.

Tire Chains

The vehicle is not equipped with tire chains, but they can be purchased for use on the vehicle. When using tire chains, please take note of the following:

- Inappropriate tire chains can damage the vehicle's tires, wheels, and braking system. Carefully inspect the specifications of the original tires and refer to the manufacturer's instructions for the appropriate use of the tire chains. Only the rear tires of the original tires are suitable for tire chains.
- The driving speed must not exceed 50 km/h or the lower speed limit specified by the tire chain manufacturer.
- Drive cautiously, avoiding road obstacles, potholes, sharp turns, or wheel lock-up, as these factors may adversely affect the vehicle.
- To prevent tire damage and excessive wear on the tire chains, they must be removed when driving on non-snow-covered roads.

AutoSock

The vehicle is not equipped with autosocks, but they can be purchased and used separately. When using autosocks, please take note of the following:

- Inappropriate autosocks can damage the vehicle's tires, wheels, and braking system. Carefully inspect the specifications of the original tires and refer to the manufacturer's instructions for the appropriate use of autosocks. Autosocks are suitable for all four wheels of the vehicle.
- Autosocks are for use on icy or snowy roads only. When driving on dry roads (such as tarmac, concrete, dirt, etc.), please remove them immediately. Autosocks should be removed when the vehicle is parked.
- When the vehicle starts, snowy and icy particles on the ground may be thrown about due to the increased grip of autosocks, so people should avoid standing behind the vehicle.
- When using autosocks, there is no need to disable the vehicle-related electronic stability system.
- After installing autosocks, the driving speed of the vehicle should not exceed 50 km/h. At the same time, please avoid excessive operations such as sharp acceleration, sharp braking, sharp turns, etc., otherwise it is very likely to damage the autosocks.
- After installing autosocks, if there are abnormal noises during driving, please park the vehicle in a safe place and check whether the autosocks are installed correctly while ensuring the safety of personnel.
- When the black fibers underlying the road-contact white surface of the autosocks become exposed, please stop using them and replace with a new set of autosocks.
- Autosocks are not a direct substitute for winter tires.
- After use, dry the autosocks and place them in the original packaging in a dry place. Due to the ease of use of the material, autosocks can be washed at room temperature to keep the road contact fiber clean, but they cannot be ironed.

Winter Tires

The vehicle is configured with summer tires. In cold environments, tire performance is reduced, grip is reduced and susceptibility to impact damage is increased. High performance tires may temporarily stiffen in cold weather, and a rolling noise may be heard for the first few kilometers before the tires warm up. To have your vehicle perform optimally, using winter tires in winter is recommended. Please choose the applicable winter tires or stud tires according to the national laws in your country.

It is recommended to install winter tires for the vehicle when the ambient temperature is below about 7 °C. The driving performance of summer tires will be reduced at low temperatures, and the comfort will also be reduced. For example, there may be rattling noises caused by the tires when maneuvering on dry and slippery surfaces, or when accelerating out of corners.

Extremely cold temperatures below -15 °C may cause permanent damage to summer tires.

Use winter tires of the same brand and tread pattern on all wheels to ensure safe maneuvering characteristics.

Tire Size	Speed rating
255/50 R20	109T XL
265/45 R21	108T XL

Caution

- Exceeding the maximum speed rating of the tires will damage them. This may cause the tires to burst. Always adhere to the maximum speed rating of the tires.
- Winter tires with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately. These tires are no longer suitable for winter use as they lack sufficient traction. This may cause you to lose control of the vehicle and result in an accident.

Tire Repair

Warning

- Do not drive with a punctured tire, as it may lead to a tire blowout and endanger your safety.
- Tire sealant can irritate the eyes and skin. Keep out of reach of children. When using tire sealant, ignition, open flames, and smoking are prohibited.
- If the tire sealant gets on the skin or in the eyes, rinse the affected part of the body off i immediately and thoroughly with plenty of water. Change soiled clothing immediately. Get medical attention immediately in the event of an allergic reaction. If sealant was swallowed, thoroughly rinse out the mouth without delay and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting.

Caution

- Before using tire sealant, please check the expiration date indicated on the container to ensure it is within the expiration date.
- When the puncture diameter of a 20-inch tire is less than 6 millimeters, it is recommended to remove the object and repair the tire. If the puncture diameter is greater than 6 millimeters or if the tire is severely damaged, please contact the NIO Service Center promptly for tire replacement. Do not continue driving in such cases.
- If you do not remove the object and repair the tire, the tire may produce abnormal noises during vehicle operation, and it may even result in air leakage during long-distance driving.
- For vehicles equipped with self-sealing tires or sound-absorbing foam tires, it is not recommended to use tire sealant for repairs. Please contact the NIO Service Center for further assistance.

Note

- You can still drive within a specific speed range (up to 120 km/h) if the vehicle has self-sealing tires, the puncture width is less than 5 millimeters, and the Center Display indicates normal tire pressure. But self-sealing tires cannot be used as a long-term fix. If you discover a nail puncture or severe damage to the tire, please contact the NIO Service Center promptly for tire inspection or replacement.
- Please attempt to locate the puncture at the top of the tire when repairing it.

- Only the tire's tread area can be repaired with tire sealant.

Park the vehicle on a flat and solid road surface and put it in PARK (P), stay away from busy and congested roads, then put on your reflective vest and place the warning triangle, turn on the hazard warning lights, and use the tire sealant and tire pump from the vehicle tools to repair the tire:

1. Park the vehicle on a safe road, and place the warning triangle.
2. Open the vehicle tool cover in the rear trunk, and take out the tire sealant canister and tire pump.
3. Stick the speed limit sign on the tire sealant canister onto the steering wheel to remind yourself not to exceed 80 km/h when driving.
4. Connect the tire sealant canister to the wheel, remove the tire valve dust cap, and connect the tire sealant filling tube to the tire valve.
5. Take out the power plug of the air pump and connect it to the 12V power supply of the vehicle.
6. Make sure the vehicle is powered on, turn on the tire pump and start injecting tire sealant into the tire.Observe the pressure gauge, and turn it off when the pointer reaches ≥2.2 bar (which will take around 5 to 10 minutes).Turn off the tire pump and disconnect the power plug from the 12V power socket.

   Note

   When the tire inflater begins operating, the pressure gauge will initially display a high pressure up to six bar, after which the pressure will drop to a normal range.

7. Disconnect the inflation tube from the tire valve, and stow everything away.
8. Drive for 3 to 10 kilometers (around 5 to 10 minutes) at a speed not higher than 80 km/h, so that the tire sealant can be evenly spread inside the tire and block the puncture hole.
9. Park the vehicle on a safe road, set up the warning triangle, and check the tire pressure readings on the Center Display. Continue driving if the tire pressure is ≥ 2.2 bar. Inflate the tire to ≥ 2.2 bar if the tire is under-inflated and drive the vehicle at a speed no higher than 80 km/h for 3 to 10 km (or around 5 to 10 minutes). Check the tire pressure again. If the tire pressure is still below 2.2 bar which means the tire is severely damaged or the tire sealant cannot seal the tire, park the vehicle in a safe place and contact NIO immediately.

Caution

- If the tire pressure cannot reach the green zone within 12 minutes when repairing with tire sealant, this indicates severe damage. Please park your vehicle safely and call for assistance.
- Repairing with tire sealant is only for temporary emergency processing. After repairing the tire, you can continue driving for up to 200 kilometers or 3 days. Please go to the nearest workshop as soon as possible to have the tire repaired and the tire sealant wiped dry.

Tire Replacement

When a severe air leakage prevents you from continuing driving, please park the vehicle on a flat and solid road that is not busy or congested, shift to the PARK (P) gear, put on your reflective vest and place the warning triangle, turn on the hazard warning lights, and then contact NIO Service Center for a tire replacement.

Warning

- When replacing tires, select new tires with the same specifications as the original ones. Using tires with different specifications may affect the maneuverability of the vehicle and result in loss of control.
- Do not lift the vehicle when there are people inside.
- Do not use a jack to lift the vehicle on a sloped road or when the surface of the ground is inclined to either side.
- Only lift from the jacking points on the bottom of the vehicle.
- When using a jack to lift a vehicle, do not place any objects on or under the jack.
- When using a jack to lift the vehicle for tire replacement, do not go underneath the lifted vehicle as this may result in injury.
- The jack is only to be used to lift the vehicle for tire replacement.

How to replace the tire:

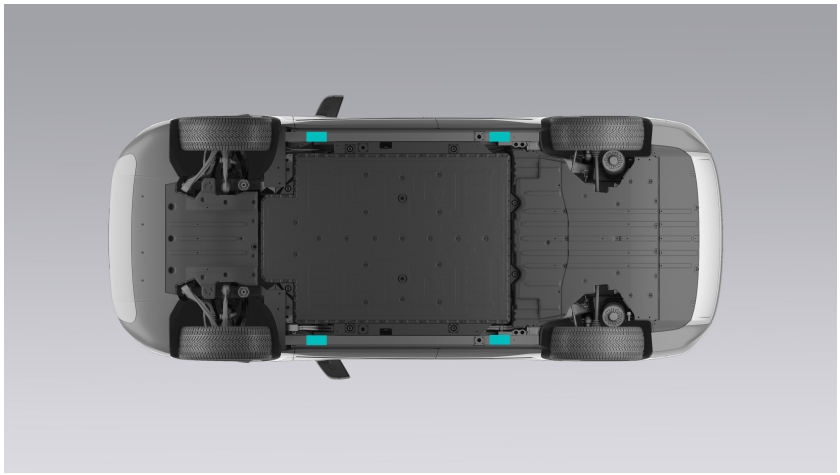
1. Have a jack and a spare tire of the right specification ready for the tire replacement.
2. Place a block in front of the tire diagonally to the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from sliding.
3. Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, and tap **Driving and Parking > Jack Mode**. This will allow you to lock the current ride height of the vehicle, preventing any changes in the ride height during the tire changing process.
4. Use the wheel nut cover remover in the emergency kit to remove the wheel nut covers, and loosen the wheel nuts counterclockwise with the wheel wrench.

   Caution

   The wheel rims have a special protective coating. When removing or installing nuts, tires, or wheel rims, take reasonable precautions to protect

the construction area of the rims to prevent accidental scratches on the rim surface.

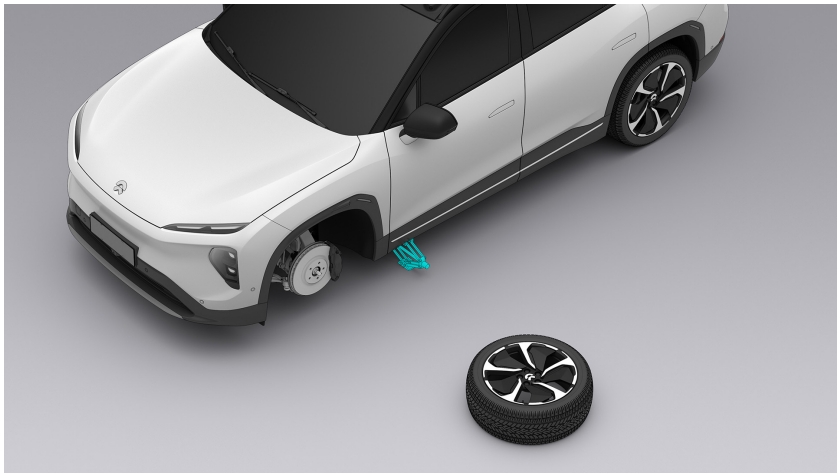
5. Place the jack below the correct jacking spot on the vehicle.



Warning

Make sure to place the jack on the correct jacking points. Failure to use the correct jacking points can damage the vehicle or cause the vehicle to slip off the jack, resulting in personal injury.

6. Jack the vehicle up to a tire changing height. As the jack touches the vehicle and jacks it up, double check to make sure that the jack is in the correct position.



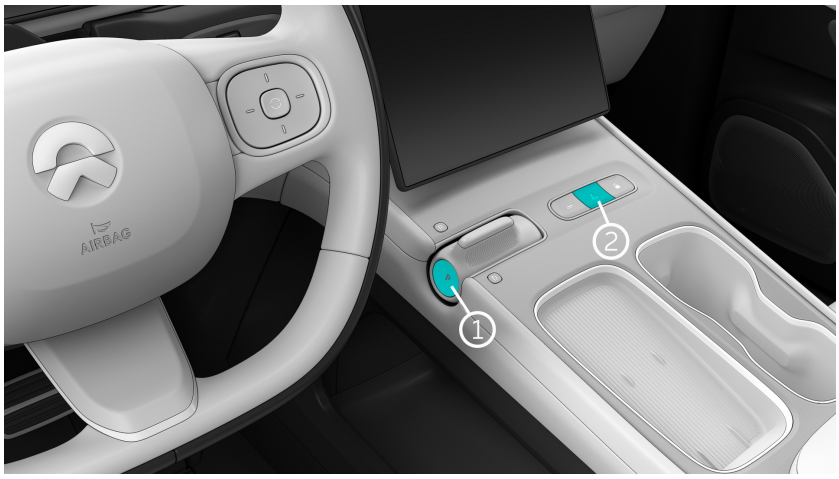
7. Remove the wheel nuts and replace the tire. When installing the wheel, make sure the wheel nuts are aligned with the mounting holes, and that the metal side of the wheel is in proper contact with the mounting surface.
8. After installing the bolts, lower the vehicle completely to the ground (using the jack and exit the Jack Mode on the Center Display), then use a wrench to

tighten all the wheel nuts clockwise, and then use a torque wrench to tighten the vehicle's wheel nuts to the specified torque value.

9. Check the tire pressure after the tire is replaced, inflate to the specified tire pressure if necessary, then install the tire valve cap.
10. Put the tools, jack and the flat tires away in a secure manner.

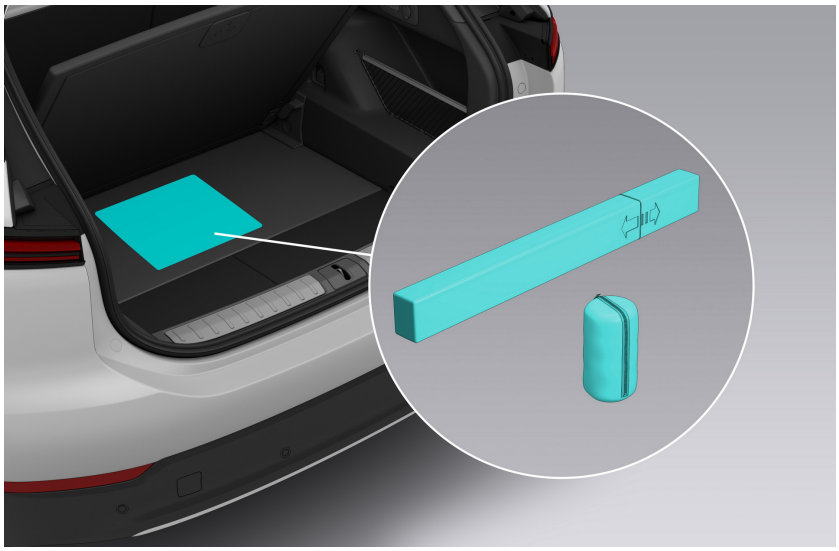
Set Up Warning Signs

In the event of an emergency, drive the vehicle to a safe area while ensuring safety, then press the brake pedal to stop the vehicle; put the vehicle in PARK (P), and turn on the hazard warning lights on the center console to alert other drivers and passersby.

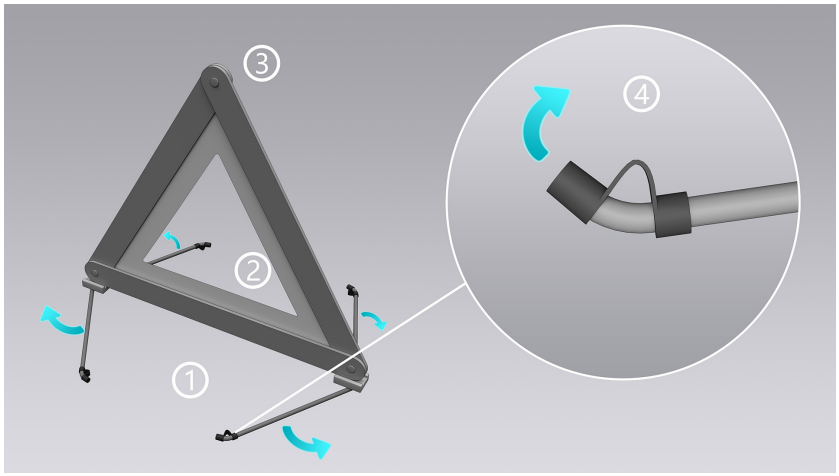


1. PARK (P) gear switch
2. Hazard warning lights

To access the onboard emergency kit, open the cover located beneath the storage space in the trunk. Inside, you will find the warning triangle and reflective vest. Put on the reflective vest and position the warning triangle at a distance of 50 to 100 meters behind the vehicle (on highways, position it 150 meters behind the vehicle. For nighttime placement, increase the distance by an additional 100 meters. In case of rain or fog, place the warning triangle 200 meters behind the vehicle.)



How to assemble the warning triangle:



1. Unfold the bracket under the triangle;
2. Unfold the sides of the triangle;
3. Fasten the snap button on the top of the triangle;
4. Remove the soft rubber cover at the end of the support leg.

Caution

Please be careful when opening the soft rubber cover to avoid the risk of cutting yourself.

Calling for Road Assistance

In case of accidents such as a vehicle collision, water soaking, high-voltage battery on fire, etc., after setting up the warning signs, please leave the vehicle as soon as possible while ensuring the safety of the surrounding environment and maintaining a safe distance (over 15 meters), then call for help.

Warning

In the event of a risk of high-voltage battery fire, the vehicle will automatically cut off power, and a warning message will appear on the digital instrument cluster and Center Display. Please leave the vehicle promptly and call for assistance after ensuring that surrounding environment is safe.

- If the vehicle is connected to the network, you can press the SOS button on the roof to call for road assistance, and you can cancel the call on the Center Display within 5 seconds after making the call.

Note

When your vehicle is connected to the network, if an accident occurs and the airbag is deployed or the seat belt pre-tensioner is triggered, your vehicle will call for rescue automatically to protect you from harm.

The 112-based eCall In-vehicle System

Overview

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is mandatory for new vehicle models in all EU countries.In the event of a severe accident, the eCall system can connect you to an appropriate PSAP (Public Safety Answering Point) via an audio link

automatically if the vehicle safety system is triggered, or manually if you press the SOS button on the roof console.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically when the activation level for seatbelt tensioners or airbags is reached in the event of a severe accident. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be activated manually, if needed. To activate the eCall manually, press the SOS button on the roof console for over 250 milliseconds and release the button within 10 seconds. The manual trigger is designed in such a way as to avoid misoperation. To terminate the calling, press and release the SOS button again within five seconds after it is pressed the first time.

In the event of a critical system malfunction, the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may be impaired. The backlight of the SOS button indicates the status of the emergency call. Solid green indicates the eCall system functions normally; flashing green indicates an emergency call is in progress; flashing red indicates the eCall system has a minor fault but can still be activated; solid red indicates the eCall system has a major fault and cannot be activated. In this case, you can find the fault notification on the center display, and contact NIO if needed.

Data Processing

The processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is in line with the personal data protection rules stipulated in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, is based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).The processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling emergency calls made to the single European emergency number 112 in emergency situations within the meaning of Article 5(2) of Regulation (EU) 2015/758.

Types of Data and Data Recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen).
- Vehicle's last three locations and direction of travel.The recent vehicle locations are selected by random so as to ensure that the IVS is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking.

- Estimated number of occupants onboard.
- Log file of eCall activation of the system and its timestamp.

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points of the area where the car is located.The data may be shared with other parties such as police stations, fire stations, and hospitals limited for emergency aid purpose.

Arrangements for Data Processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that:

- Data stored in the system is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.
- The system is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status.
- Data stored in the system is automatically and continuously removed.
- The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as to keep the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.
- The log of activity data in the system is kept for no longer than necessary for the purpose of handling an emergency call and in any case no longer than 13 hours after an emergency call is triggered.

With regard to the arrangements for exercising data subjects' rights as well as the contact service responsible for handling access requests, please kindly contact NIO for support.

TPS eCall

TPS ecall is a third party supported eCall service to 112-based eCall in EU.ARC Europe SA will be acting as the TPS agency for NIO TPS eCall, operating the NIO TPS eCall with 24-hour, 7-days availability.

Service Process

TPS eCall agent will deliver users with services in the corresponding language according to the language set in the user's vehicle. TPS eCall agent evaluates if it is a fake or real emergency before addressing the relevant PSAPs, then cancel the mis-call to help avoid legal risk of mis-connecting to PSAP. When the incidents occur, the TPS agent can help the user redirect RSA(Road Side Assist service) or advise the user to contact insurance companies providing RSA; if the incident

is evaluated to be a crash or an emergency, TPS agent transfers the MSD to the local Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) and track the rescue progress in time. During the rescue process, TPS agents can act as a language translation function between the user and the local rescue staff to avoid language barriers in emergency situations.

Setting TPS eCall

TPS eCall can be set by main user on Setting - General section in the setting page of the ICS of the vehicle replacing the statutory eCall. The default option will be TPS eCall. Once the customer makes a choice, the choice will be recorded within the user profile.

Ending TPS eCalls

NIO TPS eCalls can only be ended by the TPS agent.Please inform the agent if a call is connected by mistake and the agent will end the call for you.

Data Collection and Handling for TPS eCall

Data Processing

The necessary vehicle data will be collected from the vehicle and sent to NIO TPS, then forwarded to the TPS provider to handle the emergency when TPS eCall is triggered by user's active triggering, collision triggering and EDA triggering.

Uploaded TPS eCall data will be stored for 6 months to allow NIO to perform accident responding and handling.

Types of Data and Data Recipients

After contacting the driver and passengers, the TPS provider will pass the necessary data to the local PSAP in the local language for rescue purposes.

The TPS provider may collect and process only the following data, then send it to the local PSAP when it is needed:

- Driving service information.
    - Crash type (front, side, rear, etc.) and delta Velocity (Vx and Vy).*(NOTE: Delta Velocity is the collection of change of velocity every 10 ms at the X-axis and Y-axis during 250 ms after the crash incident.)*
    - Current vehicle location and direction
    - Vehicle speed
    - Vehicle propulsion storage type

- Airbag triggered (How many airbags are triggered after crash).
- Language set up on the Center Display
- Number of passengers

- Contact information
  - User's name (optional, if the user is registered)
  - User's email address (optional, if the user is registered)
  - User's mobile number (optional, if the user is registered)

- Vehicle basic information
  - Make/Model/Color/Model year
  - VIN number

Jump Start

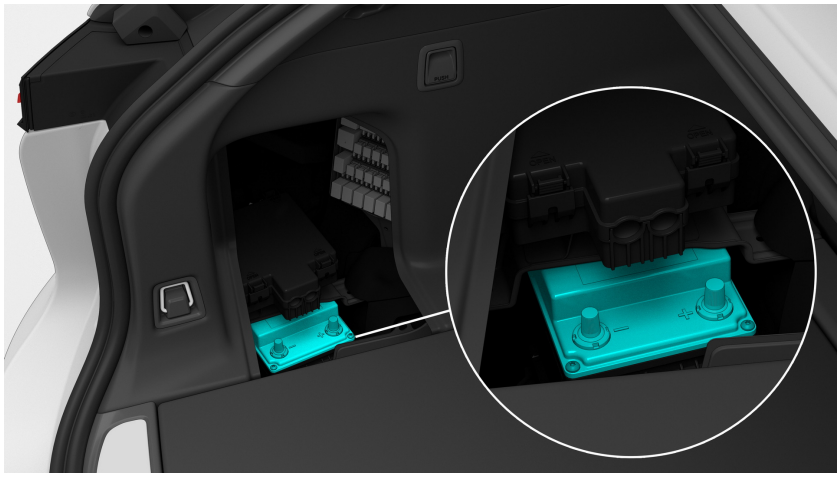
If the vehicle cannot be started normally due to a depleted 12 V battery, you can start the vehicle by connecting it to the 12 V battery of another vehicle through a jumper cable.

Caution

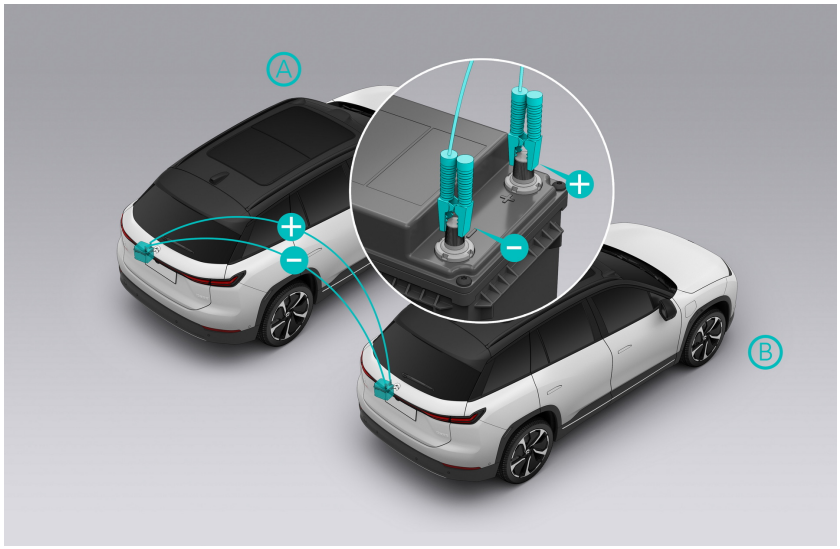
- When starting the vehicle with jumper cables, it is crucial to avoid contact between two vehicles. If the 12V battery-positive terminals of the two vehicles are connected, the current may run right away, causing damage to the vehicles.
- Connect the positive terminals first, and then the negative terminals.
- When using jumper cables to initiate an external power source, voltage requirements apply. Please contact NIO Service Center when the battery is depleted to prevent damage to the battery.

How to jump start a vehicle:

1. Please put the vehicle in park, make sure that the 12 V battery is powered off and connected to the electrical system of the vehicle correctly, open the trunk cover, and locate the 12 V battery of the depleted vehicle A.



2. Connect one end of the red cable to the positive (+) terminal of the 12 V battery of the depleted vehicle A.



3. Connect the other end of the red cable to the positive (+) terminal of the 12 V battery of the supplying vehicle B.
4. Connect one end of the black cable to the negative (-) terminal of the 12 V battery of the supplying vehicle B.
5. Connect the other end of the black cable to the good ground point on the 12 V battery of the depleted vehicle A.
6. Start the supplying vehicle, wait a few minutes and then start the depleted vehicle. See if the depleted vehicle A can be started normally.
7. Disconnect jumper cables in the reverse order of how they were connected, and put them away.

Emergency Unlocking from the Outside

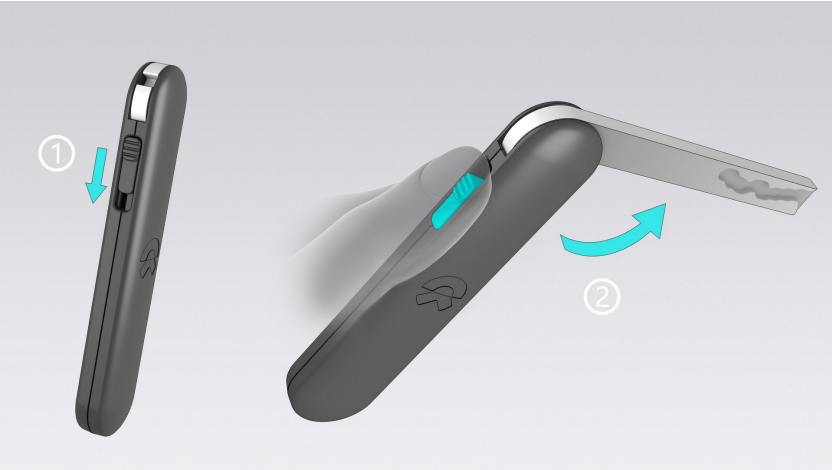
When the vehicle cannot be unlocked from the outside using regular methods (with Smart Key, keyless unlock, the NIO App or NFC key), the physical key can be used to unlock the driver door.

Caution

Store the physical emergency key in a safe place outside the vehicle, so that you can use it to lock or unlock the vehicle in an emergency.

The usage instructions for the physical key are as follows:

1. Toggle the slider on the physical key, and pull out the metal key part of the physical key.



2. Press and hold the front area of the outer door handle of the driver door to extend the outer door handle.

3. Hold the extended outer door handle with one hand while inserting the physical key into the keyhole in the outer door handle with the other hand, and turn the key counterclockwise to unlock the driver door.

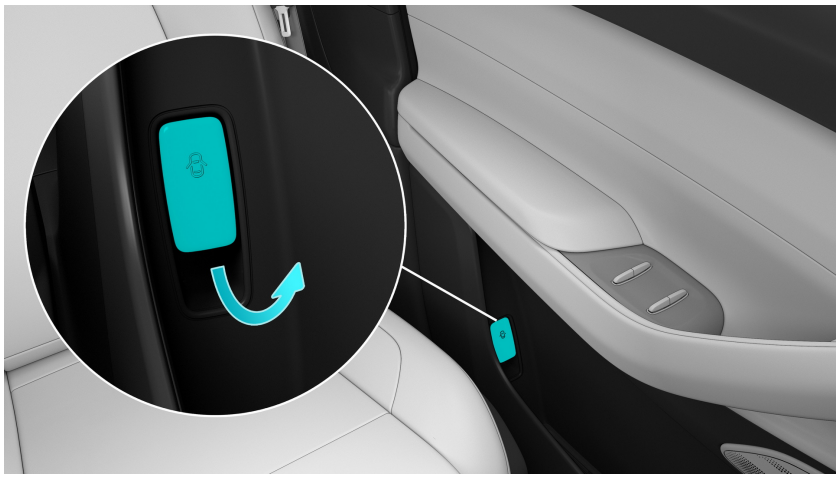
4. When locking, press and hold the front part of the outer door handle, turn the physical key counterclockwise first for unlocking, and then turn the key clockwise to lock the driver door.

Caution

After unlocking the driver door using the physical key, if you need to lock the doors using the Smart Key, you must first toggle the driver door once to reset the door lock cylinder. This will prevent the driver side door from remaining in an unlocked state.

Open the Door from the Inside in an Emergency

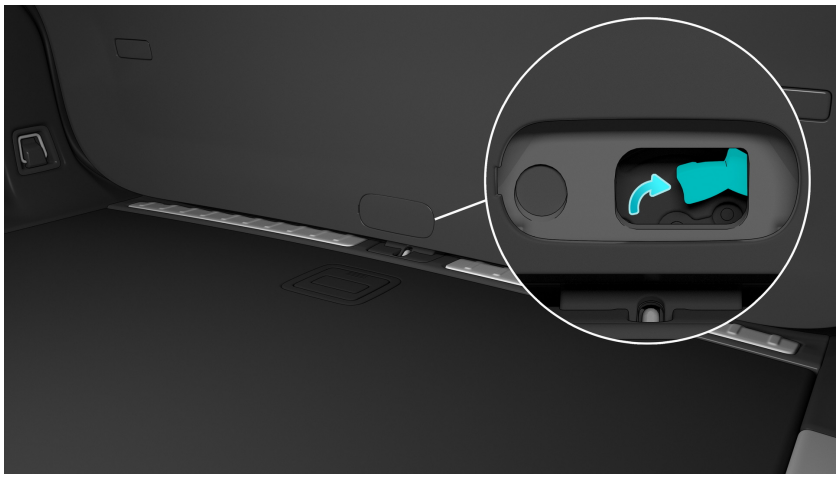
When the whole vehicle is locked and you need to open a door in an emergency (such as when the door handle electronic switch fails, or the vehicle is soaked in water), pull the mechanical switch of the inner door handle once to open the door.



Caution

- When the 12V battery of the vehicle is low on power, the physical key can only be used to unlock the driver door. At such moments it cannot be used to unlock all doors. The other doors can only be unlocked and opened by pulling the mechanical switch for the inner door handle.
- Neither rear door can be opened from inside when the Child-Protection Lock feature is enabled. They can only be opened from outside once the whole vehicle is unlocked.
- In the event of an accident that is of sufficient gravity to trigger airbag deployment, the child-protection lock on the rear door will unlock automatically.

Emergency Opening of Liftgate



Open the square block above the latch from the inside of the trunk, and then use your fingers to toggle the button in the hole to open the liftgate.

Emergency Evacuation

In case of danger or emergency situations with the vehicle, please evacuate the vehicle as soon as possible and call for assistance while ensuring personal safety.

Collision Accidents

If your vehicle is involved in a severe collision accident and you can safely exit the vehicle, please leave the vehicle promptly and move to a safe area to avoid secondary injury.

Vehicle Fire or Abnormal Temperature

If your vehicle is smoking, on fire or experiencing any other emergency situation, quickly evacuate the vehicle and move to a safe area to ensure your personal safety.

If your vehicle's Center Display shows warnings about abnormal vehicle or high-voltage battery issues, please stop the vehicle safely, ensuring you're in a safe driving condition. Quickly exit the vehicle and move to a safe location to ensure your personal safety.

Vehicle Submerged in Water

If your vehicle gets trapped in a heavily flooded area, such as an underpass or a low-lying road, promptly evacuate the vehicle and move to a safe area to ensure your personal safety.

Severe Vehicle Breakdown

If your vehicle experiences a severe breakdown during driving or if the Center Display indicates a serious vehicle malfeature, please ensure your safety while parking the vehicle. Then, quickly exit the vehicle and call for assistance.

Other

Other scenarios where it is necessary to evacuate the vehicle promptly.

First Aid Kit

Your vehicle is equipped with an first aid kit, and the kit is located in the side net pocket of the trunk. The first aid kit contains the necessary medical supplies for emergency situations. For specific instructions on how to use the items, please refer to the instruction manual included in the kit.

The first aid kit is valid for 5 years. After expiration, please contact NIO to purchase another one.

Protective Equipment for Rescue Operations

The vehicle's powertrain is driven by a high-voltage battery. In the event of a serious collision, leakage of high-voltage power or battery electrolyte may occur. Therefore, rescue operations for the vehicle should be carried out by professional rescuers who wear the appropriate protective equipment to ensure personal safety.

Warning

When operating the vehicle, make sure that you are not wearing any metal objects (such as necklaces and watches) to avoid injury from electric shock.

Electrical Protection

Please wear the following protective equipment to avoid injury from high-voltage electric shock:

- Insulated rubber gloves (be able to insulate against voltage above 1000V)
- Goggles
- Insulated rubber boots
- Tools with insulated protective covers

Chemical Protection

In the event of or potential risk of high-voltage battery leakage, please wear the following protective equipment to prevent injury to your skin and face:

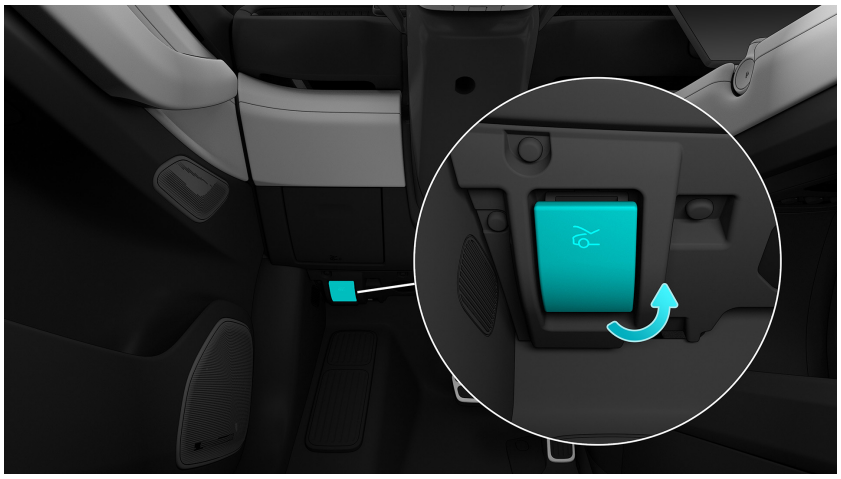
- Protective face shield
- Solvent resistant gloves

Cut off the High-voltage Circuit

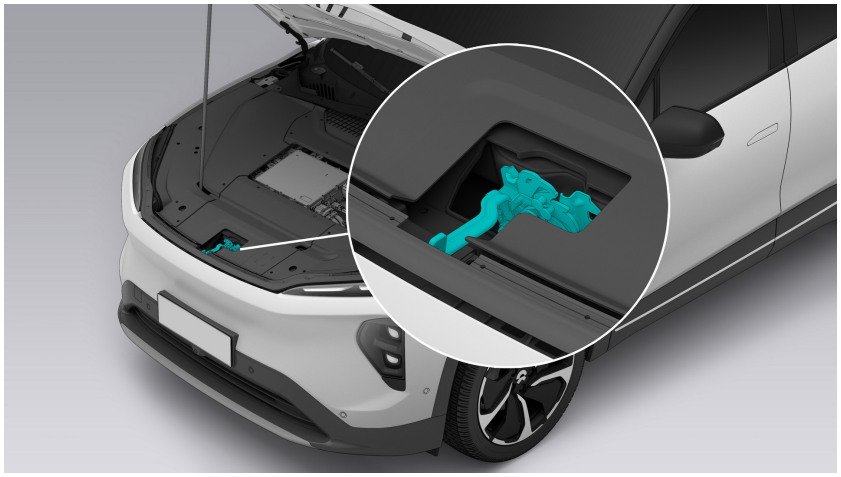
To disconnect the high-voltage circuit, first disconnect the emergency high-voltage cut-off plug (located in the left area of the front trunk), and then disconnect the 12V battery negative terminal (located in the left area of the trunk).

How to cut off the high-voltage circuit:

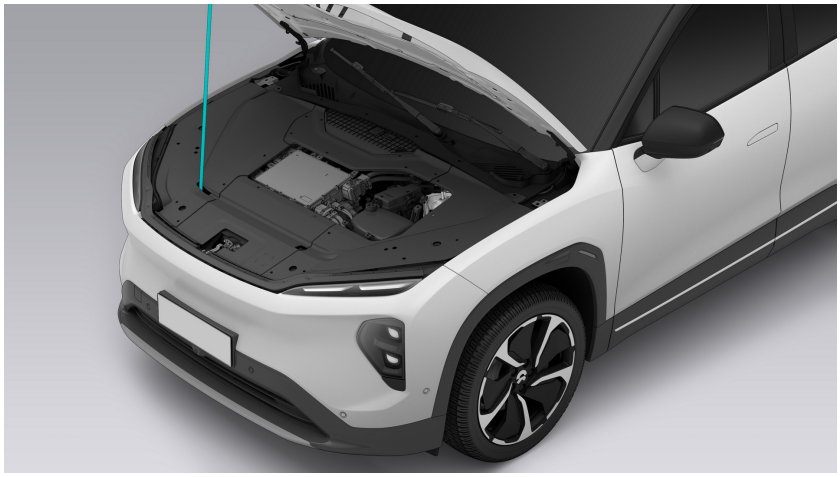
1. Pull the hood handle cover plate in the passenger compartment to release the hood.



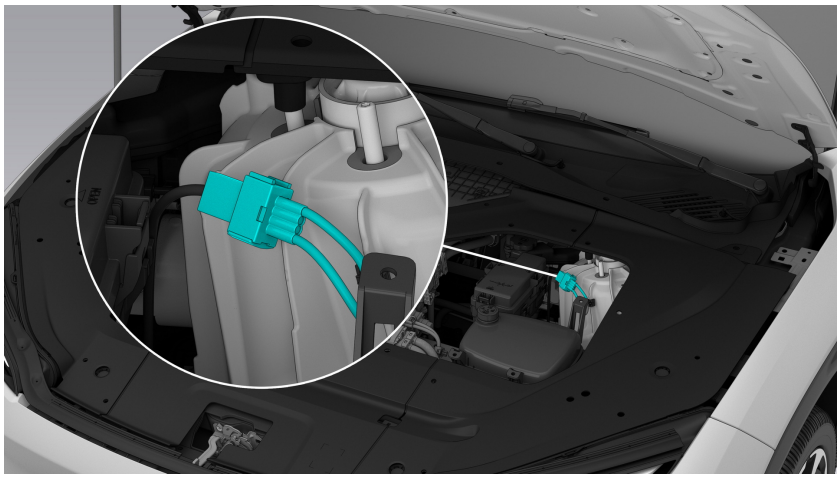
2. Toggle the hood latch.



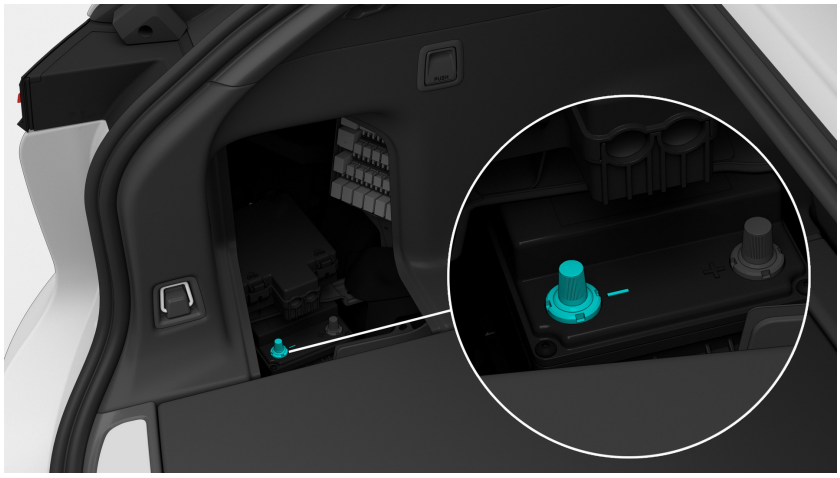
3. Lift the hood up and use the rod to hold it.



4. Disconnect the emergency high-voltage cut-off plug, then cut off the high-voltage supply circuit, remove the plug and keep it in a safe place.



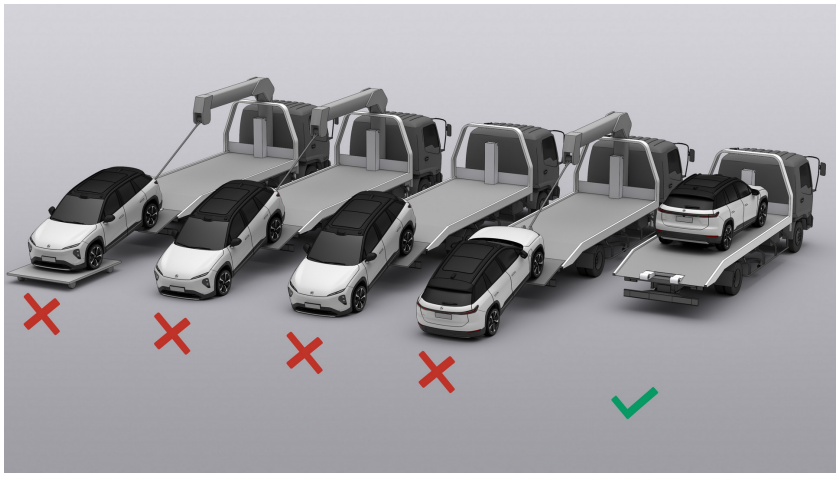
5. Disconnect the cable from the 12V battery negative terminal, and wrap it with a protective layer after disconnection to prevent conduction due to accidental contact from occurring.



Towing a Vehicle that Had an Accident

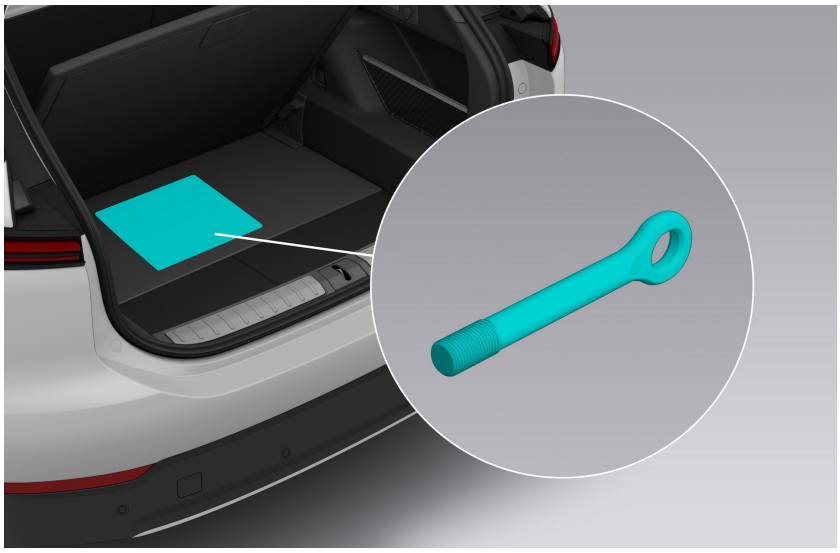
Caution

- This vehicle should not be towed with four wheels on the ground. Do not tow the vehicle directly with a tow chain.
- Tow hooks are only suggested for moving a vehicle from a flat surface to a flatbed trailer.
- When the vehicle is stuck in snow, mud or sand, or when the wheels are locked and unable to rotate freely, do not use a tow hook to tow the vehicle. Please contact the NIO Service Center instead.



If you need the vehicle to be towed, please call a flatbed trailer to transport the vehicle. How to tow a vehicle:

1. Take out the tow hitch from the emergency kit in the trunk.



2. Press the lower end of the front towing flap of the vehicle to open it (1 in the picture), insert the tow hitch into the hole and rotate until the tow hitch is firmly seated (2 in the picture). The rear tow hitch (if present) is installed in the same way as the front tow hitch.

3. Press the brake pedal while the vehicle is in the PARK (P) gear, Enter the Settings interface from the bottom of the Center Display, tap **Driving and Parking > NEUTRAL (N)**, then the vehicle will be released from the parking brake and can be towed.
4. Power the vehicle off before towing, turn on the hazard warning lights, and make sure that there is no one in the vehicle and lock the entire vehicle.
5. Install the tow chain on the tow hitch and slowly tow the vehicle onto the flatbed.
6. After the vehicle is towed to the designated location on the flatbed, use brake stops and wheel straps to secure the tires.
7. Before transporting the vehicle on the flatbed, exit the NEUTRAL (N) gear on the Center Display, then tap **Driving and Parking > Jack Mode**. This will allow you to lock the current vehicle ride height, preventing potential damage caused by bumps during transportation.

Caution

- Only when there is no safety risk to the vehicle can it be towed away from the site. If the vehicle's high-voltage battery pack is deformed, leaking liquid, or emitting smoke, safety risks shall be eliminated first.
- If you are unable to enter the NEUTRAL (N) gear normally, you can try restarting the Center Display by reconnecting the 12V battery. If the parking

brake cannot be released, the vehicle can be transported in as short a distance as possible by using tire slides or wheeled trailers.

- Do not depress the brake pedal or accelerator hard while exiting the NEUTRAL (N) gear on the Center Display.
- When the parking brake is released and the vehicle can be towed, there is a risk that the vehicle may slide down on a slope. If necessary, please use brake wedges in conjunction.

Rescuing the Vehicle in Water

Caution

It is recommended not to stay in deep water (preferably not exceeding the high-voltage battery base plate) for a long time when the vehicle is wading, as it may cause damage to its high-voltage components.

As long as the vehicle body and chassis are not damaged, there is no significant risk of electric shock from brief submersion in water. However, when dealing with water-soaked vehicles, professional rescue personnel must wear appropriate protective rescue gear, ensure proper insulation, pull the vehicle out of the water, open the door, and disconnect the power. They should then remove the water from the vehicle, check for any leakage, and safely disconnect the high-voltage circuit.

Warning

When dealing with submerged vehicles, failure to wear proper rescue protective equipment by the rescuers can result in serious injury or even death.

Vehicle Fire Rescue

Warning

- If the vehicle is on fire, do not touch any part of the vehicle. Rescue operations should be carried out by professional rescue personnel wearing correct protective equipment.
- The gases stored in the curtain airbag gas cylinders and the high-pressure gas cylinders of the air suspension may expand at high temperatures, causing an explosion. Always exercise caution to avoid personal injury.

Fire extinguishers may be used if the vehicle's fire does not involve a high-voltage battery.

If the vehicle's high-voltage battery is heated or ignited, or even bent, cracked, or damaged, cool the high-voltage battery with a large amount of water or a mixed foam fire extinguisher (F500 is recommended). After the high-voltage battery has completely cooled (this may take up to 24 hours), monitor for an additional hour, ensuring the high-voltage battery is no longer heating up before moving the vehicle to an open space with a flat ground. Set up a safe area of 15 meters to prevent non-relevant persons from touching the vehicle.

Warning

After taking measures to cool the burning high-voltage battery, stay alert to the risk that the battery may catch on fire again to avoid hazards when transporting the damaged vehicle.

Rescuing the Vehicle with High-voltage Battery Leakage

Warning

If a collision happens and leads to leakage of high-voltage battery fluid, it should be handled by professional rescuers, who must wear protective masks and solvent-resistant gloves, and avoid direct contact with the fluid.

When the high-voltage battery leaks, it may generate heat or even cause a fire. Please cool down the high-voltage battery first and then clean up the fluids:

- If the leak is not severe, use a liquid absorbing pad to clean up the fluids and then place the used pad in a closed container or use incineration to dispose of the pad.
- If the leak is severe, dispose of the fluids following the disposal guidelines for hazardous chemical waste. Pour calcium gluconate solution over the leaked fluids.

Caution

If the human body accidentally comes into contact with leaked fluid, remove the contaminated clothing and immediately rinse with soap and plenty of water for 15 minutes until there are no chemical residues. If there is no improvement or any discomfort occurs, please seek medical attention immediately.

Vehicle Cutting Area

Warning

When cutting the vehicle, professional rescuers must use appropriate tools, such as hydraulic cutters, and wear suitable protective equipment to avoid serious personal injury.

When cutting is necessary during rescue, appropriate tools shall be used. The high-voltage and high-pressure areas of the vehicle are prohibited cutting zones, such as: Airbag-related components, high-voltage parts, and others, as shown in the key areas in the figure below.